

Ninja ZX-6R



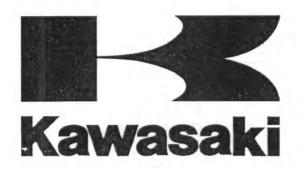
# Motorcycle Service Manual

# **Quick Reference Guide**

General Information	1
Fuel System	2
Cooling System	3
Engine Top End	4
Clutch	5
Engine Lubrication System	6
Engine Removal/Installation	7
Crankshaft/Transmission	8
Wheels/Tires	9
Final Drive	10
Brakes	11
Suspension	12
Steering	13
Frame	14
Electrical System	15
Appendix	16

This quick reference guide will assist you in locating a desired topic or procedure.

- Bend the pages back to match the black tab of the desired chapter number with the black tab on the edge at each table of contents page.
- Refer to the sectional table of contents for the exact pages to locate the specific topic required.



Ninja ZX-6R

# Motorcycle Service Manual

#### LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

A	ampere(s)	lb	pound(s)
ABDC	after bottom dead center	m	meter(s)
AC	alternating current	min	minute(s)
ATDC	after top dead center	N	newton(s)
BBDC	before bottom dead center	Pa	pascal(s)
BDC	bottom dead center	PS	horsepower
BTDC	before top dead center	psi	pound(s) per square inch
°C	degree(s) Celsius	r	revolution
DC	direct current	rpm	revolution(s) per minute
F	farad(s)	TDC	top dead center
°F	degree(s) Fahrenheit	TIR	total indicator reading
ft	foot, feet	V	volt(s)
g	gram(s)	W	watt(s)
g h	hour(s)	Ω	ohm(s)
L	liter(s)	1000	12 No. 1721

Read OWNER'S MANUAL before operating.

#### EMISSION CONTROL INFORMATION

To protect the environment in which we all live, Kawasaki has incorporated crankcase emission (1) and exhaust emission (2) control systems in compliance with applicable regulations of the United States Environmental Protection Agency and California Air Resources Board. Additionally, Kawasaki has incorporated an evaporative emission control system (3) in compliance with applicable regulations of the California Air Resources Board on vehicles sold in California only.

1. Crankcase Emission Control System

This system eliminates the release of crankcase vapors into the atmosphere. Instead, the vapors are routed through an oil separator to the intake side of the engine. While the engine is operating, the vapors are drawn into combustion chamber, where they are burned along with the fuel and air supplied by the carburetion system.

2. Exhaust Emission Control System

This system reduces the amount of pollutants discharged into the atmosphere by the exhaust of this motorcycle. The fuel, ignition, and exhaust systems of this motorcycle have been carefully designed and constructed to ensure an efficient engine with low exhaust pollutant levels.

3. Evaporative Emission Control System

Vapors caused by fuel evaporation in the fuel system are not vented into the atmosphere. Instead, fuel vapors are routed into the running engine to be burned, or stored in a canister when the engine is stopped. Liquid fuel is caught by a vapor separator and returned to the fuel tank.

The Clean Air Act, which is the Federal law covering motor vehicle pollution, contains what is commonly referred to as the Act's "tampering provisions."

"Sec. 203(a) The following acts and the causing thereof are prohibited...

- (3)(A) for any person to remove or render inoperative any device or element of design installed on or in a motor vehicle or motor vehicle engine in compliance with regulations under this title prior to its sale and delivery to the ultimate purchaser, or for any manufacturer or dealer knowingly to remove or render inoperative any such device or element of design after such sale and delivery to the ultimate purchaser.
- (3)(B) for any person engaged in the business of repairing, servicing, selling, leasing, or trading motor vehicles or motor vehicle engines, or who operates a fleet of motor vehicles knowingly to remove or render inoperative any device or element of design installed on or in a motor vehicle or motor vehicle engine in compliance with regulations under this title following its sale and delivery to the ultimate purchaser..."

#### NOTE

- The phrase "remove or render inoperative any device or element of design" has been generally interpreted as follows:
  - Tampering does not include the temporary removal or rendering inoperative of devices or elements of design in order to perform maintenance.
  - 2. Tampering could include:
    - a. Maladjustment of vehicle components such that the emission standards are exceeded.
    - Use of replacement parts or accessories which adversely affect the performance or durability of the motorcycle.
    - c. Addition of components or accessories that result in the vehicle exceeding the standards.
    - d. Permanently removing, disconnecting, or rendering inoperative any component or element of design of the emission control systems.

WE RECOMMEND THAT ALL DEALERS OBSERVE THESE PROVISIONS OF FEDERAL LAW, THE VIOLATION OF WHICH IS PUNISHABLE BY CIVIL PENALTIES NOT EXCEEDING \$10,000 PER VIOLATION.

## TAMPERING WITH NOISE CONTROL SYSTEM PROHIBITED

Federal law prohibits the following acts or the causing thereof: (1) The removal or rendering inoperative by any person other than for purposes of maintenance, repair, or replacement, of any device or element of design incorporated into any new vehicle for the purpose of noise control prior to its sale or delivery to the ultimate purchaser or while it is in use, or (2) the use of the vehicle after such device or element of design has been removed or rendered inoperative by any person.

Among those acts presumed to constitute tampering are the acts listed below:

- Replacement of the original exhaust system or muffler with a component not in compliance with Federal regulations.
- . Removal of the muffler(s) or any internal portion of the muffler(s).
- · Removal of the air box or air box cover.
- Modifications to the muffler(s) or air intake system by cutting, drilling, or other means if such modifications
  result in increased noise levels.

# Foreword

This manual is designed primarily for use by trained mechanics in a properly equipped shop. However, it contains enough detail and basic information to make it useful to the owner who desires to perform his own basic maintenance and repair work. A basic knowledge of mechanics, the proper use of tools, and workshop procedures must be understood in order to carry out maintenance and repair satisfactorily. Whenever the owner has insufficient experience or doubts his ability to do the work, all adjustments, maintenance, and repair should be carried out only by qualified mechanics.

In order to perform the work efficiently and to avoid costly mistakes, read the text, thoroughly familiarize yourself with the procedures before starting work, and then do the work carefully in a clean area. Whenever special tools or equipment are specified, do not use makeshift tools or equipment. Precision measurements can only be made if the proper instruments are used, and the use of substitute tools may adversely affect safe operation.

For the duration of the warranty period, we recommend that all repairs and scheduled maintenance be performed in accordance with this service manual. Any owner maintenance or repair procedure not performed in accordance with this manual may void the warranty.

To get the longest life out of your vehicle:

- Follow the Periodic Maintenance Chart in the Service Manual.
- · Be alert for problems and non-scheduled maintenance.
- Use proper tools and genuine Kawasaki Motorcycle parts. Special tools, gauges, and testers that are necessary when servicing Kawasaki motorcycles are introduced by the Special Tool Catalog or Manual. Genuine parts provided as spare parts are listed in the Parts Catalog.
- Follow the procedures in this manual carefully. Don't take shortcuts.
- Remember to keep complete records of maintenance and repair with dates and any new parts installed.

## How to Use This Manual

In preparing this manual, we divided the product into its major systems. These systems became the manual's chapters. All information for a particular system from adjustment through disassembly and inspection is located in a single chapter.

The Quick Reference Guide shows you all of the product's system and assists in locating their chapters.

Each chapter in turn has its own comprehensive Table of Contents.

The Periodic Maintenance Chart is located in the General Information chapter. The chart gives a time schedule for required maintenance operations.

If you want spark plug information, for example, go to the Periodic Maintenance Chart first. The chart tells you how frequently to clean and gap the plug. Next, use the Quick Reference Guide to locate the Electrical System chapter. Then, use the Table of Contents on the first page of the chapter to find the Spark Plug section.

Whenever you see these WARNING and CAUTION symbols, heed their instructions! Always follow safe operating and maintenance practices.

#### **AWARNING**

This warning symbol identifies special instructions or procedures which, if not correctly followed, could result in personal injury, or loss of life.

#### CAUTION

This caution symbol identifies special instructions or procedures which, if not strictly observed, could result in damage to or destruction of equipment.

This manual contains four more symbols (in addition to WARNING and CAUTION) which will help you distinguish different types of information.

#### NOTE

- This note symbol indicates points of particular interest for more efficient and convenient operation.
- Indicates a procedural step or work to be done.
- Indicates a procedural sub-step or how to do the work of the procedural step it follows. It also precedes the text of a NOTE.
- Indicates a conditional step or what action to take based on the results of the test or inspection in the procedural step or sub-step it follows.

In most chapters an exploded view illustration of the system components follows the Table of Contents. In these illustrations you will find the instructions indicating which parts require specified tightening torque, oil, grease or a locking agent during assembly.



# **General Information**

## **Table of Contents**

Before Servicing	1-2
Model Identification	1-4
General Specifications	1-5
Periodic Maintenance Chart	1-7
Technical Information - KLEEN (KAWASAKI LOW EXHAUST EMISSION)	1-8
Technical Information - Non-Contact Hall IC-Type Speed Sensor	1-17
Technical Information - Alternator Made from Rare Magnet	1-19
Torque and Locking Agent	1-20
Special Tools and Sealant	1-24
Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing	1-30

## 1-2 GENERAL INFORMATION

#### Before Servicing

Before starting to service a motorcycle, careful reading of the applicable section is recommended to eliminate unnecessary work. Photographs, diagrams, notes, cautions, warnings, and detailed descriptions have been included wherever necessary. Nevertheless, even a detailed account has limitations, a certain amount of basic knowledge is also required for successful work.

#### Especially note the following:

(1) Dirt

Before removal and disassembly, clean the motorcycle. Any dirt entering the engine or other parts will work as an abrasive and shorten the life of the motorcycle. For the same reason, before installing a new part, clean off any dust or metal filings.

(2) Battery Leads

Remove the ground (-) lead from the battery before performing any disassembly operations on the motorcycle. When installing, connect the positive (+) lead first, then the negative (-) lead to the battery. This prevents: (a) the possibility of accidentally turning the engine over while partially disassembled. (b) sparks at electrical connections which will occur when they are disconnected. (c) damage to electrical parts.

(3) Installation, Assembly

Generally, installation or assembly is the reverse of removal or disassembly. But if this Service Manual has installation or assembly procedures, follow them. Note parts locations and cable, wire, and hose routing during removal or disassembly so they can be installed or assembled in the same way. It is preferable to mark and record the locations and routing as much as possible.

(4) Tightening Sequence

Generally, when installing a part with several bolts, nuts, or screws, start them all in their holes and tighten them to a snug fit. Then tighten them evenly in a cross pattern. This is to avoid distortion of the part and/or causing gas or oil leakage. Conversely when loosening the bolts, nuts, or screws, first loosen all of them by about a quarter turn and then remove them. Where there is a tightening sequence indication in this Service Manual, the bolts, nuts, or screws must be tightened in the order and method indicated.

(5) Torque

When torque values are given in this Service Manual, use them. Either too little or too much torque may lead to serious damage. Use a good quality, reliable torque wrench.

(6) Force

Common sense should dictate how much force is necessary in assembly and disassembly. If a part seems especially difficult to remove or install, stop and examine what may be causing the problem. Whenever tapping is necessary, tap lightly using a wooden or plastic-faced mallet. Use an impact driver for screws (particularly for the removal of screws held by a locking agent) in order to avoid damaging the screw heads.

(7) Edges

Watch for sharp edges, especially during major engine disassembly and assembly. Protect your hands with gloves or a piece of thick cloth when lifting the engine or turning it over.

(8) High-Flash Point Solvent

A high-flash point solvent is recommended to reduce fire danger. A commercial solvent commonly available in North America is Standard solvent (generic name). Always follow manufacturer and container directions regarding the use of any solvent.

(9) Gasket, O-Ring

Do not reuse a gasket or O-ring once it has been in service. The mating surfaces around the gasket should be free of foreign matter and perfectly smooth to avoid oil or compression leakage.

(10) Liquid Gasket, Non-Permanent Locking Agent

Follow manufacturer's directions for cleaning and preparing surfaces where these compounds will be used. Apply sparingly. Excessive amounts may block engine oil passages and cause serious damage. An example of a non-permanent locking agent commonly available in North America is Loctite Lock'n Seal (Blue).

(11) Press

A part installed using a press or driver, such as a wheel bearing, should first be coated with oil on its outer or inner circumference so that it will go into place smoothly.

(12) Ball Bearing and Needle Bearing

Do not remove a ball bearing or a needle bearing unless it is absolutely necessary. Replace any ball or needle bearings that were removed with new ones, as removal generally damages bearings. Install bearings with the marked side facing out applying pressure evenly with a suitable driver. Only press on the race that forms the press fit with the base component to avoid damaging the bearings. This prevents severe stress on the balls or needles and races, and prevent races and balls or needles from being dented. Press a ball bearing until it stops at the stops in the hole or on the shaft.

(13) Oil Seal and Grease Seal

Replace any oil or grease seals that were removed with new ones, as removal generally damages seals. When pressing in a seal which has manufacturer's marks, press it in with the marks facing out. Seals should be pressed into place using a suitable driver, which contacts evenly with the side of seal, until the face of the seal is even with the end of the hole. Before a shaft passes through a seal, apply a little high temperature grease on the lips to reduce rubber to metal friction.

## Before Servicing

(14) Circlip, Retaining Ring, and Cotter Pin

Replace any circlips and retaining rings, and cotter pins that were removed with new ones, as removal weakens and deforms them. When installing circlips and retaining rings, take care to compress or expand them only enough to install them and no more.

(15) Lubrication

Engine wear is generally at its maximum while the engine is warming up and before all the rubbing surfaces have an adequate lubricative film. During assembly, oil or grease (whichever is more suitable) should be applied to any rubbing surface which has lost its lubricative film. Old grease and dirty oil should be cleaned off. Deteriorated grease has lost its lubricative quality and may contain abrasive foreign particles.

Don't use just any oil or grease. Some oils and greases in particular should be used only in certain applications and may be harmful if used in an application for which they are not intended. This manual makes reference to molybdenum disulfide grease (MoS 2) in the assembly of certain engine and chassis parts. Always check manufacturer recommendations before using such special lubricants.

(16) Electrical Wires

All the electrical wires are either single-color or two-color and, with only a few exceptions, must be connected to wires of the same color. On any of the two-color wires there is a greater amount of one color and a lesser amount of a second color, so a two-color wire is identified by first the primary color and then the secondary color. For example, a yellow wire with thin red stripes is referred to as a "yellow/red" wire; it would be a "red/yellow" wire if the colors were reversed to make red the main color.

Wire (cross-section)	Name of Wire Color
Red Wire Strands Yellow Red	Yellow/Red

(17) Replacement Parts

When there is a replacement instruction, replace these parts with new ones every time they are removed. These replacement parts will be damaged or lose their original function once removed.

(18) Inspection

When parts have been disassembled, visually inspect these parts for the following conditions or other damage. If there is any doubt as to the condition of them, replace them with new ones.

Abrasion Crack Hardening Warp
Bent Dent Scratch Wear
Color change Deterioration Seizure

(19) Specifications

Specification terms are defined as follows:

"Standards" show dimensions or performances which brand-new parts or systems have,

"Service Limits" indicate the usable limits. If the measurement shows excessive wear or deteriorated performance, replace the damaged parts.

## 1-4 GENERAL INFORMATION

Model Identification

ZX600-J1 Left Side View:



ZX600-J1 Right Side View:



## **General Specifications**

Items	ZX600-J1
Dimensions:	
Overall length	2 030 mm, (PN) 2 060 mm
Overall width	730 mm
Overall height	1 175 mm
Wheelbase	1 400 mm
Road clearance	145 mm
	820 mm
Seat height	
Dry mass	171 kg, (CA) 173 kg. (H) 172 kg
Curb mass: Front	100 kg
Rear	96 kg, (CA) 98 kg, (H) 97 kg
Fuel tank capacity	18 L
Performance:	Name of the second seco
Minimum turning radius	3.2 m
Engine:	6808 907 9
Туре	4-stroke, DOHC, 4-cylinder
Cooling system	Liquid-cooled
Bore and stroke	66 x 43.8 mm
Displacement	599 mL
Compression ratio	12.8
Maximum horsepower	81.6 kW (111 PS) @12 500 r/min (rpm),
Macanitan Nasa-pans	(AS) 80.6 kW (109.6 PS) @12 500 r/min (rpm)
	(PR) 78.2 kW (106.3 PS) @12 500 r/min (rpm),
	(US)
And distance in contrast	65.6 N·m (6.7 kg·m, 48 ft·lb) @10 000 r/min (rpm),
Maximum torque	(AS) 64.6 N·m (6.6 kg·m, 48 ft·lb) @10 000 r/min (rpm)
	(FR)(US)
Carburetion system	Carburetors, Mikuni BDSR 36R × 4
Starting system	Electric starter
Ignition system	Battery and coil (transistorized)
Timing advance	Electronically advanced(digital igniter)
Ignition timing	From 12.5° BTDC @1 300 r/min (rpm)
ignation anning	to 42.5° BTDC @5 000 r/min (rpm)
Spark plug	NGK CR9E
	Left to right, 1-2-3-4
Cylinder numbering method	1-2-4-3
Firing order	1-2-4-3
Valve timing:	
Inlet Open	56° BTDC
Close	80° ABDC
Duration	316°
Exhaust Open	61° BBDC
Close	33° ATDC
Duration	274°
Lubrication system	Forced lubrication (wet sump with cooler)
Engine oil:	, s.s.s.s., w
Grade	SE, SF or SG class
	SAE10W-40, 10W-50, 20W-40, or 20W-50
Viscosity	
Capacity	3,8 L
Drive Train:	
Primary reduction system:	Const
Туре	Gear
Reduction ratio	2.022 (89/44)
Clutch type	Wet multi disc
Transmission:	
Type	6-speed, constant mesh, return shift
Gear ratios:	
1st	2.923 (38/13)
2nd	2.062 (33/16)
	1.631 (31/19)

1.380 (29/21)

4th

## 1-6 GENERAL INFORMATION

## General Specifications

Ite	ems	ZX600-J1				
	5th	1.217 (28/23)				
	6th	1.083 (26/24)				
Final drive system:						
Туре		Chain drive				
Reduction ratio		2.666 (40/15)				
Overall drive ratio		5.843 @Top gear				
Frame:		- II-1-403				
Type		Tubular, diamond				
Caster (rake angle)		23.5°				
Trail		95 mm				
Front tire:	Type	Tubeless				
	Size	120/65 ZR17 (56W)				
Rear tire:	Type	Tubeless				
	Size	180/55 ZR17 (73W)				
Front suspension:						
	Type	Telescopic fork				
	Wheel travel	120 mm				
Rear suspension:						
	Туре	Swingarm (uni-trak)				
	Wheel travel	135 mm				
Brake Type:	Front	Dual discs				
	Rear	Single disc				
Electrical Equipment:						
Battery		12 V 8 Ah				
Headlight:	Туре	Semi-sealed beam				
	Bulb	12 V 60/55 W (quartz-halogen) × 2				
Tail/brake light		12 V 5/21 W × 2				
Alternator:	Туре	Three-phase AC				
	Rated output	22 A / 14 V @5 000 r/min (rpm)				

Specifications are subject to change without notice, and may not apply to every country.

(AS): Australia Model (CA): California Model (FR): France Model (US): U.S.A. Model

H: with Honeycomb Catalytic Converter Model PN: with Pipe Catalytic Converter (Norway) Model PR: with Pipe Catalytic Converter (France) Model

## Periodic Maintenance Chart

The scheduled maintenance must be done in accordance with this chart to keep the motorcycle in good running condition. The initial maintenance is vitally important and must not be neglected.

FREQUENCY	Whichever			0 km mile			- 00	OME	TER READIN
	comes		(600		0 km				
					00 mi				
	4				12 0	00 kr			
					(75	500 m		,	
							000 kr		
						112		000 kr	n
								000 n	nile)
									000 km
								(20	000 mile)
									36 000 km (24 000 mile
OPERATION	Every								(2+ 000 mile
Spark plug - clean and gap †									
Valve clearance - check †									
Air suction valve - check †									
Air cleaner element and air vent filter - clean† #					-				
Throttle grip play - check †									
Idle speed - check †					1.0				
Carburetor synchronization - check †									li i
Engine oil - change #	6 months								
Oil filter - replace			-						
Evaporative emission control system (CA) - check †									
Drive chain wear - check †#		1.13							
Brake pad wear - check †#									
Brake light switch - check †									
Steering - check †									4
Front fork oil - change	2 years								
Rear shock absorber oil leak - check †					10.00		-		]
Front fork oil leak - check †							1 - 1		
Tire wear - check †									
Swingarm pivot, Unit-trak linkage - lubricate									
General lubrication - perform									
Nut, bolts, and fasteners tightness - check †					-				
Drive chain - lubricate #	600 km								
Drive chain slack - check †#	1000 km								
Brake fluid level - check †	month								
Clutch adjust - check †	month								
Radiator hoses, connection - check †					1		100		
Brake fluid - change	2 years			10	4		1		
Brake master cylinder cup and dust seal - replace	4 years						11. 4		
Coolant - change	2 years				17				
Caliper piston seal and dust seal - replace	4 years				-		-		
Steering stem bearing - lubricate	2 years			1				1	
Coolant filter - clean	year								

<sup># :</sup> Service more frequently when operating in severe conditions; dusty, wet, muddy, high speed, or frequent starting / stopping.

(CA): California Model only

<sup>\*:</sup> For higher odometer readings, repeat at the frequency interval established here.

<sup>† :</sup> Replace, add, adjust, clean, or torque if necessary.

## 1-8 GENERAL INFORMATION

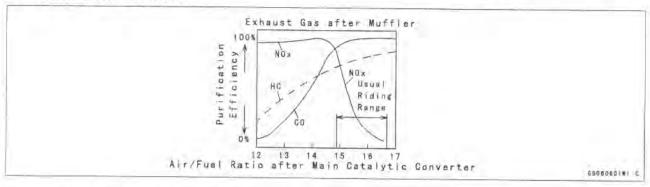
## Technical Information - KLEEN (KAWASAKI LOW EXHAUST EMISSION)

The ZX600J have catalytic converters.

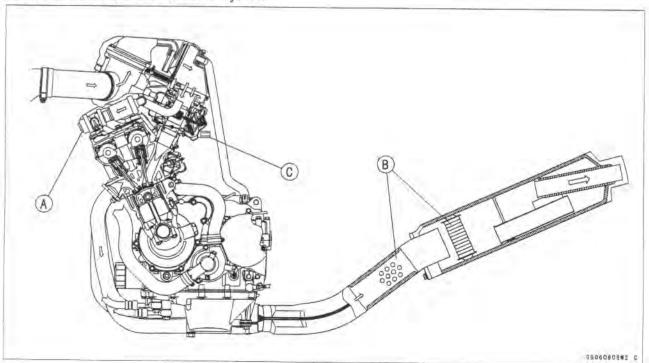
The secondary air injection system [A] helps Kawasaki keep motorcycle exhaust gases below the established emission regulation limits. This system draws air into the exhaust ports, dilutes and burns harmful ingredients in the exhaust gas in order to reduce them. This allows the carburetor to be set at a reasonable setting position without adjusting it much leaner, so engine performance and actual riding performance are not spoiled.

But, under the trend that the emission regulation becomes more severe, Kawasaki has adopted two catalytic converters [B] in addition to the secondary air injection system. Moreover, a BDSR 36-type carburetor has been adopted because of its good balance between cost and performance. As a result, we can reduce the exhaust gas emission below the current standards without hurting the output performance and the actual riding feeling at all. The harmful ingredients in the exhaust gas are reduced considerably under running performance of emission regulation like LA4 or EC mode. As actual examples, carbon monoxide (CO) is reduced about 70%, hydrocarbons (HC) about 60%, nitrogen oxides (NOx) about 10%.

Moreover, in order to improve the reliability of the system, we install fuel cut valves [C] as a catalyst protection system. Exhaust Gas after Purification



### Kawasaki Low Exhaust Emission System



## Technical Information - KLEEN (KAWASAKI LOW EXHAUST EMISSION)

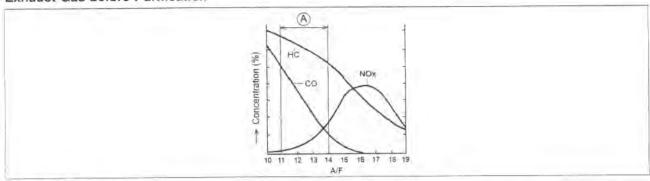
#### 1. Exhaust Purification System

The burned gas, which goes out from the combustion chamber, is injected with secondary air (adding necessary oxygen), and is cleaned up while passing through two small catalytic converters in the joint pipe and the main catalytic converter in the silencer, and then goes out to the atmosphere.

#### Secondary Air Injection System

1) In order to oxidize CO, and HC by the catalysts, the proper amount of oxygen is necessary. As original combustion gas has little remaining oxygen, air is injected in the exhaust ports by the secondary air injection system in order to supply enough oxygen to the combustion gas to purify CO, and HC to a certain extent as well as prepare for activation of the catalysts. Since the carburetor is set at richer level [A], and air/fuel mixture (A/F) is about 11 ~ 14, NOx is at lower level from the beginning as shown in the figure. And, A/F becomes lean (about 13.5 ~ 15) after the combustion chambers owing to secondary air injection and combustion.

## **Exhaust Gas before Purification**



#### 2) Precatalytic Converters [A]

A small-size three-way catalytic converter (precatalytic converter) is installed in the pipe ahead at the joint [B] of the silencer. A precatalytic converter is made of a punched metal pipe [C] of stainless steel, and its surface is covered with alumina upon which platinum and rhodium as catalysts are applied. Generally, the temperature of the exhaust gas must be higher than the activation temperature, so we set this precatalytic converter at the upper portion of the main catalytic converter where the temperature of exhaust gas is high. Accordingly, the precatalytic converter will be activated even under low load conditions. Activation of the precatalytic converter raises the exhaust gas temperature by the catalyst reaction, which helps the main catalytic converter operate more efficiently. The precatalytic converter purifies CO, HC, and NOx to a certain extent.

#### 3) Main Catalytic Converters [D]

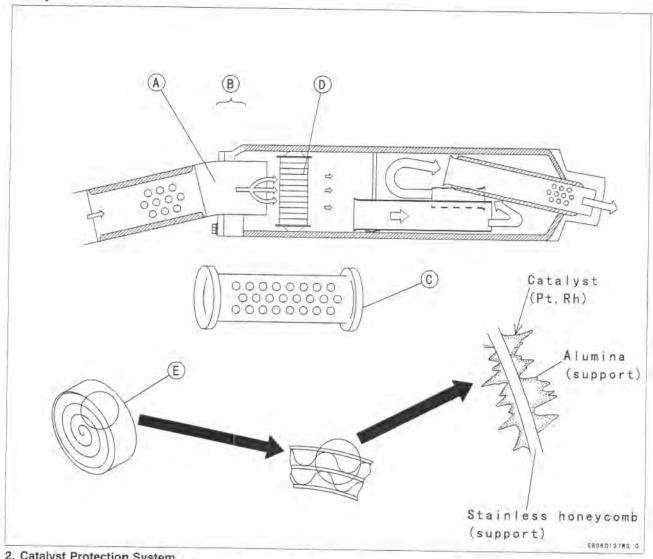
The converter is a three-way catalytic converter upon which platinum and rhodium are applied, and has a cylindrical metallic honeycomb structure [E] made by bending a corrugated sheet and a flat sheet of stainless steel into a spiral of increasing diameter. The main catalytic converter is installed in the first expansion chamber of the silencer. When the exhaust gas passes through the upper portion of the secondary air injection system, the precatalytic converter, and the inside of the honeycomb, the main catalytic converter works efficiently to reduce CO, HC, and NOx. So, we can keep it within regulation.

The honeycomb structure is convenient for the catalytic converter because it has a large surface area but small size to react effectively and has low exhaust resistance. In addition, its inherent strength helps resist vibration, and has simple structure welded directly on the silencer.

## 1-10 GENERAL INFORMATION

# Technical Information - KLEEN (KAWASAKI LOW EXHAUST EMISSION)

### Catalytic Converters



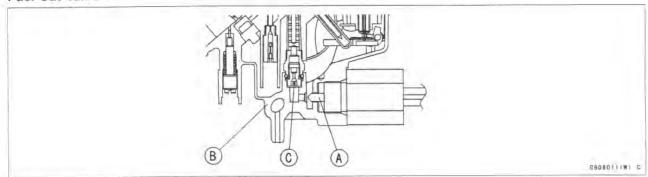
### 2. Catalyst Protection System

When excessive unburned gasoline flows more than the allowable amount into the exhaust gas during running, the temperature of the catalysts rises abnormally because the unburned gasoline reacts with heated catalysts (at the activation temperature or higher). In an excessive case, the problem such as melting-down occurs. Moreover, there is a possibility that the purification performance becomes poorer when it is cool (below the activation temperature). So, the fuel cut valve [A] as a catalyst protection system is installed on each carburetor float bowl [B]. It runs by the IC Igniter and opens and closes the fuel passage toward a main jet [C]. A catalyst protection system works in the following cases.

- 1) Prevention of unburned gasoline from flowing when overspeed limiter works. The limiter has fuel cut-off and ignition cut-off operations.
- 2) Prevention of unburned gasoline from flowing when the engine stop switch is turned off during running. When the engine stop switch is turned off while coasting the motorcycle, fuel is cut off. For example, fuel is cut off under the abnormal running condition that you go down the slope with the engine stop switch OFF.
- 3) Prevention of unburned gasoline from flowing when misfire occurs by a cutoff of a primary coil in a stick coil. Fuel is cut off when an electric current of a primary coil becomes abnormal because of a cutoff of the primary coil when the engine is running.
- 4) Prevention of solenoid valve lock
  - If a driver always runs the engine under the red zone in the tachometer, the IC igniter doesn't operate overspeed limiter and the catalyst protection system doesn't have a chance to work. The old fuel may gurn up the fuel cut valves which remain seated in the float bowls. To cope with, the IC igniter test-operates the fuel cut valves when starting the engine and prevents lock of the valves.
- 5) Usage of leaded gasoline is prohibited completely. Leaded gasoline harms the purification efficiency of the catalysts. The performance of the catalyst protection system is summed up as follows.

# Technical Information - KLEEN (KAWASAKI LOW EXHAUST EMISSION)

## Fuel Cut Valve



## [Performance of Catalyst Protection System]

No	Running condition	Ignition switch	Engine stop switch	Protection system	Fuel cut valve	Remedy (Action)
1	Normal	ON	ON	OFF	OPEN	Not necessary     (Normal condition)
2	Overspeed performance	ON	ON	ON	CLOSE	Not necessary
3	Abnormal (misfire)  • Defects at the stick coil primary-side	ON	ON	ON	CLOSE	Inspect the connection at the primary-side of the stick coil.
4	Abnormal (misfire)  Defects at the stick coil secondary-side Battery is dead. Spark plug fouling  Defects of the pickup coil Defects of the IC igniter  Defects of the carbure-tor	ON	ON	OFF	OPEN	Inspect the stick coil.      Charge the battery.     Clean the spark plug and adjust the gap.      Inspect and replace the pickup coil.     Inspect and replace the IC igniter.      Inspect and adjust the carburetor.
.5	Abnormal (no spark)  Short of the engine stop switch  While coasting the motorcycle, do not turn the engine stop switch OFF.	ON	OFF	ON	CLOSE	Inspect and repair the engine stop switch.     Turn the engine stop switch ON, and run.
6	Abnormal (no spark)  Short of the ignition switch  While coasting the motorcycle, do not turn the ignition switch OFF.	OFF	ON or OFF	OFF	OPEN	<ul> <li>Inspect and replace the ignition switch.</li> <li>Turn the ignition switch and the engine stop switch ON, and run.</li> </ul>

## 1-12 GENERAL INFORMATION

# Technical Information - KLEEN (KAWASAKI LOW EXHAUST EMISSION)

#### 3. Maintenance

Special maintenance is not necessary except for the inspection of the air suction valve (which has been described in this manual).

1) Replacement of Muffler Assy

It is impossible to replace only catalytic converters because they are welded in the muffler. So, in the following case, the replacement of the muffler assy is also necessary.

In case of using not-appointed fuel (leaded gasoline, etc.):

Purification efficiency decreases in a very short period because lead poisons the catalytic converters. Although the appearance of the converter and engine performance are not effected, the replacement of a muffler assy is necessary to secure the purification efficiency of exhaust gas.

· In case catalytic converters melt down by overheating:

Especially in the case that a lot of unburned gasoline flows into the catalytic converters under the extreme running condition far beyond common sense, there is a possibility that the catalysts overreact and that catalytic converters overheat severely. If they melt down, it causes poor engine performance, deterioration of emission noise level, and purification efficiency. So, the muffler assy must be replaced

2) Durability

It has the same durability as a conventional muffler.

3) Disposal to Waste

As any harmful toxic substance is not used especially, it can be disposed as usual industrial wastes. The body of the muffler is made of aluminum steel. The catalytic converter is also made of stainless steel which has alumina on its surface, and the main ingredients of catalysts are platinum and rhodium.

#### 4. Handling Precautions

Catalyst protection system against mishandling is applied to a vehicle with catalysts. But, we prohibit depending on the system too much when running.

1) Use only unleaded gasoline:

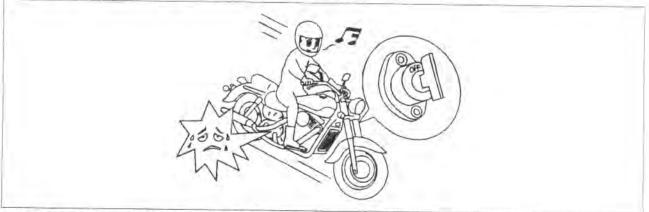
Usage of leaded gasoline is prohibited completely. Only fuel and additives which are specified in the Owner's Manual can be used.

2) Use specified engine oil which is described in the Owner's Manual:

In case of some ingredients which give bad effects to the catalysts (such as phosphorus "P", lead "Pb", sulfur "S") are included, the purification efficiency decreases.

3) Coasting (such as cranking while going down a slope) is prohibited with the ignition system OFF;

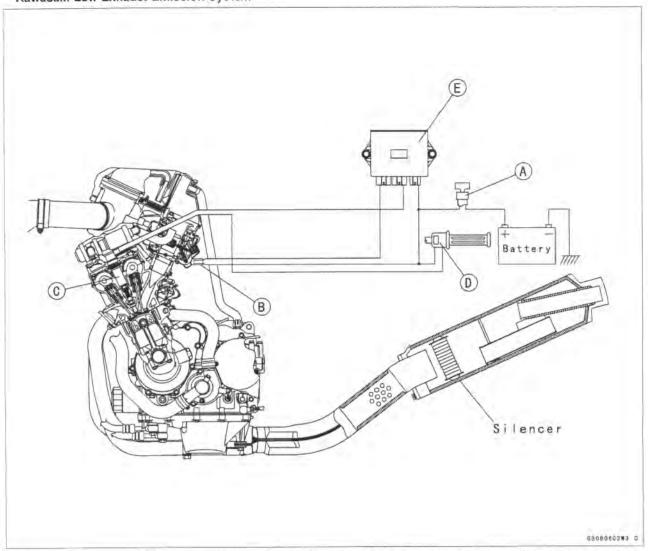
The engine running without igniting causes a great flow of unburned gasoline and the decreasing of purification efficiency, and melting down of catalysts at the activation temperature or higher.



- When the ignition switch [A] is turned off, the fuel cut valves [B] do not work. So, avoid coasting with the ignition switch OFF.
- Do not run the engine nor coast the motorcycle under the misfire which occurs by defects such as a bad connection with the spark plug at the secondary wiring of the stick coil [C].
- Do not coast too much with the engine stop switch [D] OFF. Under the condition that the engine stop switch is turned
  off during running, the IC igniter [E] closes the fuel cut valves to shut off fuel.
- Do not run the engine nor coast the motorcycle too much under the condition that the primary wiring of the stick coil
  does not connect completely (misfire). Incomplete connection or cut-off of the primary coil makes the fuel cut valves
  start to cut fuel. In this case, from the standpoint to protect the catalysts, the fuel for all cylinders is cut off even if one
  cylinder has been affected.

## Technical Information - KLEEN (KAWASAKI LOW EXHAUST EMISSION)

#### Kawasaki Low Exhaust Emission System



- Do not run overspeed limiter too much from the standpoint to protect the engine. (Overspeed limiter has a protection system that applies ignition cut method and fuel cut method together. Conventional system applies fuel-on method.)
- Do not run the engine even if only one cylinder has a misfire or has unstable running. In this case, request the nearest service facility to correct it. If you have no choice but running by yourself, keep engine rpm as low as possible and try to finish running at the shortest period.
- When the battery is dead, do not push-start. Connect another full-charged battery with jumper cables, and start the
  engine.

## 1-14 GENERAL INFORMATION

## Technical Information - KLEEN (KAWASAKI LOW EXHAUST EMISSION)

### 5. Additional Information

1) Secondary Air Injection System

The mechanism is simple and power loss is minimum because the system uses the vacuum pressure created by exhaust pulses.

The secondary injection air helps the fuel/air mixture burn more completely (Primary air means air which flows through the inlet pipe). As the exhaust valve opens, and the burned fuel passes the exhaust valve, a stream of fresh air is introduced through the air suction valve. This fresh air burns the unburned gas and converts the carbon monoxide (CO) and hydrocarbons (HC) into harmless carbon dioxide (CO2) and water (H2O).

$$CO + 1/2 O_2 \rightarrow CO_2$$
  
 $HC + O_2 \rightarrow CO_2 + H_2O$ 

The secondary air injection system consists of a vacuum switch valve, and two air suction valves. Without using an air pump, the air suction valve can draw fresh air into the exhaust passage near the exhaust valves by vacuum that exhaust pulses generate.

#### Air Suction Valves

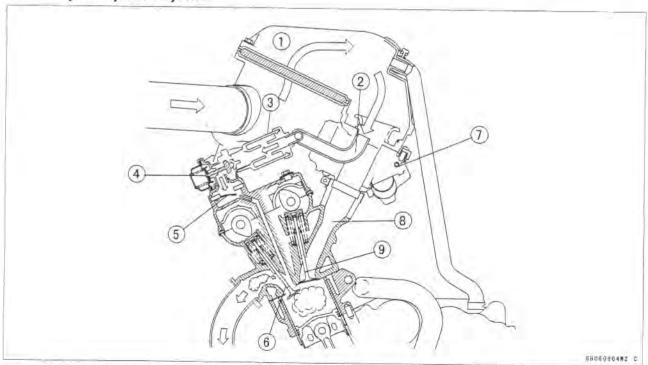
The air suction valves is a check valve which allows fresh air to flow only from the air cleaner via air hoses into the exhaust port and prevents return flow. Remove and inspect the air suction valves periodically (see Engine Top End chapter in this Service Manual). Also, remove and inspect the air suction valves whenever the idle speed is unstable, engine power is greatly reduced, or there are abnormal engine noises.

#### Vacuum Switch Valve

Although the vacuum switch valve usually permits secondary air flow, it closes when a high vacuum (low pressure) is developed at the inlet pipe during engine braking. This is to shut off secondary air flow and prevent explosions in the exhaust ports which might be caused by extra unburned fuel in the exhaust during deceleration. These explosions, or backfiring in the exhaust system could damage the air suction valves.

Regular inspection of the vacuum switch valve is not needed. If backfiring occurs frequently in the exhaust system during engine braking or if there are abnormal engine noises, check the vacuum switch valve as described in the text (see Engine Top End chapter in this Service Manual).

### Secondary Air Injection System



- 1. Air Cleaner Housing
- 2. Air Hose
- 3. Inlet Silencer

- 4. Vacuum Switch Valve
- 5. Air Suction Valve
- Exhaust Valve

- 7. Carburetors
- 8. Inlet Pipe
- 9. Inlet Valve

## 2) Operation of Three-way Catalytic Converter

The three-way catalysts are used for the catalytic converters and the main catalytic converter. These converters can clean up carbon monoxide (CO), hydrocarbons (HC), and nitrogen oxides (NOx) at the same time.

CO and HC are oxidized (O is added) by platinum (Pt) and converted to harmless carbon dioxide gas (CO2) and water (H 2O), and then the exhaust gas is cleaned up:

CO + 1/2 O2 - CO2

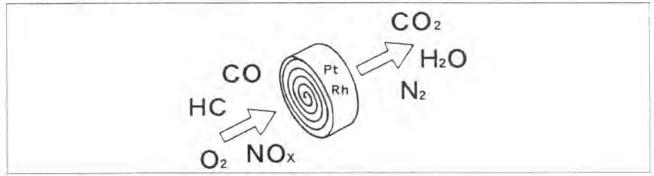
HC + O2 → CO2 + H2O

## Technical Information - KLEEN (KAWASAKI LOW EXHAUST EMISSION)

NOx is reduced (O is removed) by rhodium (Rh) and converted to harmless nitrogen (N2) and oxygen (O2), and the exhaust gas is cleaned up.

NOx - N2 + O2

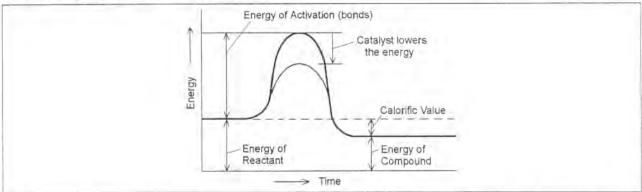
#### Main Catalytic Converter



#### 3) Property of Catalyst

Most catalysts are powders of metal or of metallic compounds, and they increase the rate of a chemical reaction.

Catalysts are supposed to act in some way to loosen the bonds of the reacting substances. In other words, they lower the energy of activation, thus allowing the reaction to proceed more rapidly. To activate catalysts, the temperature of the exhaust gas must be higher than the activation temperature that is  $220^{\circ} \sim 230^{\circ}\text{C}$  for new catalysts, and  $270^{\circ} \sim 280^{\circ}\text{C}$  for used catalysts (after  $10000 \sim 20000 \text{ km}$  ride).



The catalyst itself undergoes no permanent chemical change, or can be recovered when the chemical reaction is completed. So, the muffler with built-in catalyst has the same durability as the conventional muffler.

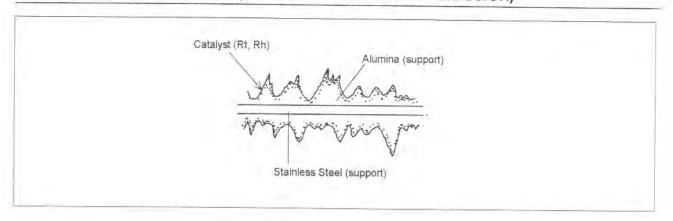
The mechanism of catalytic action is supposed to be a surface phenomenon in which reactants are absorbed onto a small portion of the surface of the catalyst. The catalytic converter is made of stainless steel and the surface is applied by alumina (aluminum oxide Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>). The alumina adheres to the stainless steel wall and the catalyst adheres to the alumina very well. The alumina surface is not uniform and there are corners, edges, dislocations, and grain boundaries. Catalyst is applied on the alumina and this makes the catalyst surface rough. The rougher the surface is, the more actively the catalyst adsorbs the reactants.

If various impurities like lead are adsorbed, they block the small portion of the catalyst surface, preventing absorption of CO, HC, and NOx. This is the reason why leaded fuel poisons the catalyst without any break on the surface or generation of heat.

Catalysts are generally efficient in small quantities. A catalyst can catalyze the reaction of several thousand to a million times its weight in reactants. The three-way catalyst is a blend of platinum (Pt) and rhodium (Rh) which are expensive. But a converter uses only about 0.05 gram of Pt and 0.01 gram of Rh and a main catalytic converter uses only about 0.4 gram of Pt and 0.1 gram of Rh.

# 1-16 GENERAL INFORMATION

# Technical Information - KLEEN (KAWASAKI LOW EXHAUST EMISSION)



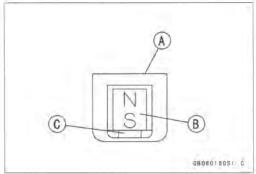
## Technical Information - Non-Contact Hall IC-Type Speed Sensor

#### Details:

The electronic combination meter unit, superior to the conventional type in weight and durability is installed on the ZX600–J. The hall IC-type speed sensor is installed on the ZX600–J together with it, which needs no cable and speedometer gears. Its construction and operation are described as follows:

#### Construction & Operation:

• The speed sensor [A] consists of a magnet [B] and the Hall IC [C].



 The Hall IC consists of Hall element [A], the differential amplifier [B], the high pass filter [C], the comparator [D] and the output transistor [E].

#### Hall Element;

The semi-conductors (e.g. CaAs, InAs, InSb) are called as mentioned above. The magnetic induction applied on the two (2) Hall elements will be converted into the voltage, and outputted.

#### Differential Amplifier;

This can output the difference between output powers of the two (2) Hall elements.

#### High Pass Filter;

Sensitivity of the two (2) Hall elements.

Surface magnetic induction of a magnet.

Relative positions of the Hall element, magnet, and detector gear.

11

Able to cancel the DC off-set because of scattering of differential output.

#### Comparator & Output Transistor;

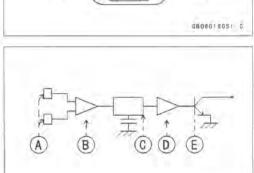
Able to output the square wave in accordance with the magnetic induction alternation with the transistor turning on or off.

 The magnetic induction passing through the Hall element will be changed in accordance with the relative position of the sensor and the rotor nut [A] installed on the engine sprocket will be rotated.

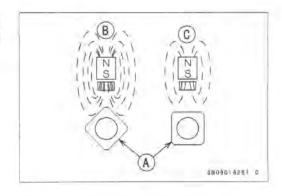
amount of magnetic induction

when large [B]

when small [C]



8888818151 0



## 1-18 GENERAL INFORMATION

# Technical Information - Non-Contact Hall IC-Type Speed Sensor

 In the internal system of the Hall IC, the switch is operated in accordance with the magnetic induction alternator. This makes the square wave equal to the pulse of the rotor nut output.

Amount of magnetic induction when large [A]

Amount of magnetic induction when small [B]

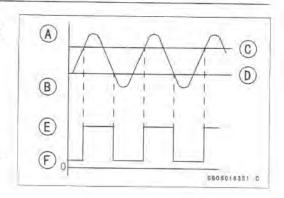
Operating point [C]

Returning point [D]

When high voltage [E]

When low voltage [F]

 The vehicle speed is indicated in the speedometer, altering the pulse of this square wave.



## Speed Sensor Inspection

Refer to the Electrical System chapter 15.

## Technical Information - Alternator Made from Rare Magnet

#### Rare Magnet Material:

Sintered metal made from mainly neodium (Nd), ferric magnet (Fe), and boron (B).

### Main Characters:

Rare magnet used and assembled in the alternator for the ZX600-J model has six (6) times higher performance than that of the traditional use ferrite magnet.

This allows the alternator to reduce its mass and weight to the large extent. In addition to above mentioned, there's no use to worry about the future lackage of rare magnetic resources such as samarium cobalt.



## 1-20 GENERAL INFORMATION

## Torque and Locking Agent

The following tables list the tightening torque for the major fasteners requiring use of a non-permanent locking agent or liquid gasket.

Letters used in the "Remarks" column mean:

L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads.

LG: Apply grease to the threads.

Lh: Left-hand threads.

M: Apply molybdenum disulfide grease.

O: Apply oil to the threads and seating surface.

S: Tighten the fasteners following the specified sequence.

SS: Apply silicone sealant.

St: Stake the fasteners to prevent loosening.

R: Replacement parts

The table below, relating tightening torque to thread diameter, lists the basic torque for the bolts and nuts. Use this table for only the bolts and nuts which do not require a specific torque value. All of the values are for use with dry solvent-cleaned threads.

### Basic Torque for General Fasteners

Threads	Torque						
dia. (mm)	N-m	kg-m	ft-lb				
5	3.4 ~ 4.9	0.35 ~ 0.50	30 ~ 43 in-lb				
6	5.9 ~ 7.8	0.60 ~ 0.80	52 ~ 69 in lb				
8	14 ~19	1.4 ~1.9	10.0 ~ 13.5				
10	25 ~ 34	2.6 ~ 3.5	19.0 ~ 25				
12	44 ~ 61	4.5 ~ 6.2	33 ~ 45				
14	73 ~ 98	7.4 ~ 10.0	54 ~ 72				
16	115 ~ 155	11.5 ~ 16.0	83 ~ 115				
18	165 ~ 225	17.0 ~ 23.0	125 ~ 165				
20	225 ~ 325	23 ~ 33	165 ~ 240				

Fastener	Torque			Remarks
	N·m	kg·m	ft-lb	
Fuel System:				
Vacuum Valve Drain Screw	1.0	0.10	9 in-lb	
Cooling System:				
Water Hose Clamp Screws	2.0	0.20	17 in lb	
Coolant By-pass Fitting	9.8	1.0	87 in lb	L
Coolant Drain Plug (Water Pump)	9.8	1.0	87 in-lb	
Coolant Drain Plugs (Cylinder)	9.8	1.0	87 in lb	
Radiator Fan Switch	18	1.8	13.0	
Water Temperature Sensor	7.8	0.80	69 in-lb	SS
Impeller Bolt	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
Water Pump Cover Bolts	12	1.2	104 in-lb	L
Thermostat Housing Cover Bolts	5.9	0.60	52 in lb	
Water Hose Fitting Bolts	11	1.1	95 in lb	
Engine Top End:			35.57.5	
Spark Plugs	13	1.3	113 in-lb	
Air Suction Valve Cover Bolts	13	1.3	113 in-lb	
Cylinder Head Cover Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in lb	
Camshaft Chain Tensioner Mounting Bolts	10	1.0	87 in lb	
Camshaft Cap Bolts	12	1.2	104 in-lb	
Camshaft Chain Guide Bolts (Upper)	12	1.2	104 in ib	
Cylinder Head Bolts: $\phi$ 10	49	5.0	36	S, O (Washer
$\phi$ 6	12	1.2	104 in lb	S
Cylinder Head Jacket Plugs (Right)	15	1.5	11.0	L
Cylinder Head Jacket Plugs (Upper, Left)	20	2.0	14.5	L
Engine Side Cover Bolts	12	1.2	104 in-lb	
Camshaft Chain Guide Bolt (Crankcase)	25	2.5	18.0	
Carburetor Holder Bolts	12	1.2	104 in lb	
Baffle Plate Bolts	5.9	0.60	52 in lb	
Muffler and Exhaust Pipe Connection Nuts	34	3.5	25	
Exhaust Pipe Clamp Bolts	34	3.5	25	

# Torque and Locking Agent

Fastener		Remarks		
	N-m	kg-m	ft-lb	
Clutch:				735
Clutch Cover Bolts	12	1.2	104 in-lb	L(2, Front)
Clutch Cover Damper Bolts	5.9	0.60	52 in-lb	L
Clutch Spring Bolts	8.8	0.90	78 in lb	
Clutch Hub Nut	130	13.5	98	R
Engine Lubrication System:				
Oil Filler Plug	1.5 or	0.15 or	13 in lb or	
	Hand-Tight	Hand-Tight	Hand-Tight	
Engine Drain Plug	29	3.0	21	
Oil Filter (Cartridge type)	27	2.7	19.5	R, O
Oil Cooler Mounting Bolt	78	8.0	58	0
Oil Pan Bolts	11	1.1	95 in-lb	
Oil Pipe Holder Bolts	13	1.3	113 in-lb	
Oil Pressure Relief Valve	15	1.5	11.0	L
Oil Pressure Switch	15	1.5	11.0	SS
Oil Pressure Switch Terminal Bolt	1.5	0.15	13 in-lb	
Impeller Bolt	9.8	1.0	87 in-lb	
Oil Passage Plug (Right)	15	1.5	11.0	
Oil Hose Banjo Bolts	25	2.5	18.0	
Engine Removal/Installation:			1	
Engine Mounting Bolts and Nuts	44	4.5	33	
Engine Mounting Locknuts	49	5.0	36	
Engine Mounting Bracket Bolts	25	2.5	18.0	
Crankshaft/Transmission:				
Breather Plate Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in lb	L
Breather Tube Bracket Bolts	11	1.1	95 in lb	
Crankcase Bolts # 8	30	3.0	22	S
φ7	20	2.0	14.5	S
φ 6, L38 (Front, 6)	18	1.8	13.0	S
φ6	12	1.2	104 in-lb	S
Oil Passage Plug (Left)	20	2.0	14.5	E E
Oil Passage Plug (Right)	15	1.5	11.0	
Connecting Rod Big End Nuts	in the text	-	-	4
Engine Ground Lead Terminal Bolt	9.8	10	87 in-lb	
Timing Rotor Bolt	40	4.0	29	
Oil Pressure Switch	15	1.5	11.0	SS
Gear Positioning Lever Bolt	13	1.3	113 in-lb	
Shift Shaft Return Spring Pin (Bolt)	28	2.9	21	1
Neutral Switch	15	1.5	11.0	
Shift Drum Bearing Holder Bolt	13	1.3	113 in-lb	
Shift Drum Bearing Holder Screw	5.4	0.55	48 in-lb	L
Shift Drum Cam Bolt	12	1.2	104 in-lb	L.
Oil Pipe Holder Bolts	13	1.3	113 in lb	
Pickup Coil Cover Bolts	11	1.1	95 in lb	L(1)
Oil Nozzles	6.9	0.70	81 in-lb	Ĺ

## 1-22 GENERAL INFORMATION

# Torque and Locking Agent

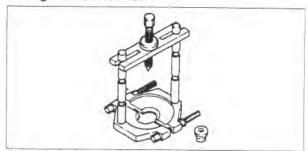
Fastener	Torque			Remarks
	N·m	kg-m	ft-lb	
Wheels/Tires:				
Front Axle Clamp Bolts	20	2.0	14.5	
Front Axle Nut	125	13.0	92	
Rear Axle Nut	125	13.0	92	
Final Drive:				
Engine Sprocket Nut	125	13.0	92	0
Engine Sprocket Cover Bolts	12	1.2	104 in-lb	
Speed Sensor Mounting Bolt	6.9	0.70	61 in-lb	L
Rear Sprocket Nuts	59	6.0	43	
Rear Sprocket Studs	4	G	- 42	L
Brakes;				
Bleed Valves	7.8	0,80	69 in lb	
Brake Hose Banjo Bolts	25	2.5	18.0	
Brake Lever Pivot Bolt	1.0	0,10	9 in·lb	
Brake Lever Pivot Bolt Locknut	5.9	0.60	52 in·lb	
Front Brake Reservoir Cap Stopper Screws	1.5	0.15	13 in lb	
Front Brake Reservoir Bracket Bolt	6.9	0.70	61 in lb	
Front Brake Light Switch Screws	1.0	0.10	9 in·lb	
Front Master Cylinder Clamp Bolts	11	1.1	95 in lb	S
Pad Spring Screws (Front Caliper)	2.9	0.30	26 in-lb	
Caliper Mounting Bolts (Front)	34	3.5	25	
Caliper Assembly Bolts (Front)	21	2.1	15.0	
Front Brake Disc Mounting Bolts	27	2.8	20	1
Rear Brake Disc Mounting Bolts	27	2.8	20	7
Caliper Mounting Bolts (Rear)	25	2.5	18.0	
Rear Master Cylinder Guard Bolts	25	2.5	18.0	
Rear Master Cylinder Push Rod Locknut	18	1.8	13.0	
Suspension:	7.3		10.0	
Front Fork Clamp Bolts (Upper)	20	2.0	14.5	
Front Fork Clamp Bolts (Lower)	20	2.0	14.5	
Front Fork Top Plugs	23	2.3	16.5	
Piston Rod Nut	28	2.9	21	
Front Fork Bottom Allen Bolts	39	4.0	29	L
Front Axle Clamp Bolts	20	2.0	14.5	
Rear Shock Absorber Nuts (Upper and Lower)	34	3.5	25	
Rear Shock Absorber Upper Bracket Nut	59	6.0	43	
Swingarm Pivot Shaft Nut	110	11.0	80	
Uni-Trak		11119	00	
Rocker Arm Nut	34	3.5	25	
Tie-Rod Nuts	59	6.0	43	
Steering:	43	010	40	
Steering Stem Head Nut	49	5.0	36	
Steering Stem Nut	15	1.5	11	
Handlebar Bolts	34	3.5	25	1
Handlebar Holder Bolts	23	2.3	16.5	-
Handlebar Holder Position Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in-lb	1

## Torque and Locking Agent

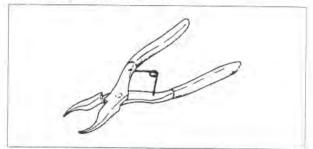
Fastener	Torque			Remarks
	N-m	kg-m	ft-lb	
Handlebar Weight Screws	- ₹	1,500	3.	L
Handlebar Switch Housing Screws	3.5	0.35	30 in-lb	
Frame:				
Footpeg Holder Bolts	34	3.5	25	L
Side Stand Mounting Bolt	44	4.5	33	
Grab Rail Bolts	25	2.5	18.0	
Footpeg Stay Bolts	25	2.5	18.0	
Side Stand Bracket Bolts	49	5.0	36	
Rear Frame Bolts and Nuts	44	4.5	33	
Rear Shock Absorber Upper Bracket Nut	59	6.0	43	
Electrical System:				
Spark Plugs	13	1.3	113 in lb	
Alternator Rotor Bolt	120	12.0	87	
Stator Coil Bolts	12	1.2	104 in·lb	L
Alternator Lead Holding Plate Bolts	7	0.7	62 in·lb	L
Engine Ground Lead Terminal Bolt	9.8	1.0	87 in lb	
Alternator Cover Bolts	12	1.2	104 in lb	
Pickup Coil Cover Bolts	11	1.1	95 in lb	L (1)
Pickup Coil Bolts	5.9	0.60	52 in-lb	
Timing Rotor Bolt	40	4.0	29	
Starter Motor Mounting Bolts	11	1.1	95 in lb	
Starter Motor Clutch Bolts	33	3.4	24	L
Handlebar Switch Housing Screws	3.4	0.35	30 in lb	
Radiator Fan Switch	18	1.8	13.0	
Water Temperature Sensor	7.8	0.80	69 in lb	SS
Oil Pressure Switch	15	1.5	11.0	SS
Oil Pressure Switch Terminal Bolt	1.5	0.15	13 in lb	
Neutral Switch	15	1.5	11	
Starter Lockout Switch Screws	1.0	0.10	9 in·lb	
Front Brake Light Switch Screws	1.0	0.10	9 in lb	
Throttle Sensor Mounting Screws	3.4	0.35	30 in·lb	
Side Stand Switch Bolt	8.8	0.9	78 in·lb	

## 1-24 GENERAL INFORMATION

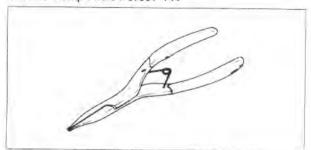
Bearing Puller: 57001-135



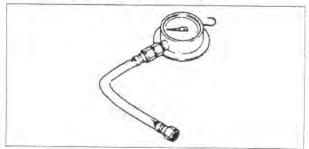
Inside Circlip Pliers : 57001-143



Outside Circlip Pliers: 57001-144



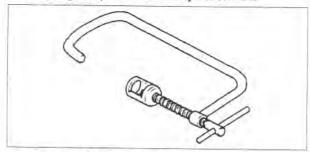
Oil Pressure Gauge, 10 kg/cm2: 57001-164



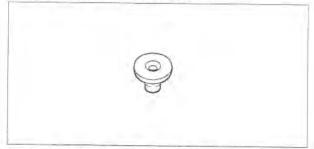
Compression Gauge: 57001-221



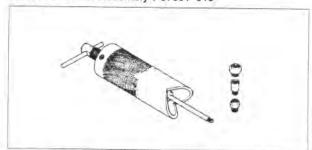
Valve Spring Compressor Assembly: 57001-241



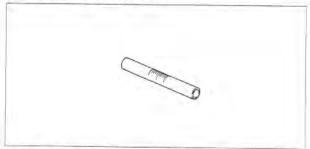
Bearing Puller Adapter : 57001-317



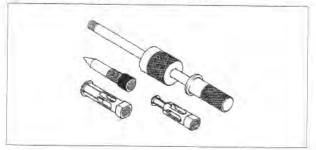
Piston Pin Puller Assembly : 57001-910



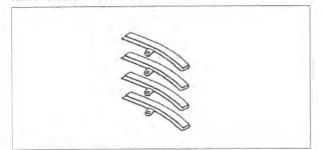
Fuel Level Gauge: 57001-1017



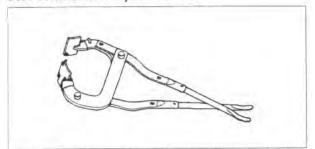
Oil Seal & Bearing Remover: 57001-1058



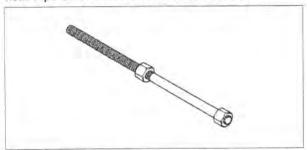
Rim Protector: 57001-1063



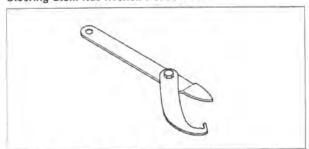
Bead Breaker Assembly: 57001-1072



Head Pipe Outer Race Press Shaft: 57001-1075



Steering Stem Nut Wrench: 57001-1100



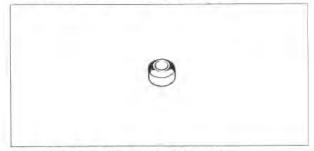
Valve Seat Cutter, 45° - φ24.5 : 57001-1113



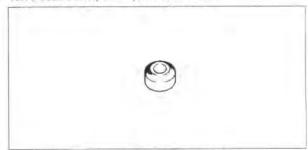
Valve Seat Cutter, 45° - φ27.5 : 57001-1114



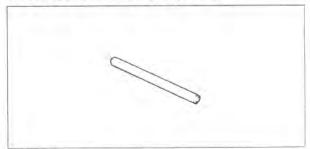
Valve Seat Cutter, 32° - φ25 : 57001-1118



Valve Seat Cutter, 32° - φ28 : 57001-1119



Valve Seat Cutter Holder Bar : 57001-1128



Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129

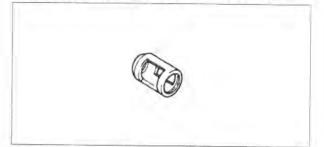


## 1-26 GENERAL INFORMATION

Valve Spring Compressor Adapter,  $\phi$ 20 : 57001–1154



Valve Spring Compressor Adapter, φ22 : 57001-1202



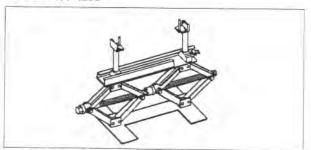
Fork Outer Tube Weight: 57001-1218



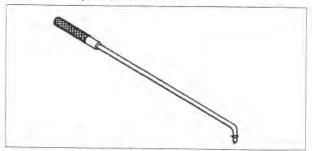
Front Fork Oil Seal Driver: 57001-1219



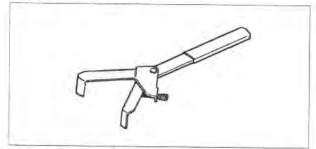
Jack: 57001-1238



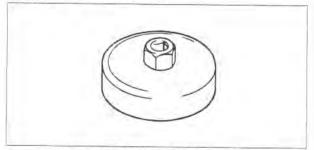
Pilot Screw Adjuster, A: 57001-1239



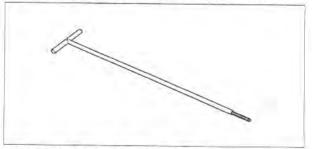
Clutch Holder: 57001-1243



Oil Filter Wrench: 57001-1249



Carburetor Drain Plug Wrench, Hex 3: 57001-1269



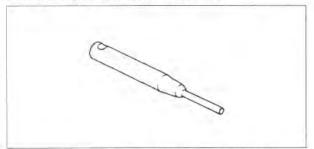
Valve Guide Arbor, φ4 : 57001-1273



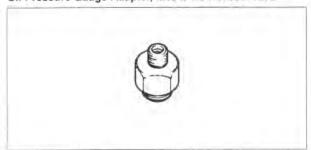
Valve Guide Reamer, φ4 : 57001-1274



Valve Seat Cutter Holder, φ4: 57001-1275



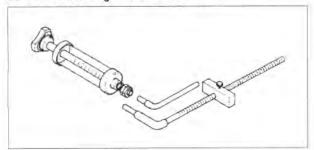
Oil Pressure Gauge Adapter, M18 x 1.5 : 57001-1278



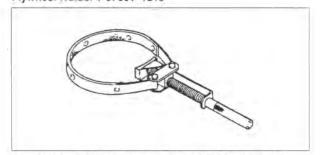
Fork Piston Rod Puller, M12 x 1.25 : 57001-1289



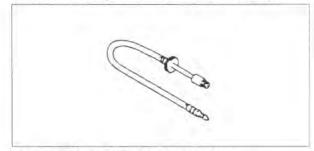
Fork Oil Level Gauge: 57001-1290



Flywheel Holder: 57001-1313



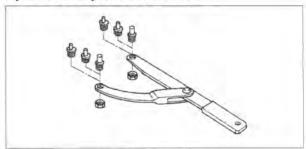
Compression Gauge Adapter, M10 x 1.0 ; 57001-1317



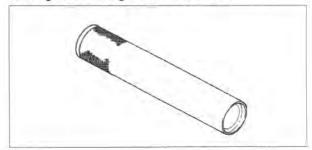
Valve Seat Cutter,  $60^{\circ} - \phi 25$ : 57001-1328



Flywheel & Pulley Holder: 57001-1343



Steering Stem Bearing Driver: 57001-1344

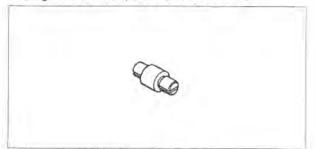


## 1-28 GENERAL INFORMATION

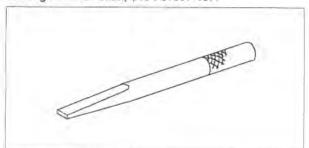
Steering Stem Bearing Driver Adapter: 57001-1345



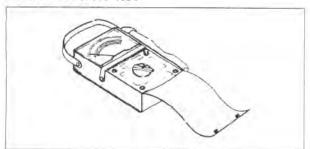
Bearing Remover Head, φ25 x φ28 : 57001-1346



Bearing Remover Shaft,  $\phi$ 13 : 57001-1377



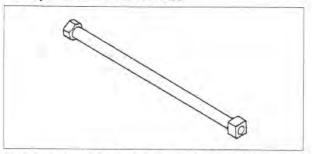
Hand Tester: 57001-1394



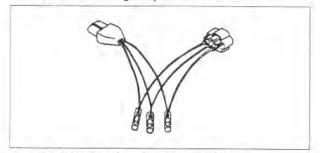
Flywheel Puller Assembly: 57001-1405



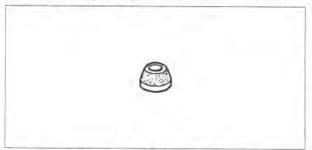
Fork Cylinder Holder: 57001-1406



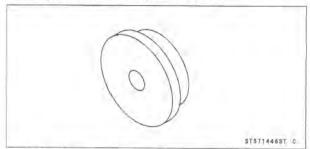
Throttle Sensor Setting Adapter #2: 57001-1408



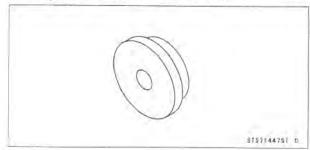
Valve Seat Cutter, 60° - φ27 : 57001-1409



Head Pipe Outer Race Driver: 57001-1446

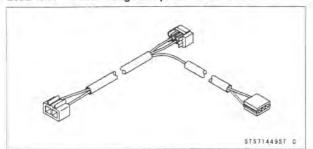


Head Pipe Outer Race Driver : 57001-1447

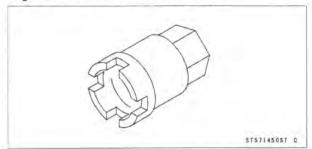


# Special Tools and Sealant

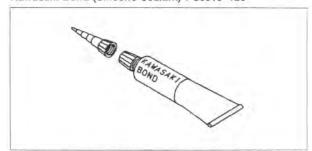
Lead Wire - Peak Voltage Adapter: 57001-1449



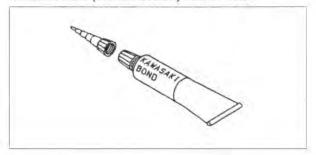
Engine Mount Nut Wrench: 57001-1450



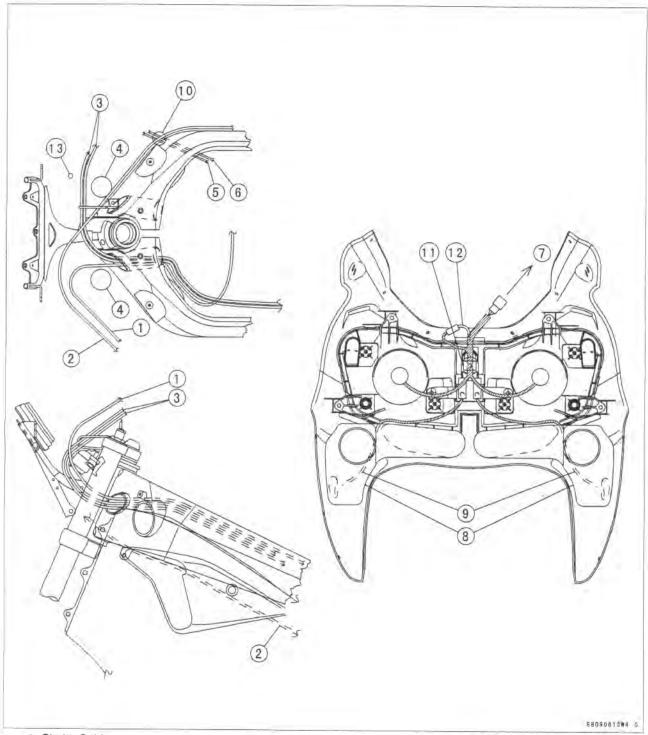
Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant) : 56019-120



Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 92104-1063

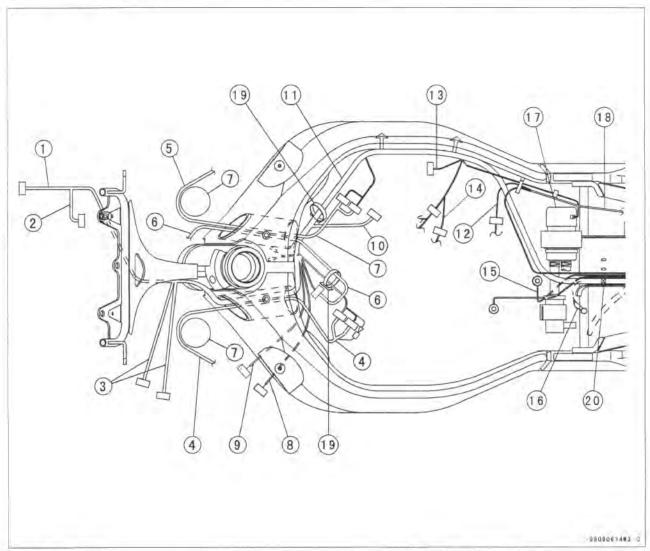


# 1-30 GENERAL INFORMATION



- 1. Choke Cable
- 2. Clutch Cable
- 3. Throttle Cables
- 4. Front Fork
- 5. Coolant Reserve Tank Hose
- 6. Coolant By-pass Hose
- 7. To Main Harness

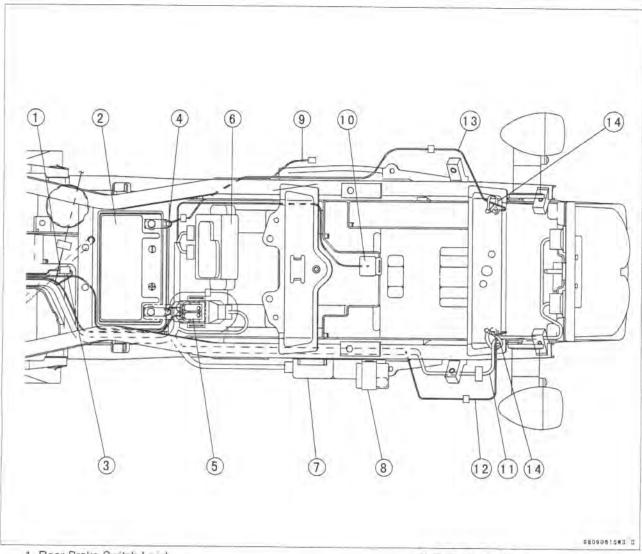
- 8. Air Intake Duct
- 9. Turn Signal Light Lead
- Run the clutch cable over the coolant hoses.
- 11. Clamp
- 12. City Light Lead
- 13. Brake Hose



- 1. Meter Lead
- 2. Headlight/Turn Signal Light Lead
- 3. Headlight Relay Lead
- 4. Left Handlebar Switch Lead
- 5. Right Handlebar Switch Lead
- 6. Ignition Switch Lead
- 7. Front Fork
- 8. Radiator Fan Motor Lead
- 9. Radiator Fan Switch Lead
- 10, Stick Coil Lead
- 11. Main Harness

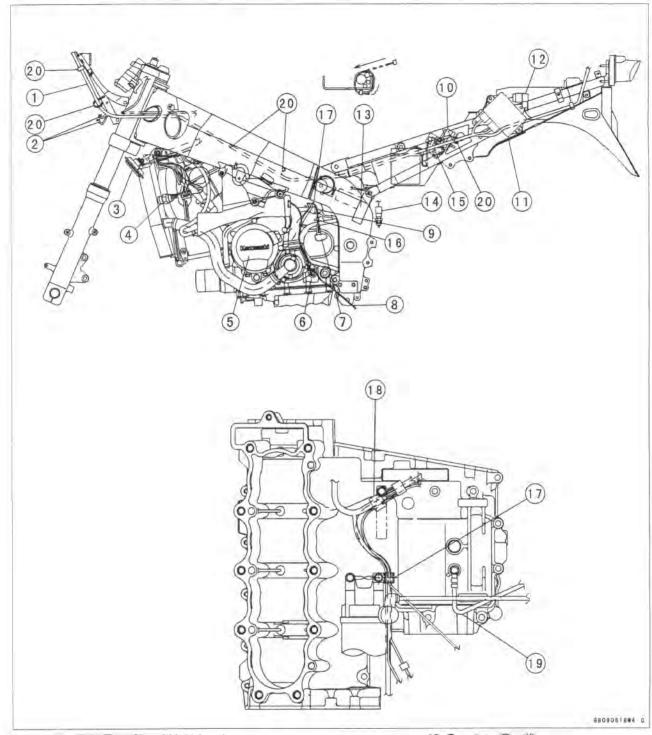
- 12. Alternator Lead
- 13. Throttle Sensor Lead
- 14. Speed Sensor Lead
- 15. Engine Ground
- 16. Frame Ground
- 17. Fuel Pump
- 18. Regulator/Rectifier Lead
- 19. Clamp
- 20. Band (Main Harness, Battery Lead Coolant Reserve Overflow Hose)

# 1-32 GENERAL INFORMATION



- 1. Rear Brake Switch Lead
- 2. Battery
- 3. Alternator Lead Connector
- 4. Battery (-) Lead
- 5. Starter Relay
- 6. Junction Box
- 7. IC Igniter

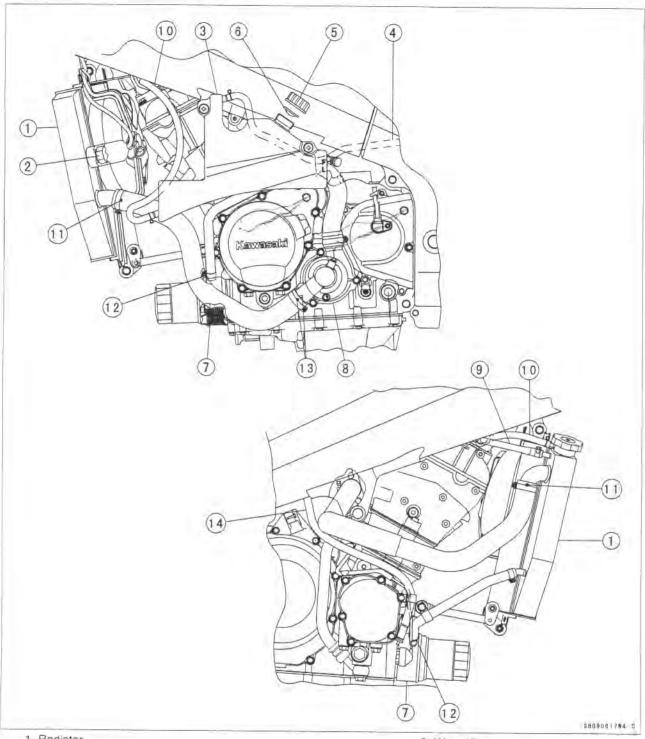
- 8. Fuel Pump Relay
- 9. Headlight Fuse Lead
- 10. Turn Signal Relay
- 11. Tail/Brake Light Lead
- 12. Left Turn Signal Light Lead
- 13. Right Turn Signal Light Lead
- 14. Clamp



- 1. Headlight/Turn Signal Light Lead
- 2. Headlight Relay Lead
- 3. Horn
- 4. Radiator Fan Switch
- 5. Alternator
- 6. Neutral Switch
- 7. Speed Sensor
- 8. Side Stand Switch Lead
- 9. Speed Sensor Lead
- 10. Junction Box
- 11, IC Igniter
- 12. Fuel Pump Relay

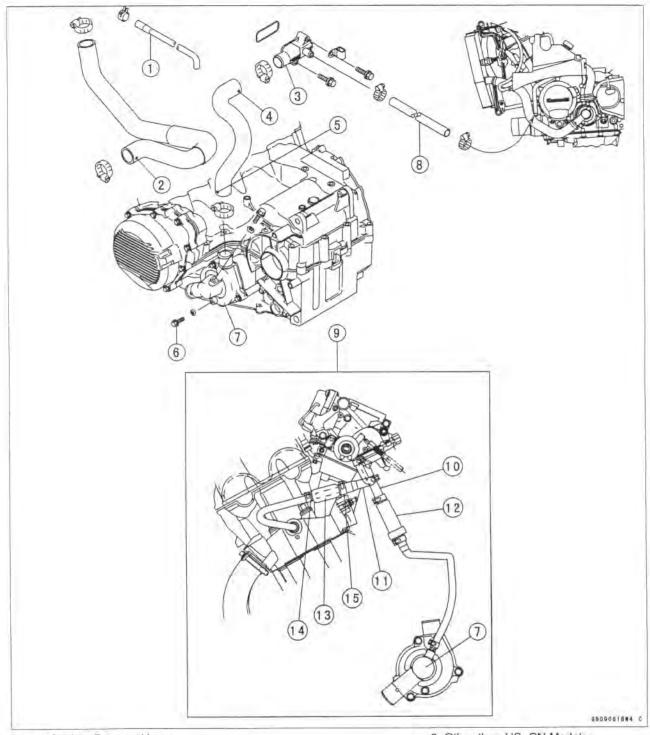
- 13. Regulator/Rectifier
- 14. Rear Brake Light Switch
- 15. Starter Relay
- Run the speed sensor lead under the clamp.
- Clamp (Speed Sensor Lead, Side Stand Switch Lead, Neutral Switch Lead, Alternator Lead)
- Clamp (Main Harness, Regulator Lead, Oil Pressure Switch Lead)
- 19. Engine (Battery) Ground Lead
- 20. Clamp.

# 1-34 GENERAL INFORMATION



- 1. Radiator
- 2. Radiator Fan Switch
- 3. Coolant Reserve Tank
- 4. Reserve Tank Overflow Hose
- 5. Reserve Tank Cap
- 6. Rubber Seal
- 7. Oil Cooler

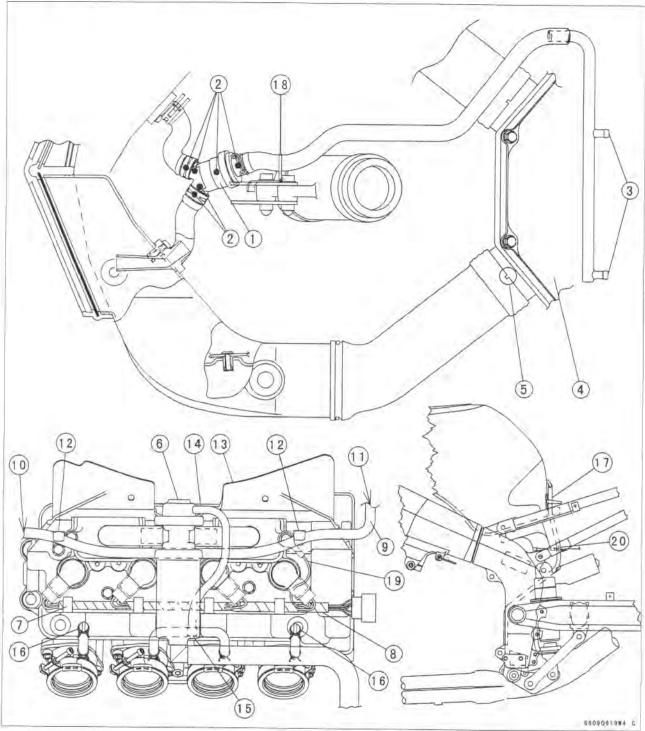
- 8. Water Pump
- 9. Coolant By-pass Hose
- 10. Reserve Tank Hose
- 11. Face the white mark outward.
- 12. Face the white mark forward.
- 13. Align the marks.
- 14. Drain Hose (California model only)



- 1. Coolant By-pass Hose
- Align the mark on the hose with the projection on the thermostat cover.
- 3. Cylinder Fitting
- Align the mark on the hose with the projection on the fitting.
- 5. Align the mark on the hose with the projection on the water pump cover
- 6. Drain Plug
- 7. Water Pump
- Oil Cooler Hose (Face the white mark forward.)

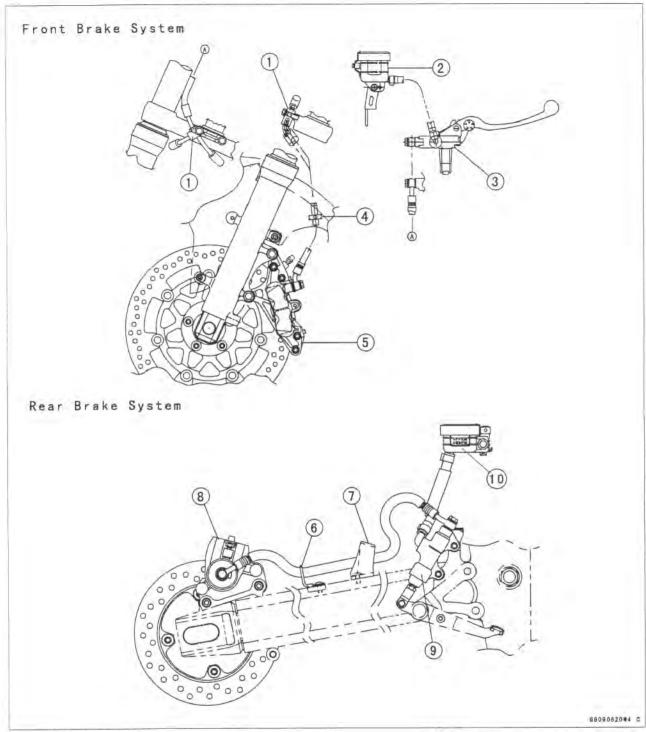
- 9. Other than US, CN Models
- 10. To #4 Carburetor
- 11. To #1 Carburetor
- 12. Coolant Valve
- 13. Coolant Filter
- 14. Thin Side
- 15. Thick Side
- US: U.S.A.
- CN: Canada

# 1-36 GENERAL INFORMATION



- 1. Air Vent Filter
- Align the mark on the hose with the mark on the filter
- 3. To Carburetors
- 4. Air Cleaner Housing
- Fit the projection of the housing in the recess of the air duct.
- 6. Vacuum Switch Valve
- 7. Through the stick coil lead
- 8. Stick Coil Lead
- 9. Coolant Reserve Tank Hose
- 10. To Coolant Reserve Tank

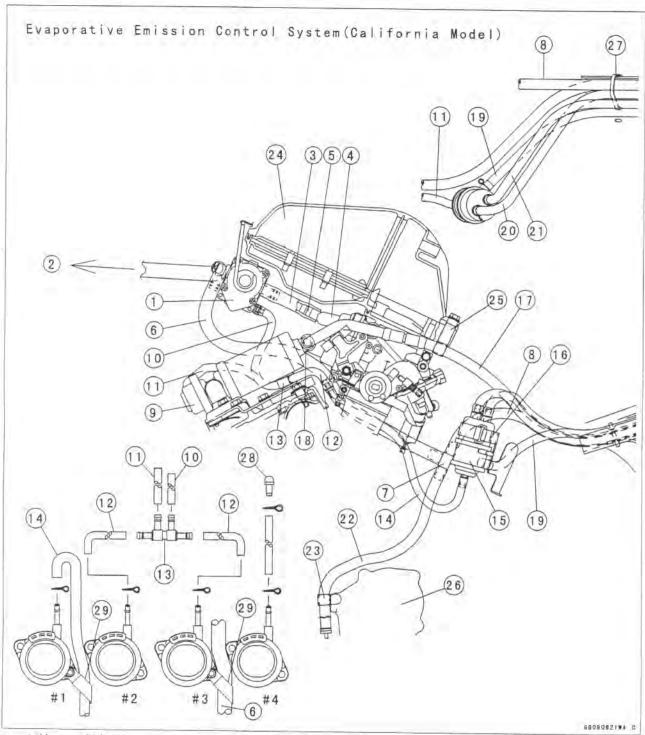
- 11. To Radiator
- 12. Install the clamps with the baffle plate.
- 13. Baffle Plate
- 14. Vacuum Hose
- 15. Vacuum Hose Fitting
- 16. Plug
- 17. Fuel Tank Drain Hose
- 18. Clamp (Air Vent Filter Hose)
- 19. Cylinder Head Cover Ground Lead
- Run the hose through the hole of the fender.



- 1. Brake Hose Joint
- 2. Front Brake Reservoir
- 3. Front Brake Master Cylinder
- 4. Clamp (Installed to the front fender)
- 5. Front Brake Caliper

- 6. Clamp
- 7. Clamp
- 8. Rear Brake Caliper
- 9. Rear Brake Master Cylinder
- 10. Rear Brake Reservoir

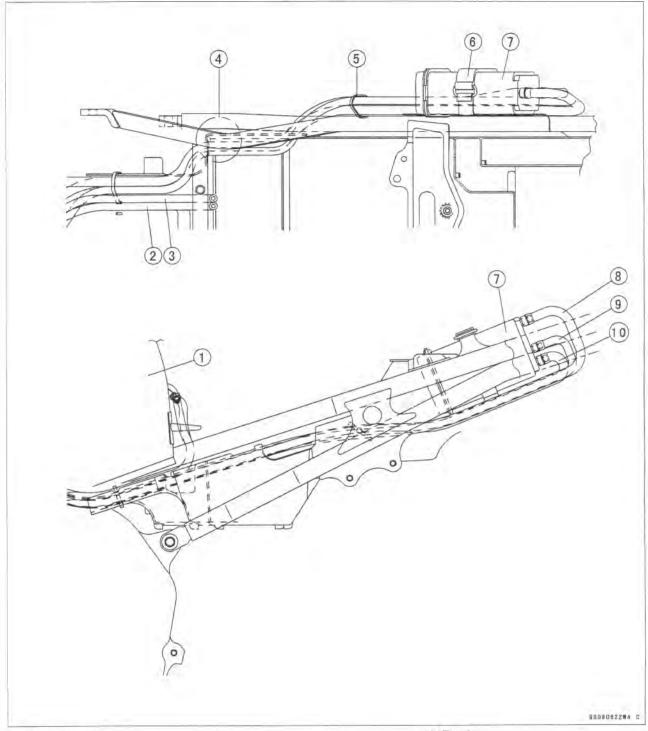
# 1-38 GENERAL INFORMATION



- 1. Vacuum Valve
- 2. To Air Vent Filter
- 3. Carburetor Vent Hose
- 4. Carburetor Vent Hoses
- 5. Fitting (3 Way)
- Carburetor Vent Hose (To 3 Way Fitting)
- 7. Fitting
- Carburetor Vent Hose (To Canister, Yellow)
- 9. Vacuum Switch Valve
- 10. Vacuum Hose

- 11. Vacuum Hose
- 12. Vacuum Hoses (To #2, #3 Carburetor Holder)
- 13. Fitting (4 Way)
- Vacuum Hose (To #1 Carburetor Holder)
- 15. Separator
- 16. Band
- 17. Purge Hose (3 Way Fitting to Canister, Green)
- 18. Fitting (3 Way)

- 19. Return Hose (To Fuel Tank)
- 20. Breather Hose (To Canister, Blue)
- 21. Breather Hose (To Fuel Tank)
- 22. Drain Hose
- 23. Clamp
- 24. Air Cleaner
- 25. Clamp
- 26. Pickup Coil Cover
- 27. Clamp
- 28. Plug
- 29. Clamp



- 1. Fuel Tank
- 2. Return Hose (To Fuel Tank, Red)
- 3. Breather Hose (To Fuel Tank, Blue)
- Through the cut portion of Rear Fender
- 5. Band

- 6. Band
- 7. Canister
- 8. Carburetor Vent Hose (Yellow)
- 9. Breather Hose (Blue)
- 10. Purge Hose (Green)

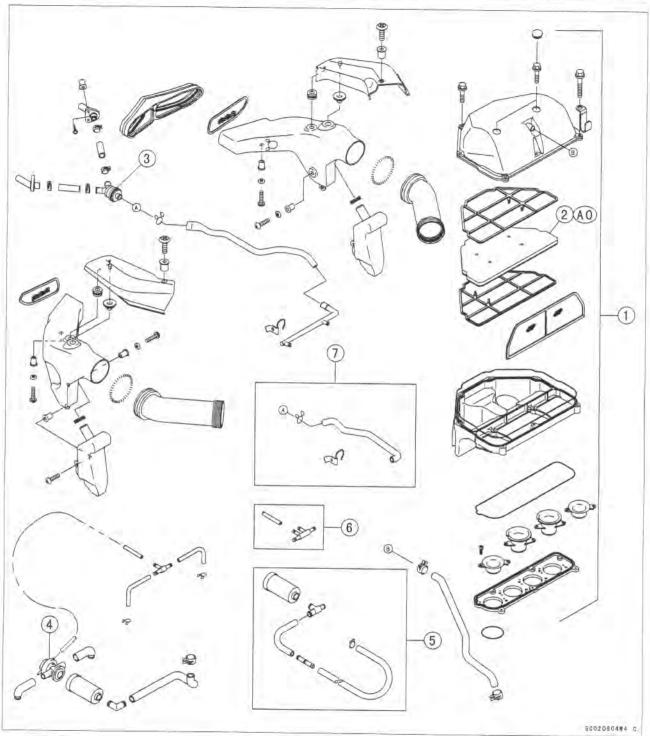
# **Fuel System**

# **Table of Contents**

Exploded View	2-2
Specifications	
Throttle Grip and Cables	
Free Play Inspection	
Free Play Adjustment	
Throttle Cable Installation	2-6
Throttle Cable Lubrication and Inspection	
Choke Cable	2-7
Free Play Inspection	2-7
Free Play Adjustment	
Choke Cable Installation	
Choke Cable Lubrication and Inspection	
Carburetors	
Idle Speed Inspection	
Idle Speed Adjustment	
Synchronization Inspection	2-8
Synchronization Adjustment	2-9
Service Fuel Level Inspection	
Service Fuel Level Adjustment	
Fuel System Cleanliness Inspection	
Carburetor Removal	
Carburetor Installation	2-12
Carburetor Disassembly	
Carburetor Assembly	
Carburetor Separation	2-13
Carburetor Joining	2-14
Carburetor Cleaning	
Carburetor Inspection	
Coolant Filter Cleaning	2-16
Control of the State of the Sta	

Coolant Valve Inspection	2-16
Air Cleaner	2-17
Element Removal	
Element Installation	
Element Cleaning and Inspection	
Air Cleaner Housing Removal	
Air Cleaner Housing Installation	
Air Vent Filter Cleaning	
Fuel Tank	
Fuel Tank Removal	2-19
Fuel Tank Installation	
Fuel Tank Inspection	
Fuel Tank Cleaning	
Fuel Tap Removal	
Fuel Tap Installation	
Fuel Tap Inspection	
Fuel Pump, Fuel Filter	2-21
Fuel Pump, Fuel Filter Removal	
Fuel Pump, Fuel Filter Installation	
Fuel Pump Inspection	2-21
Fuel Filter Inspection	2-21
Evaporative Emission Control System (California	
Only)	
Parts Removal/Installation	
Hose Inspection	
Separator Inspection	
Separator Operation Test	
Canister Inspection	
Vacuum Valve Inspection	2-23
vacuum vaive mopeonom	

# **Exploded View**

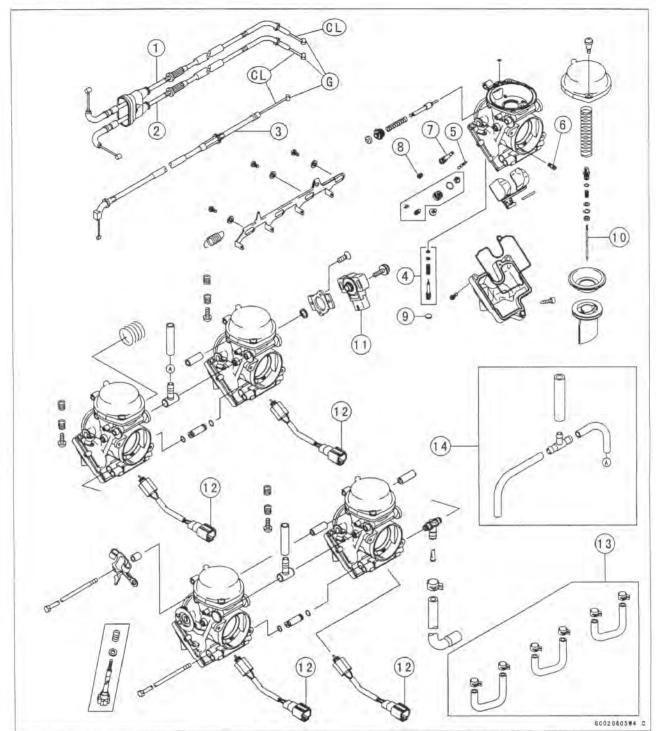


1. Air Cleaner Housing

- 2. Air Cleaner Element
- 3. Air Vent Filter
- 4. Vacuum Switch Valve
- 5. Silencer Ass'y (CA Model)
- 6. Vacuum Hose Ass'y (CA Model)
- 7. Carburetor Vent Hose (CA Model)

AO: Apply high-quality-form-air-filter oil CA: California

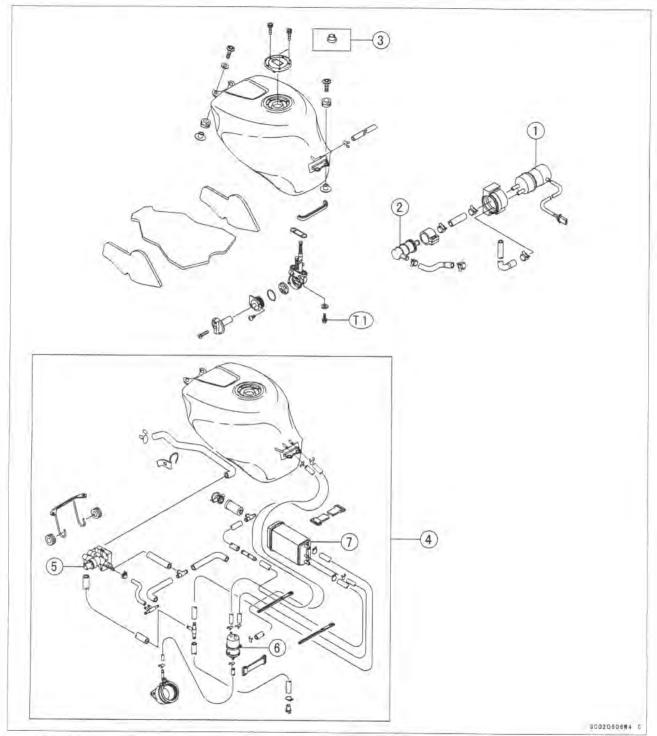
# **Exploded View**



- 1. Throttle Cable (accelerator)
- 2. Throttle Cable (decelerator)
- 3. Choke Cable
- 4. Pilot Screw
- 5. Pilot (Slow) Jet
- 6. Pilot (Slow) Air Jet
- 7. Needle Jet Holder
- 8. Main Jet
- 9. Plug (US, CN Models)
- 10. Jet Needle
- 11, Throttle Sensor

- 12. Fuel Cut Valve (CA, H Models)
- 13. Cooling Hose Ass'y
- 14. Vent Hose Ass'y (CA Model)
- G: Apply grease.
- CL: Apply cable lubricant.
- US: U.S.A.
- CA: California
- CN: Canada
  - H: with Honeycomb Catalytic Converter

# Exploded View



- 1. Fuel Pump
- 2. Fuel Filter
- 3. Seal (CA Model)
- Evaporative Emission Control System (CA Model)
- 5. Vacuum Valve
- 6. Separator
- 7. Canister

T1: 2.5 N·m (0.25 kg·m, 22 in·lb)

CA: California

# Specifications

Item	Standard
Throttle Grip and Cables:	
Throttle grip free play	2 ~ 3 mm
Choke Cable:	
Free Play	2 ~ 3 mm
Carburetors:	
Make, type	MIKUNI, BDSR-36 × 4
Main jet	#1, 4: #155, #2, 3: #157.5
Main air jet	#45
Jet needle	5E110-54-1,
	(Other than US, CN) #1,4; 5E18-3, #2,3: 45E19-3
Pilot jet (slow jet)	#12.5
Pilot air jet (slow air jet)	#125
Pilot screw (turns out)	3 turns out
Starter jet	#35
Idle speed	1300 ± 50 r/min (rpm)
Carburetor synchronization vacuum	Less than 2.7 kPa (2 cmHg) difference
	between any two carburetors
Service fuel level	20.2 ± 1 mm below the mark on the carburetor body
Float height	7 ± 2 mm

US: U.S.A. CN: Canada

Special Tools - Carburetor Drain Plug Wrench, Hex 3: 57001-1269

Fuel Level Gauge: 57001-1017 Fork Oil Level Gauge: 57001-1290

(as required)

Pilot Screw Adjuster, A: 57001-1239

# 2-6 FUEL SYSTEM

# Throttle Grip and Cables

# Free Play Inspection

- Check the throttle grip free play [A].
- ★ If the free play is incorrect, adjust the throttle cable.

# Throttle Grip Free Play

Standard:

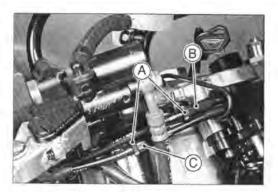
 $2 \sim 3 \text{ mm}$ 

- Check that the throttle grip moves smoothly from full open to close, and the throttle closes quickly and completely in all steering positions by the return spring.
- ★ If the throttle grip does not return properly, check the throttle cable routing, grip free play, and cable damage. Then lubricate the throttle cable.
- Run the engine at the idle speed, and turn the handlebar all the way to the right and left to ensure that the idle speed does not change.
- ★ If the idle speed increase, check the throttle cable free play and the cable routing.



- Loosen the locknuts [A], and screw both throttle cable adjusters in completely so as to give the throttle grip plenty of play.
- Turn out the decelerator cable adjuster [B] until there is no play when the throttle grip is completely closed.
- · Tighten the locknut.
- ★ Turn the accelerator cable adjuster [C] until 2 ~ 3 mm of throttle grip play is obtained.
- Tighten the locknut.





#### Throttle Cable Installation

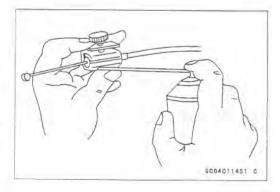
- Install the throttle cables in accordance with Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in General Information chapter.
- Install the lower ends of the throttle cables in the cable bracket on the carburetor after installing the upper ends of the throttle cables in the grip.
- · After installation, adjust each cable properly.

# **A WARNING**

Operation with incorrectly routed or improperly adjusted cables could result in an unsafe riding condition.

# Throttle Cable Lubrication and Inspection

- Whenever the cables are removed, or in accordance with the Periodic Maintenance Chart, lubricate the throttle cables (see General Lubrication in the Appedix chapter).
- O Apply a thin coating of grease to the cable upper ends.
- Use a commercially available pressure cable lubricator to lubricate the cables.
- With the cable disconnected at both ends, the cable should move freely in the cable housing.



## Choke Cable

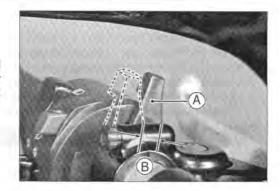
## Free Play Inspection

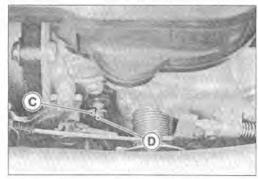
- Push the choke lever [A] all the way to the front.
- · Check choke cable free play [B].
- O Determine the amount of choke cable play at the choke lever. Pull the choke lever until the starter plunger lever [C] at the carburetor touches the starter plunger [D]; the amount of choke lever lower end travel is the amount of choke cable play.
- \* If the free play is incorrect, adjust the choke cable.

Choke Cable Free Play

Standard:

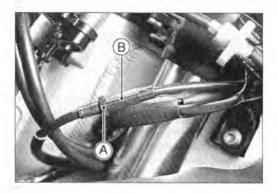
 $2 \sim 3 \text{ mm}$ 





# Free Play Adjustment

- Loosen the locknut [A], and turn the adjuster [B] until the cable has the proper amount of free play.
- · Tighten the locknut securely.



## Choke Cable Installation

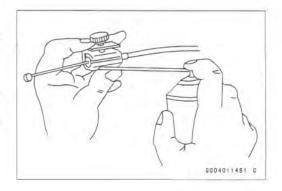
- Install the choke cable in accordance with the Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in General Information chapter.
- · After installation, adjust the cable properly.

# **A** WARNING

Operation with an incorrectly routed or improperly adjusted cable could result in an unsafe riding condition.

## Choke Cable Lubrication and Inspection

- Whenever the cable is removed, or in accordance with the Periodic Maintenance Chart, lubricate the choke cable (see General Lubrication in the Appendix chapter).
- O Apply a thin coating of grease to the cable lower end.
- Use a commercially available pressure cable lubricator to lubricate the cable.
- With the cable disconnected at both ends, the cable should move freely in the cable housing.



## Idle Speed Inspection

- · Start the engine and warm it up thoroughly.
- · With the engine idling, turn the handlebar to both sides.
- ★ If handlebar movement changes the idle speed, the throttle cables may be improperly adjusted or incorrectly routed, or damaged. Be sure to correct any of these conditions before riding (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the General Information chapter).

# **AWARNING**

Operation with improperly adjusted, incorrectly routed, or damaged cables could result in an unsafe riding condition.

- · Check idle speed.
- \* If the idle speed is out of the specified range, adjust it.

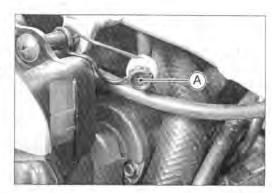
#### Idle Speed

Standard:

1,300 ± 50 r/min (rpm)

# Idle Speed Adjustment

- · Start the engine and warm it up thoroughly.
- Turn the adjusting screw [A] until the idle speed is correct.
- Open and close the throttle a few times to make sure that the idle speed is within the specified range. Readjust if necessary.



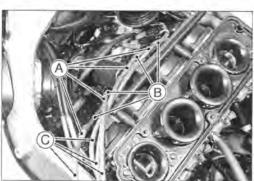
#### Synchronization Inspection

- · Start the engine and warm it up thoroughly.
- · Check idle speed (see Idle Speed Inspection).
- Remove the fuel tank and air cleaner housing (see Fuel Tank Removal and Air Cleaner Housing Removal).
- · Supply fuel to the carburetors with an auxiliary fuel tank.
- For the models other than the California model, remove the #1, 4 carburetor vacuum hose plugs and #2, 3 carburetor vacuum hose fitting.
- Connect the sultable pipe joints [A] to the carburetor vacuum hoses
   [B] and vacuum gauge hoses [C].
- Install the air cleaner housing.
- Connect the vacuum gauge hoses to a vacuum gauge [A].
- Start the engine and let it idle to measure the carburetor intake vacuum.
- ★ If the vacuum is incorrect, adjust the synchronization.

#### Carburetor Synchronization Vacuum

Standard:

Less than 2.7 kPa (2 cmHg) difference between any two carburetors.





# Synchronization Adjustment

- . Turn the adjusting screw to synchronize the carburetors.
- Apply grease to the tip of the adjusting screw threads.
- First synchronize the left two and then the right two carburetors by means of the left and right adjusting screws [A, C]. Then synchronize the left two carburetors and the right two carburetors using the center adjusting screw [B].
- ★ If the carburetor synchronization cannot be obtained by using the adjusting screws, check for dirt or blockage, and then check the pilot screw settings.

## Special Tool - Pilot Screw Adjuster, A: 57001-1239

Check the carburetor synchronization again.

#### NOTE

- Do not turn the pilot screws carelessly during carburetor synchronization. You may cause poor running at low engine speed.
- For the models other than the California model, remove the carburetor vacuum hose plugs and carburetor vacuum hose fitting.
- · Check idle speed.



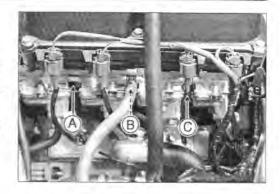
## **A** WARNING

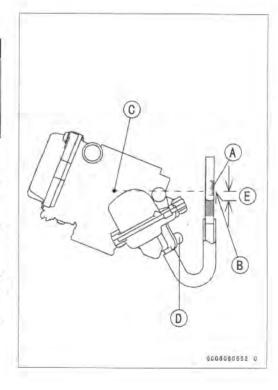
Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions. Turn the ignition switch OFF. Do not smoke. Make sure the area is well-ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light.

- Situate the motorcycle so that it is perpendicular to the ground.
- · Remove the fuel tank (see Fuel Tank Removal).
- Prepare an auxiliary fuel tank and connect the fuel hose to the carburetors.
- · Prepare a fuel hose.
- Connect the fuel level gauge [A] to the carburetor float bowl with the fuel base.

## Special Tool - Fuel Level Gauge: 57001-1017

- Hold the gauge vertically against the side of the carburetor body so that the "middle" line [B] is several millimeters higher than the mark [C] on the carburetor body.
- Feed fuel to the carburetor, then turn the carburetor drain plug [D] out a few turns.





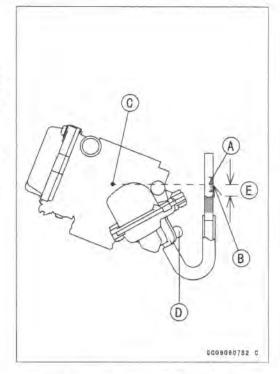
- · Wait until the fuel level in the gauge settles.
- · Keeping the gauge vertical, align the "middle" line with the mark.

#### NOTE

- O Do not lower the "middle" line below the mark of the carburetor body. If the gauge is lowered and then raised again, the fuel level measured shows somewhat higher than the actual fuel level. If the gauge is lowered too far, dump the fuel into a suitable container and start the procedure over again.
- · Read the fuel level [E] in the gauge and compare to the specification.
- · Screw in the carburetor drain plug.
- Stop feeding and remove the fuel level gauge.
- \* If the fuel level is incorrect, adjust it (see Service Fuel Level Adjustment).

Service Fuel Level (below the mark on the carburetor body)

20.2 ±1 mm



Service Fuel Level Adjustment

# A WARNING

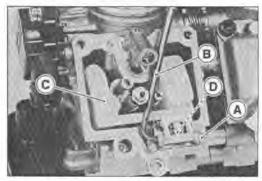
Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions. Turn the ignition switch OFF. Do not smoke. Make sure the area is well-ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light.

- Remove the carburetor, and drain the fuel into a suitable container.
- · Remove the float bowl.
- Slide out the pivot pin [A] with a suitable tool [B], and remove the float [C] and float valve needle [D].
- . Bend the tang [A] on the float arm very slightly to change the float height. Increasing the float height lowers the fuel level and decreasing the float height raises the fuel level.

Float Height

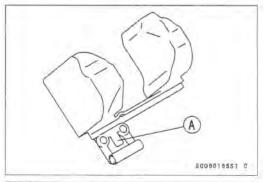
Standard:

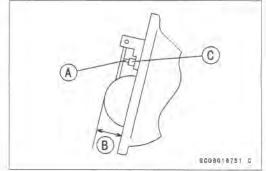
7 ± 2 mm





- Do not push the needle rod [A] in during the float height measurement [B].
- Assemble the carburetor, and recheck the fuel level.
- \* If the fuel level cannot be adjusted by this method, the float or the float valve [C] is damaged.





Fuel System Cleanliness Inspection

# **A WARNING**

Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions. Turn the ignition switch OFF. Do not smoke. Make sure the area is well-ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light.

- · Remove the fuel tank (see Fuel Tank Removal)
- Connect a suitable hose [A] to the fitting at the bottom of each carburetor float bowl.
- Run the lower ends of the hoses into a suitable container.
- Turn out each drain plug [B] a few turns and drain the float bowls.

Special Tool - Carburetor Drain Plug Wrench, Hex 3: 57001-1269

- · Check to see if water or dirt comes out.
- . Tighten the drain plugs.
- ★ If any water or dirt appears during the above inspection, clean the fuel system (see Carburetor Cleaning and Fuel Tank Cleaning).



# **A** WARNING

Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions. Turn the ignition switch OFF. Do not smoke. Make sure the area is well-ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light.

- Drain the coolant (For the other than US & CN models, see Cooling System chapter)
- · Remove:

Seats (see Frame chapter)

Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Removal)

Air Cleaner Housing (see Air Cleaner Housing Removal)

Vent Hose

Fuel Hose

Coolant Hoses (For the other than US & CN Models)

Throttle Sensor Connector

Fuel Cut Valve Connectors (CA and H Model)

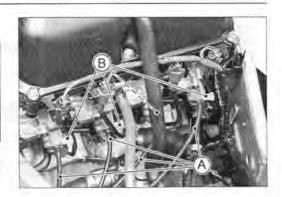
- Loosen the carburetor clamp screws [A], and remove the carburetors.
- · Remove the throttle cable ends and choke cable.
- Stuff pieces of lint-free, clean cloth into the carburetor holders to keep dirt out of the engine.

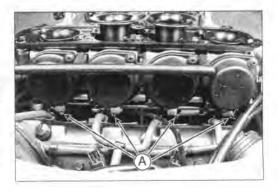
#### **A** WARNING

If dirt or dust is allowed to pass through into the carburetor, the throttle may become stuck, possibly causing an accident.

## CAUTION

If dirt gets through into the engine, excessive engine wear and possibly engine damage will occur.





# 2-12 FUEL SYSTEM

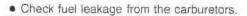
## Carburetors

Carburetor Installation

- Route the cables, harness, and hoses correctly (see General Information chapter).
- Tighten the clamps for the carburetor holders at the position in the figure.

# AWARNING

Be sure to install the holder clamp screws in the direction shown. Or, the screws could come in contact with the throttle linkage resulting in unsafe riding condition.



# **A WARNING**

Fuel spilled from the carburetors is hazardous.

 Adjust the following items if necessary. Idle Speed Carburetor Synchronization Throttle Cables Choke Cable

# Carburetor Disassembly

· Remove the carburetors.

# **AWARNING**

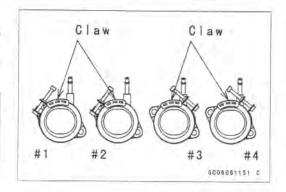
Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions. Turn the ignition switch OFF. Do not smoke. Make sure the area is well-ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light.

#### NOTE

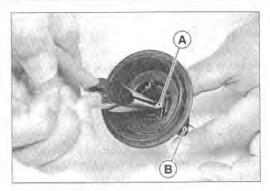
- Carburetor can be disassembled in the joined state.
- For the US model, remove the pilot screw plug as follows: punch a hole in the plug and pry there with an awl or other suitable tool.
- Turn in the pilot screw and count the number of turns until it seats fully but not tightly, and then remove the screw. This is to set the screw to its original position when assembling.

#### CAUTION

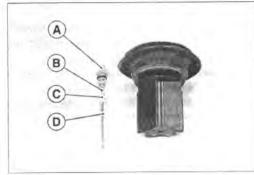
During carburetor disassembly, be careful not to damage the diaphragm. Never use a sharp edge to remove the diaphragm.



 When removing the jet needle, pull straight out the holder [A] from the vacuum piston [B].



O Remove:
Holder [A]
Spring [B]
Washer [C]
Jet Needle [D]



# Carburetor Assembly

- Turn in the pilot screw [A] fully but not tightly, and then back it out the same number of turns counted during disassembly.
- For the US model, install the pilot screw plug as follows: install a new plug [B] in the pilot screw hole of the carburetor body [C], and apply a small amount of a bonding agent [D] to the circumference of the plug to fix the plug.

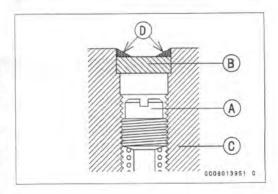
# CAUTION

Do not apply too much bonding agent to the plug or the pilot screw itself may be fixed.

- O Set the float height as specified (see Service Fuel Level Adjustment).
- After installing the upper chamber cover, check that the vacuum piston slides up and down smoothly without binding in the carburetor bore.

# Carburetor Separation

- Remove the carburetor (see Carburetor Removal).
- Read the WARNING in the carburetor disassembly.
- Mark carburetor locations so that the carburetors can be installed in their original positions.



# 2-14 FUEL SYSTEM

# Carburetors

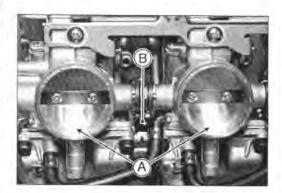
## Carburetor Joining

- The center lines of the carburetor bores must be parallel both horizontally and vertically. If they are not, loosen the mounting screws and align the carburetors on a flat surface.
- · Retighten the mounting screws.
- After installing the choke mechanism, check to see that the starter plunger lever slides right to left smoothly without abnormal friction.

## CAUTION

Fuel mixture trouble could result if the starter plunger does not seat properly in its rest position after the choke lever is returned.

- · Visually synchronize the throttle (butterfly) valves.
- Check to see that all throttle valves open and close smoothly without binding when turning the pulley.
- Visually check the clearance [A] between the throttle valve and the carburetor bore in each carburetor.
- ★ If there is a difference between any two carburetors, turn the balance adjusting screw [B] to obtain the same clearance.
- Install the carburetors (see Carburetor Installation).
- Adjust the synchronization (see Synchronization Adjustment).



# Carburetor Cleaning

# AWARNING

Clean the carburetors in a well-ventilated area, and take care that there is no sparks or flame anywhere near the working area; this includes any appliance with a pilot light. Because of the danger of highly flammable liquids, do not use gasoline or low flash-point solvents to clean the carburetors.

## CAUTION

Do not use compressed air on an assembled carburetor, or the floats may be crushed by the pressure, and the vacuum piston diaphragms may be damaged.

Remove as many rubber or plastic parts from the carburetor as possible before cleaning the carburetor with a cleaning solution. This will prevent damage to or deterioration of the parts.

The carburetor body has plastic parts that cannot be removed. Do not use a strong carburetor cleaning solution which could attack these parts; instead, use a mild high flash-point cleaning solution safe for plastic parts.

Do not use wire or any other hard instrument to clean carburetor parts, especially jets, as they may be damaged.

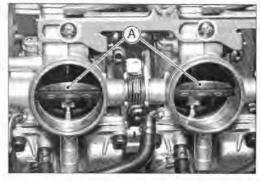
- Disassemble the carburetor.
- Immerse all the metal parts in a carburetor cleaning solution.
- Rinse the parts in water.
- When the parts are clean, dry them with compressed air.
- Blow through the air and fuel passages with compressed air.
- Assemble the carburetor.

# Carburetor Inspection

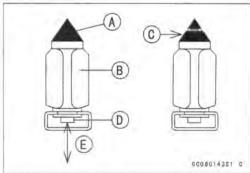
# AWARNING

Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions. Turn the ignition switch OFF. Do not smoke. Make sure the area is well-ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light.

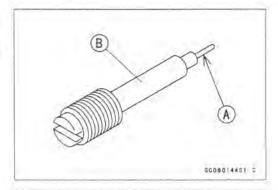
- · Remove the carburetors.
- Before disassembling the carburetors, check the fuel level (see Fuel Level Inspection).
- ★ If the fuel level is incorrect, inspect the rest of the carburetor before correcting it.
- Slide the starter plunger lever to the left and release it to check that the starter plungers move smoothly and return by spring tension.
- \* If the starter plungers do not work properly, replace the carburetors.
- Turn the throttle cable pulley to check that the throttle butterfly valves
  [A] move smoothly and return by spring tension.
- ★ If the throttle valves do not move smoothly, replace the carburetors.



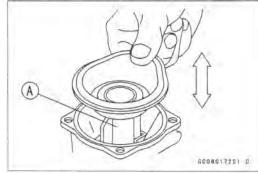
- Disassemble the carburetors.
- · Clean the carburetors.
- Check that the O-rings on the float bowl and pilot screw and the diaphragm on the vacuum piston are in good condition.
- ★ If any of the O-rings or diaphragms are not in good condition, replace them.
- Check the plastic tip [A] of the float valve needle [B]. It should be smooth, without any grooves, scratches, or tears.
- ★ If the plastic tip is damaged [C], replace the needle.
- Push the rod [D] in the other end of the float valve needle, and then release it [E].
- ★ If the rod does not spring out, replace the needle.



- Check the tapered portion [A] of the pilot screw [B] for wear or damage.
- ★ If the pilot screw is worn or damaged on the tapered portion, it will prevent the engine from idling smoothly. Replace it.



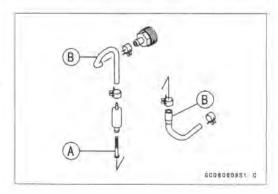
- Check that the vacuum piston [A] moves smoothly in the carburetor body. The surface of the piston must not be excessively worn.
- ★ If the vacuum piston does not move smoothly, or if it is very loose in carburetor body, replace the carburetor.



## Coolant Filter Cleaning

Before winter season starts, clean the filter of carburetor system.

- · Remove the fuel tank (see Fuel Tank Removal).
- Drain the coolant (see Cooling System chapter).
- Remove the filter [A] from the cooling hoses [B] of carburetor system.
- · Blow off dirt and sediment on the filter with compressed air.



# Coolant Valve Inspection

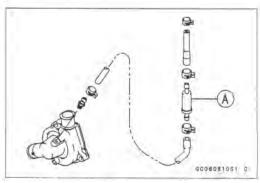
- Drain the coolant (see Cooling System chapter).
- Remove the coolant valve on the engine left side.
- Inspect the coolant valve [A] at room temperature.
- \* If the valve is closed, replace the valve with a new one...
- To check valve opening just blow through the valve.

Valve Closing Temperature (for reference)

Standard:

70°C (158°F) or more at 25 kPa

(0.25 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 3.6 psi)

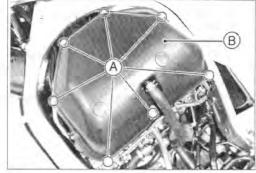


## Air Cleaner

#### Element Removal

· Remove:

Seats (see Frame chapter) Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Removal) Upper Housing Mounting Bolts [A] Upper Housing [B]



· Remove the following parts as a unit. Upper Plastic Holder [A] Element [B] Lower Plastic Holder [C]

· Put a clean, lint-free towel on the air cleaner housing to keep dirt or other foreign material from entering.



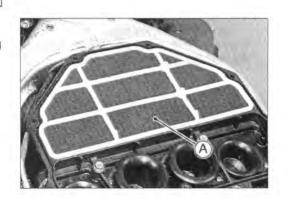
If dirt or dust is allowed to pass through into the carburetors, the butterfly valves may become stuck, possibly causing an accident.



If dirt gets through into the engine, excessive engine wear and possibly engine damage will occur.



. Install the element unit [A] with the foam element side (gray) facing

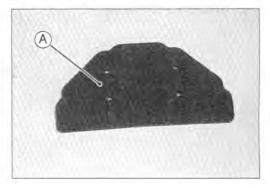


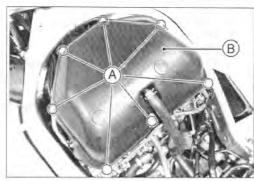
Element Cleaning and Inspection

# **A WARNING**

Clean the element in a well-ventilated area, and make sure that there are no sparks or flame anywhere near the working area. Because of the danger of highly flammable liquids, do not use gasoline or a low flash-point solvent to clean the element.

- · Remove the air cleaner element [A] (see this chapter).
- · Clean the element in a bath of high flash-point solvent, and then dry it with compressed air or by shaking it.
- · After cleaning, saturate a clean, lint-free towel with SE, SF, or SG class SAE 30 oil and apply the oil to the element by tapping the element outside with the towel.
- · Visually check the element for tears or breaks.
- ★ If the element has any tears or breaks, replace the element.





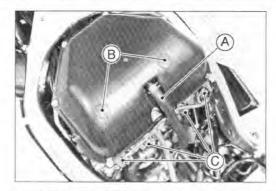
# 2-18 FUEL SYSTEM

# Air Cleaner

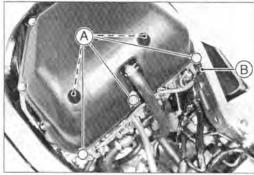
# Air Cleaner Housing Removal

· Remove:

Seats (see Frame chapter)
Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Removal)
Engine Breather Hose [A]
Rubber Plugs [B]
Fuel Cut Valve Connectors [C] (California and H Models)

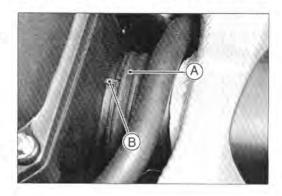


- · Remove:
  - Air Cleaner Housing Mounting Bolts [A]
- · Free the main harness from the clamp [B].
- O Pull up the rear of the housing, and then remove it from the air ducts.



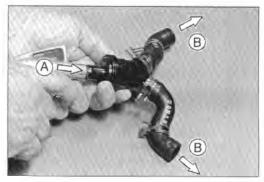
# Air Cleaner Housing Installation

- Insert the housing into the air ducts [A] securely, and fit the projection
   [B] of the housing in the recess of the air ducts.
- Tighten:
  - Housing Mounting Bolts
- · Be sure to fit the engine breather hose.
- . Install the rubber plugs in place.



# Air Vent Filter Cleaning

- · Slide the clamps of air vent filter and remove the filter.
- Clean the filter by directing a stream of compressed air from clean side [A] to dirty side [B].



## Fuel Tank Removal

# A WARNING

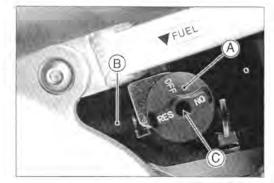
Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions. Turn the ignition switch OFF. Do not smoke. Make sure the area is well-ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light.

#### CAUTION

For California model, if gasoline, solvent, water or any other liquid enters the canister, the canister's vapor absorbing capacity is greatly reduced. If the canister does become contaminated, replace it with a new one.

- . Turn the fuel tap position lever [A] to the OFF position.
- · Remove:

Seats (see Frame chapter)
Evaporative Emission Hoses (California model)
Fuel Filter Hose [B]
Fuel Tap Position Lever Screws [C]



 Remove: Mounting Bolts [A]

Bracket [B]

 Pull the rear part of the fuel tank right side to clear the fuel tap, and then remove the fuel tank.



#### Fuel Tank Installation

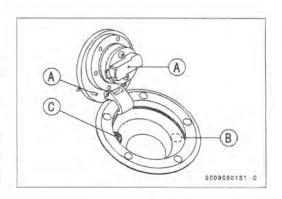
- · Read the WARNING mentioned in Fuel Tank removal.
- Route the hoses correctly (see General Information chapter).
- · Be sure the hoses are clamped securely to prevent leaks.
- · Check the rubber dampers.
- ★ If any damper is damaged or deteriorated, replace it.

## Fuel Tank Inspection

- · Remove the hose(s) from the fuel tank, and open the tank cap.
- Check to see if the water drain pipe [B] (also the breather pipe [C] for the California model) in the tank is not clogged. Check the tank cap breather also.
- ★ If they are clogged, remove the tank and drain it, and then blow the pipes free with compressed air.

# CAUTION

Do not apply compressed air to the air vent holes [A] in the tank cap. This could cause damage and clogging of the labyrinth in the cap.



## Fuel Tank

## Fuel Tank Cleaning

# **A WARNING**

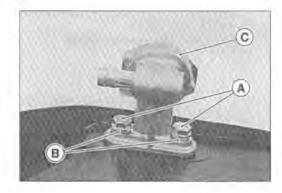
Clean the tank in a well-ventilated area, and take care that there are no sparks or flame anywhere near the working area. Because of the danger of highly flammable liquids, do not use gasoline or low flash- point solvents to clean the tank.

- · Remove the fuel tank and drain it.
- Pour some high flash-point solvent into the fuel tank and shake the tank to remove dirt and fuel deposits.
- Pour high flash-point solvent through the tap in all lever positions.
- · Pour the solvent out of the tank.
- Remove the fuel tap from the tank (see Fuel Tap Removal).
- · Clean the fuel tap filter screens in a high flash-point solvent.
- · Dry the tank and screens with compressed air.
- . Install the tank filters in the tank.
- Install the fuel tank (see Fuel Tank Installation).

## Fuel Tap Removal

- Remove the Fuel Tap Position Lever (see Fuel Tank Removal).
- · Remove the fuel tank and drain it.
- · Remove:

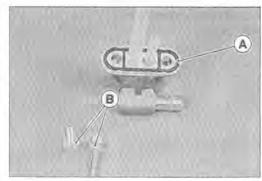
Bolts [A] Nylon Flat Washers [B] Fuel Tap [C]



#### Fuel Tap Installation

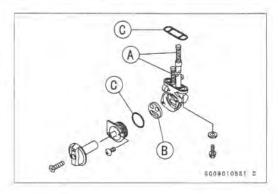
- . Be sure the O-rings [A] is in good condition to prevent leaks.
- Be sure the nylon flat washers [B] are in good condition to prevent leaks.
- Do not use steel washers in place of the nylon flat washers, because they will not seal the bolts properly and fuel will leak.
- · Be sure to clamp the fuel hoses to the tap to prevent leaks.

Torque - Fuel Tap Bolts: 2.5 N·m (0.25 kg·m, 22 in·lb)



## Fuel Tap Inspection

- · Remove the fuel tap.
- Check the fuel tap filter screens [A] for any breaks or deterioration.
- ★ If the fuel tap screens have any breaks or are deteriorated, they may allow dirt to reach the carburetor, causing poor running. Replace the fuel tap.
- ★ If the fuel tap leaks, or allows fuel to flow when it is at OFF position, replace the damaged gasket [B] or O-rings [C].



# Fuel Pump, Fuel Filter

# Fuel Pump, Fuel Filter Removal

# **A WARNING**

Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions. Turn the ignition switch OFF. Do not smoke. Make sure the area is well-ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light.

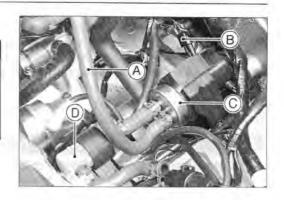


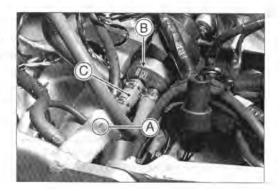
Seats (see Frame chapter)
Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Removal)
Fuel Hose [A]
Fuel Pump Lead Connector [B]

· Remove the fuel pump [C] and fuel filter [D].

# Fuel Pump, Fuel Filter Installation

- Install the fuel filter so that the arrow [A] on it shows the fuel flow from the fuel tank to the fuel pump.
- Connect the fuel hose [C] from the fuel filter to the pump fitting marked "INLET" [B].
- Be sure to route the hoses so that they will not be kinked or stretched.





# Fuel Pump Inspection

Refer to Electrical System chapter.

# Fuel Filter Inspection

· Remove:

Seats (see Frame chapter) Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Removal) Band

- · Visually inspect the fuel filter.
- ★ If the filter is clear with no signs of dirt or other contamination, it is OK and need not be replaced.
- ★ If the filter is dark or looks dirty, replace it. Also, check the rest of the fuel system for contamination.

# Evaporative Emission Control System (California Model Only)

The Evaporative Emission Control System routes fuel vapors from the fuel system into the running engine or stores the vapors in a canister when the engine is stopped. Although no adjustments are required, a thorough visual inspection must be made at the intervals specified by the Periodic Maintenance Chart.

Parts Removal/Installation

#### A WARNING

Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions. Turn the ignition switch OFF. Do not smoke. Make sure the area is well-ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light.

#### CAUTION

If gasoline, solvent, water or any other liquid enters the canister, the canister's vapor absorbing capacity is greatly reduced. If the canister does become contaminated, replace it with a new one.

- To prevent the gasoline from flowing into or out of the canister, hold the separator perpendicular to the ground.
- Connect the hoses according to the diagram of the system. Make sure they do not get pinched or kinked.
- Route hoses with a minimum of bending so that the air or vapor will not be obstructed.
- Be sure to plug the return hose to prevent fuel spilling before fuel tank removal.

## **A** WARNING

When removing the fuel tank, be careful not to spill the gasoline through the return hose. Spilled fuel is hazardous.

★ If liquid gasoline flows into the breather hose, remove the hose and blow it clean with compressed air.

#### Hose Inspection

- · Check that the hoses are securely connected.
- Replace any kinked, deteriorated or damaged hoses.

# Separator Inspection

- · Remove the seats (see Frame chapter).
- Disconnect the hoses from the liquid/vapor separator, and remove the separator from the motorcycle.
- Visually inspect the separator for cracks and other damage.
- ★ If the separator has any cracks or is badly damaged, replace it with a new one.

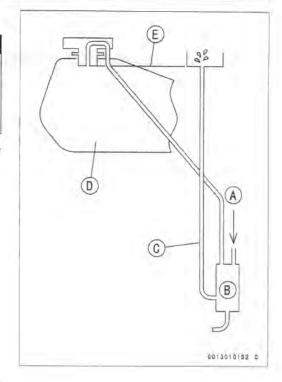
# Evaporative Emission Control System (California Model Only)

Separator Operation Test

# **A WARNING**

Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions. Turn the ignition switch OFF. Do not smoke. Make sure the area is well-ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light.

 Connect the hoses to the separator, and install the separator on the motorcycle.



- Disconnect the breather hose from the separator, and inject about 20 mL of gasoline [A] into the separator [B] through the hose fitting.
- . Disconnect the fuel return hose [C] from the fuel tank [D].
- Place the open end of the return hose into the container and hold it with the same level of the tank top [E].
- · Start the engine, and let it idle.
- ★ If the gasoline in the separator comes out of the hose, the separator works well. If it does not, replace the separator with a new one.

#### Canister Inspection

- · Remove the seats and seat cover (see Frame chapter).
- · Remove the canister, and disconnect the hoses from the canister.
- · Visually inspect the canister for cracks and other damage.
- ★ If the canister has any cracks or bad damage, replace it with a new one.

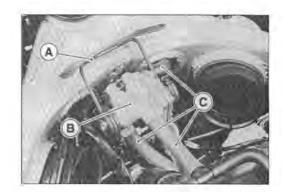
#### NOTE

 The canister is designed to work well through the motorcycle's life without any maintenance if it is used under normal conditions.

## Vacuum Valve Inspection

· Remove:

Air Cleaner Housing (see Air Cleaner Housing Removal) Bracket [A] and Vacuum Valve [B] Vacuum Valve Hoses [C]



# 2-24 FUEL SYSTEM

# Evaporative Emission Control System (California Model Only)

- Remove the drain screw [A] from the bottom of the chamber.
- ★ If any liquid accumulates in the chamber, drain it.

## A WARNING

The liquid may contain gasoline.

- · Replace the O-ring [B] with a new one.
- · After draining, install the drain screw with the O-ring.

Torque - Vacuum Valve Drain Screw: 1.0 N·m (0.10 kg·m, 9 in·lb)

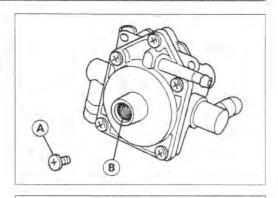
 Using a vacuum gauge and fork oil level gauge, inspect the vacuum valve operation (see Vacuum Switch Valve Test in Engine Top End chapter).

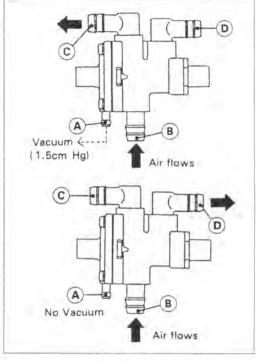
Special Tool - Fork Oil Level Gauge: 57001-1290

- When applying vacuum (1.5 cmHg) to the vacuum sensing fitting [A], air flows from pipe [B] to pipe [C], and vice versa.
- When stopping applying vacuum, air flows from pipe [B] to pipe [D], and vice versa.
- ★ If the vacuum valve does not operate as described, replace it with a new one.

#### CAUTION

Do not use compressed air during the valve check, or the vacuum valve may be damaged.



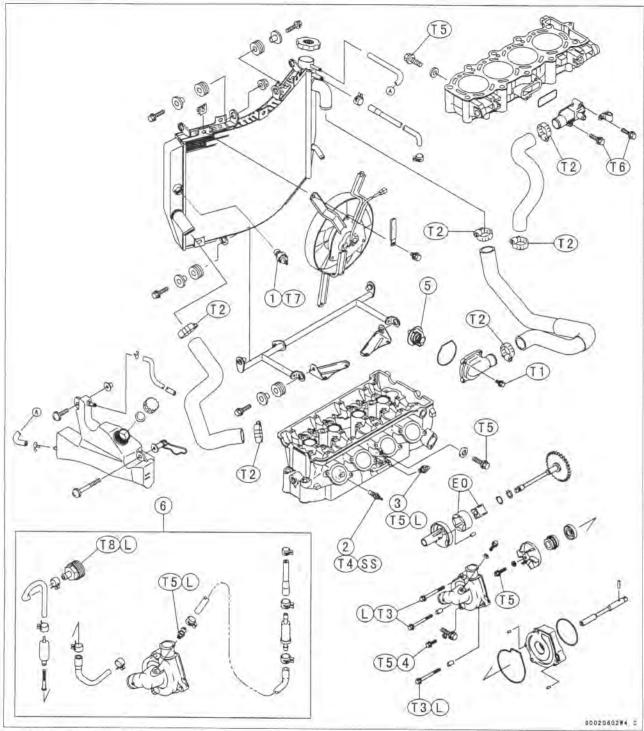


# **Cooling System**

## **Table of Contents**

Exploded View	3-2
Specifications	3-3
Coolant Flow Chart	3-4
Coolant	3-6
Coolant Deterioration Inspection	3-6
Coolant Level Inspection	
Coolant Draining	3-6
Coolant Filling	3-7
Pressure Testing	3-8
Cooling System Flushing	3-9
Coolant Filter Cleaning	3-9
Water Pump	3-10
Water Pump Removal	3-10
Water Pump Installation	3-10
Water Pump Inspection	3-10
Radiator, Radiator Fan	
Radiator and Radiator Fan Removal	
Radiator Inspection	3-11
Radiator Cap Inspection	3-12
Thermostat	3-13
Thermostat Removal	3-13
Thermostat Installation	3-13
Thermostat Inspection	3-13
Hose and Pipes	3-14
Hose Installation	3-14
Hose Inspection	
Radiator Fan Switch, Water Temperature Sensor	
Radiator Fan Switch, Water Temperature Sensor Removal	
Radiator Fan Switch, Water Temperature Sensor Installation	
Radiator Fan Switch, Water Temperature Sensor Inspection	3-15

#### **Exploded View**



- 1. Radiator Fan Switch
- 2. Water Temperature Sensor
- 3. Coolant By-pass Fitting
- 4. Drain Plug
- 5. Thermostat
- 6. Cooling Hose Ass'y
- EO: Apply engine oil.
  - L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.
- SS: Apply silicone sealant.

- T1: 5.9 N·m (0.60 kg·m, 52 in·lb)
- T2: 2.0 N·m (0.20 kg·m, 17 in·lb)
- T3: 12 N·m (1.2 kg·m, 104 in·lb)
- T4: 7.8 N·m (0.80 kg·m, 69 in·lb)
- T5: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kg·m, 87 in·lb)
- T6: 11 N·m (1.1 kg·m, 95 in·lb)
- T7: 18 N·m (1.8 kg·m, 13.0 ft·lb)
- T8: 20 N·m (2.0 kg·m, 14.5 ft·lb)
- US: U.S.A.
- CN: Canada

### Specifications

	Item	Standard
Coolant provid	led when shipping:	
	Туре	Permanent type of antifreeze (soft water and ethylene
		glycol plus corrosion and rust inhibitor chemicals for
		aluminum engines and radiators)
	Color	Green
	Mixed ratio	Soft water 50%, coolant 50%
	Freezing point	-35°C (-31°F)
	Total amount	2.9L (reserve tank full level including radiator and engine)
Radiator cap	Relief pressure:	93 ~ 123 kPa (0.95 ~ 1.25 kg/cm², 14 ~ 18 psi)
Thermostat:		
	Valve opening temperature	58 ~ 62°C (136 ~ 144 °F)
	Valve full opening lift	8mm or more @95°C (203 °F)

Sealant - Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 56019-120

#### 3-4 COOLING SYSTEM

#### Coolant Flow Chart

Permanent type antifreeze is used as a coolant to protect the cooling system from rust and corrosion. When the engine starts, the water pump turns and the coolant circulates.

The thermostat is a wax pellet type which opens or closes with coolant temperature changes. The thermostat continuously changes its valve opening to keep the coolant temperature at the proper level. When coolant temperature is below  $58 \sim 62^{\circ}$ C, the thermostat closes so that the coolant flow is restricted through the air bleeder hole, causing the engine to warm up more quickly. When coolant temperature is more than  $58 \sim 62^{\circ}$ C, the thermostat opens and the coolant flows.

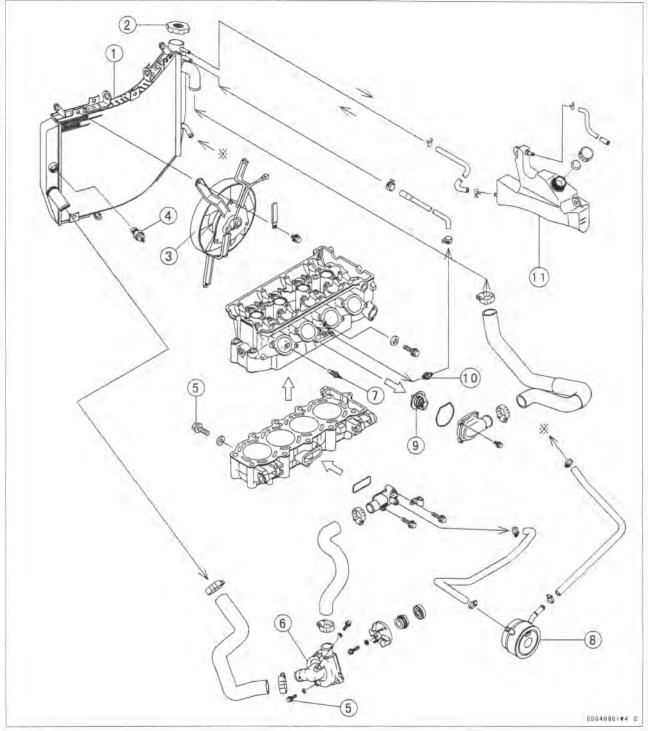
When the coolant temperature goes up beyond 96 ~ 100°C, the radiator fan switch conducts to operate the radiator fan. The radiator fan draws air through the radiator core when there is not sufficient air flow such as at low speeds. This increases up the cooling action of the radiator. When the temperature is above 91°C, the fan switch opens and the radiator fan stops.

In this way, this system controls the engine temperature within narrow limits where the engine operates most efficiently even if the engine load varies.

The system is pressurized by the radiator cap to suppress boiling and the resultant air bubbles which can cause engine overheating. As the engine warms up, the coolant in the radiator and the water jacket expands. The excess coolant flows through the radiator cap and hose to the reserve tank to be stored there temporarily. Conversely, as the engine cools down, the coolant in the radiator and the water jacket contracts, and the stored coolant flows back to the radiator from the reserve tank.

The radiator cap has two valves. One is a pressure valve which holds the pressure in the system when the engine is running. When the pressure exceeds  $0.95 \sim 1.25 \text{ kg/m}^2$ , the pressure valve opens and releases the pressure to the reserve tank. As soon as pressure escapes, the valve closes, and keeps the pressure at  $0.95 \sim 1.25 \text{ kg/m}^2$ . When the engine cools down, another small valve (vacuum valve) in the cap opens. As the coolant cools, the coolant contracts to form a vacuum in the system. The vacuum valve opens and allows the coolant from the reserve tank to enter the radiator.

#### Coolant Flow Chart



- 1. Radiator
- 2. Radiator Cap
- 3. Radiator Fan
- 4. Fan Switch
- 9. Thermostat

- 5. Drain Plug
- 6. Water Pump
- 7. Water Temperature Sensor
- 8. Oil Cooler

When the engine is cold, the thermostat is closed so that the coolant flow is restricted through the air bleeder hole, causing the engine to warm up more quickly.

- 10. By-pass Fitting
  - The fitting is installed to bleed the air.
- 11. Reserver Tank

When the engine is very hot, the pressure valve in the radiator cap allows air and vapor to escape into the reserve tank. When the engine cools down, the pressure drop draws the vacuum valve (another small valve) open, admitting coolant from the reserve tank into the radiator.

#### 3-6 COOLING SYSTEM

#### Coolant

#### Coolant Deterioration Inspection

- · Visually inspect the coolant in the reserve tank.
- ★ If whitish cotton-like wafts are observed, aluminum parts in the cooling system are corroded. If the coolant is brown, iron or steel parts are rusting. In either case, flush the cooling system.
- ★ If the coolant gives off an abnormal smell, check for a cooling system leak. It may be caused by exhaust gas leaking into the cooling system.

#### Coolant Level Inspection

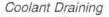
#### NOTE

- Check the level when the engine is cold (room or ambient temperature).
- Check the coolant level in the reserve tank with the motorcycle held perpendicular.
- ★ If the coolant level is lower than the low level line [A], add coolant to the full level line [B].



For refilling, add the specified mixture of coolant and soft water. Adding water alone dilutes the coolant and degrades its anticorrosion properties. The diluted coolant can attack the aluminum engine parts. In an emergency, soft water alone can be added. But the diluted coolant must be returned to the correct mixture ratio within a few days.

If coolant must be added often, or the reservoir tank has run completely dry, there is probably leakage in the cooling system. Check the system for leaks.

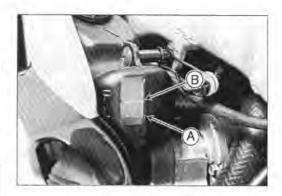


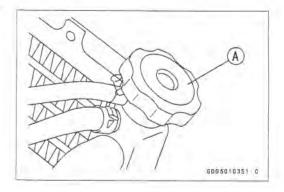
#### **A WARNING**

To avoid burns, do not remove the radiator cap or try to change the coolant when the engine is still hot. Wait until it cools down. Coolant on tires will make them slippery and can cause an accident and injury. Immediately wipe up or wash away any coolant that spills on the frame, engine, or other painted parts. Since coolant is harmful to the human body, do not use for drinking.

· Remove:

Lower Fairing (see Frame chapter) Radiator Cap [A]





#### Coolant

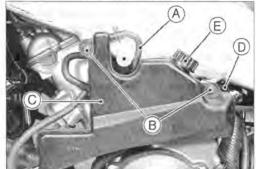
- Place a container under the drain plug [A] at the bottom of the water pump cover [B].
- Drain the coolant from the radiator and engine by removing the drain plug.



Remove:

Lower Fairing (see Frame chapter)
Hose [A]
Mounting Screws [B] and Reserve Tank [C]
Collar and Idle Speed Adjusting Screw Bracket [D]

• Remove the cap [E] and pour the coolant into a container.



#### Coolant Filling

· Remove:

Lower Fairing (see Frame chapter)

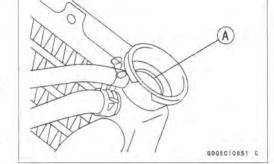
· Tighten the drain plug.

Torque - Drain Plug: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kg·m, 95 in·lb)

 Fill the radiator up to the radiator filler neck [A] with coolant, and install the radiator cap.

#### NOTE

- Pour in the coolant slowly so that it can expel the air from the engine and radiator.
- Fill the reserve tank up to the full level line with coolant, and install the cap.



#### CAUTION

Soft or distilled water must be used with the antifreeze (see below for antifreeze) in the cooling system.

If hard water is used in the system, it causes scales accumulation in the water passages, and considerably reduces the efficiency of the cooling system.

#### 3-8 COOLING SYSTEM

#### Coolant

Water and Coolant Mixture Ratio (Recommended)

Soft Water : 50% Coolant : 50%

Freezing Point : -35°C (-31°F)

Total Amount : 2.3 L

#### NOTE

- Choose a suitable mixture ratio by referring to the coolant manufacturer's directions.
- · Bleed the air from the cooling system as follows.
- Start the engine with the radiator cap removed and run it until no more air bubbles [A] can be seen in the coolant.
- Tap the radiator hoses to force any air bubbles caught inside.
- O Stop the engine and add coolant up to the radiator filler neck.
- Install the radiator cap.
- Start the engine, warm it up thoroughly until the radiator fan turns on and then stop the engine.
- Check the coolant level in the reserve tank after the engine cools down.
- ★ If the coolant level is lower than the low level line, add coolant to the full level line.



Do not add more coolant above the full level line.

#### Pressure Testing

Remove:

Lower Fairing (see Frame chapter)

Remove the radiator cap, and install a cooling system pressure tester
 [A] on the filler neck.

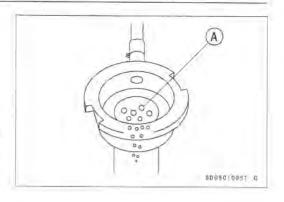
#### NOTE

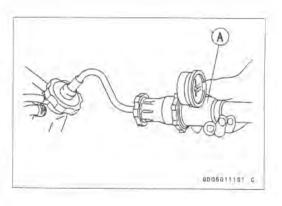
- Wet the cap sealing surfaces with water or coolant to prevent pressure leaks.
- Build up pressure in the system carefully until the pressure reaches 123 kPa (1.25 kg/cm², 18 psi).

#### CAUTION

During pressure testing, do not exceed the pressure for which the system is designed. The maximum pressure is 123 kPa (1.25 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 18 psi).

- · Watch the gauge for at least 6 seconds.
- \* If the pressure holds steady, the system is all right,
- ★ If the pressure drops and no external source is found, check for internal leaks. Droplets in the engine oil indicate internal leakage. Check the cylinder head gasket and the water pump.
- Remove the pressure tester, replenish the coolant, and install the radiator cap.





#### Coolant

#### Cooling System Flushing

Over a period of time, the cooling system accumulates rust, scale, and lime in the water jacket and radiator. When this accumulation is suspected or observed, flush the cooling system. If this accumulation is not removed, it will clog up the water passage and considerable reduce the efficiency of the cooling system.

- Drain the cooling system (see Coolant Draining).
- Fill the cooling system with fresh water mixed with a flushing compound.

#### CAUTION

Do not use a flushing compound which is harmful to the aluminum engine and radiator. Carefully follow the instructions supplied by the manufacturer of the cleaning product.

- Warm up the engine, and run it at normal operating temperature for about ten minutes.
- Stop the engine, and drain the cooling system.
- · Fill the system with fresh water.
- · Warm up the engine and drain the system.
- · Repeat the previous two steps once more.
- Fill the system with a permanent type coolant and bleed the air from the system (see Coolant Filling).

#### Coolant Filter Cleaning

Refer to the chapter of carburetor in Fuel System for the cleaning procedures.

#### 3-10 COOLING SYSTEM

#### Water Pump

#### Water Pump Removal

Refer to Oil Pump Removal in Engine Lubrication System chapter.

#### Water Pump Installation

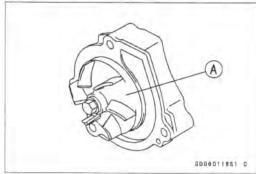
· Refer to Oil Pump Installation in Engine Lubrication System chapter.

#### Water Pump Inspection

- Check the drainage outlet passage [A] at the bottom of the water pump body for coolant leaks.
- ★ If the mechanical seal is damaged, the coolant leaks through the seal and drains through the passage. Replace the water pump unit.



- · Visually inspect the impeller [A].
- ★ If the surface is corroded, or if the blades are damaged, replace the water pump unit.



Radiator and Radiator Fan Removal

#### **AWARNING**

The radiator fan is connected directly to the battery. The radiator fan may start even if the ignition switch is off. NEVER TOUCH THE RADIATOR FAN UNTIL THE RADIATOR FAN CONNECTOR IS DISCONNECTED. TOUCHING THE FAN BEFORE THE CONNECTOR IS DISCONNECTED COULD CAUSE INJURY FROM THE FAN BLADES.

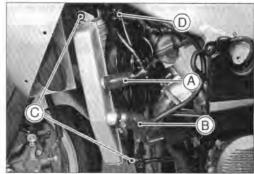
#### Remove:

Lower Fairings (see Frame chapter) Coolant (see Coolant Draining)

Radiator Hoses [A]
Radiator Mounting Bolt [B]



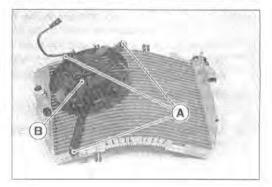
Fan Switch Lead Connector [A]
Radiator Hose [B]
Radiator Mounting Bolts [C]
Radiator Fan Lead Connector [D]
Radiator



Radiator Fan Mounting Bolts [A] Radiator Fan [B]

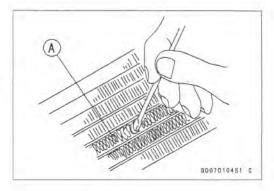
#### CAUTION

Do not touch the radiator core. This could damage the radiator fins, resulting in loss of cooling efficiency.



#### Radiator Inspection

- · Check the radiator core.
- ★ If there are obstructions to air flow, remove them.
- ★ If the corrugated fins [A] are deformed, carefully straighten them.
- ★ If the air passages of the radiator core are blocked more than 20% by unremovable obstructions or irreparably deformed fins, replace the radiator with a new one.



#### 3-12 COOLING SYSTEM

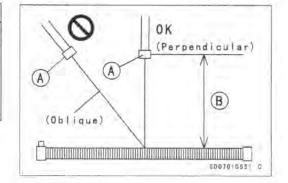
#### Radiator, Radiator Fan

#### CAUTION

When cleaning the radiator with steam cleaner, be careful of the following to prevent radiator damage.

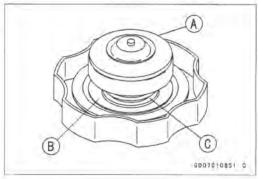
Keep the steam gun [A] away more than 0.5 m [B] from the radiator core.

Hold the steam gun perpendicular to the core surface. Run the steam gun following the core fin direction.



#### Radiator Cap Inspection

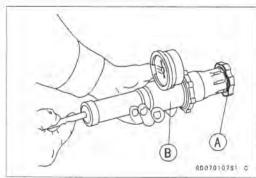
- Check the condition of the top [A] and bottom [B] valve seals and valve spring [C].
- ★ If any one of them shows visible damage, replace the cap with a new one.



Install the cap [A] on a cooling system pressure tester [B].

#### NOTE

Wet the cap sealing surfaces with water or coolant to prevent pressure leaks.



 Watching the pressure gauge, pump the pressure tester to build up the pressure until the relief valve opens: the gauge hand flicks downward. Stop pumping and measure leak time at once. The relief valve must open within the specified range in the table below and the gauge hand must remain within the same range at least 6 seconds.

#### Radiator Cap Relief Pressure

Standard:

93 ~ 123 kPa (0.95 ~ 1.25 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>,14 ~ 18 psi)

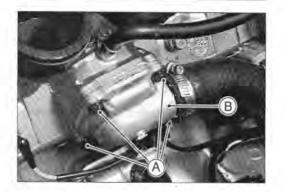
★ If the cap cannot hold the specified pressure, or if it holds too much pressure, replace it with a new one.

#### Thermostat

#### Thermostat Removal

· Remove:

Coolant (see Coolant Draining)
Seats (see Frame chapter)
Fuel Tank (see Fuel System chapter)
Thermostat Housing Cover Bolts [A]
Thermostat Housing Cover [B]
Thermostat

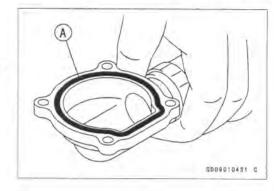


#### Thermostat Installation

- . Be sure to install the O-ring [A] on the housing cover.
- · Tighten the housing cover bolts.

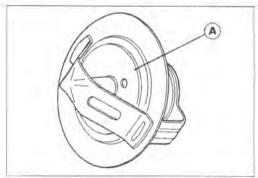
Torque - Thermostat Housing Cover Bolts: 11 N·m (1.1 kg·m, 95 in-lb)

· Fill the radiator with coolant.



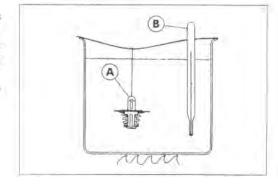
#### Thermostat Inspection

- Remove the thermostat, and inspect the thermostat valve [A] at room temperature.
- ★ If the valve is open, replace the thermostat with a new one.



- To check valve opening temperature, suspend the thermostat [A] in a container of water and raise the temperature of the water.
- O The thermostat must be completely submerged and must not touch the container sides or bottom. Suspend an accurate thermometer [B] in the water. It must not touch the container, either.
- ★ If the measurement is out of the specified range, replace the thermostat with a new one.

Thermostat Valve Opening Temperature  $58 \sim 62^{\circ}\text{C} \ (136 \sim 144^{\circ}\text{F})$ 



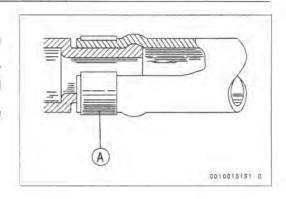
#### 3-14 COOLING SYSTEM

#### Hose and Pipes

#### Hose Installation

- Install the hoses and pipes being careful to follow bending direction or diameter. Avoid sharp bending, kinking, flattening, or twisting.
- Install the clamps [A] as near as possible to the hose end to clear the raised rib or the fitting. This will prevent the hoses from working loose.
- The clamp screws should be positioned correctly to prevent the clamps from contacting anything.

Torque - Hose Clamp Screws: 2.0 N·m (0.2 kg·m, 17 in·lb)



#### Hose Inspection

- Visually inspect the hoses for signs of deterioration. Squeeze the hoses. A hose should not be hard and brittle, nor should it be soft to swollen.
- · Replace any damaged hoses.

#### Radiator Fan Switch, Water Temperature Sensor

Radiator Fan Switch, Water Temperature Sensor Removal

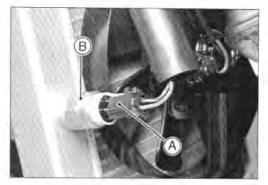
#### CAUTION

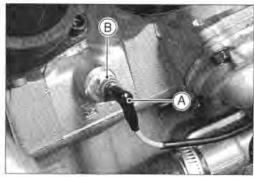
The fan switch or the water temperature sensor should never be allowed to fall on a hard surface. Such a shock to their parts can damage them.

- · Drain the coolant (see Coolant Draining).
- · Remove:

Radiator Fan Switch Lead Connectors [A] Radiator Fan Switch [B]

Seats (see Frame chapter)
Fuel Tank (see Fuel System chapter)
Water Temperature Sensor Lead Connector [A]
Water Temperature Sensor [B]





Radiator Fan Switch, Water Temperature Sensor Installation

- Apply silicone sealant to the threads of the water temperature sensor.
  - Sealant Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 56019-120
- · Tighten the fan switch and water temperature sensor.
  - Torque Radiator Fan Switch: 18 N·m (1.8 kg·m, 13.0 ft·lb)
    Water Temperature Sensor: 7.8 N·m (0.80 kg·m, 69 in·lb)
- Fill the coolant and bleed the air from cooling system (see Coolant Filling in the Cooling System chapter).

Radiator Fan Switch, Water Temperature Sensor Inspection

· Refer to Electrical System chapter for these inspections.

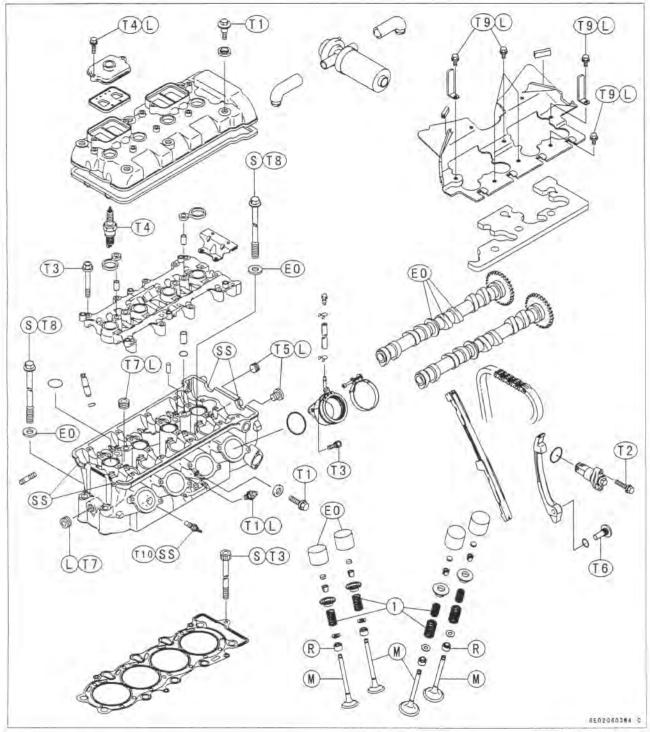
# **Engine Top End**

# **Table of Contents**

Exploded View	4-2
Specifications	4-4
Clean Air System	4-6
Air Suction Valve Removal	4-6
Air Suction Valve Installation	
Air Suction Valve Inspection	4-6
Vacuum Switch Valve Removal	4-6
Vacuum Switch Valve Installation	
Vacuum Switch Valve Test	
Clean Air System Hose Inspection	
Cylinder Head Cover	
Cylinder Head Cover Removal	
Cylinder Head Cover Installation	
Camshaft Chain Tensioner	
Camshaft Chain Tensioner Removal	
Camshaft Chain Tensioner Installation	
Camshaft, Camshaft Chain	
Camshaft Removal	
Camshaft Installation	
Camshaft, Camshaft Cap Wear	
Camshaft Runout	
Cam Wear	
Camshaft Chain Removal	
Camshaft Chain Wear	
Cylinder Head	
Cylinder Compression Measurement	4-15
Cylinder Head Removal	
Cylinder Head Installation	
Cylinder Head Warp	

Valves	
Valve Clearance Inspection	4-17
Valve Clearance Adjustment	
Valve Removal	
Valve Installation	
Valve Guide Removal	4-21
Valve Guide Installation	4-21
Valve-to-Guide Clearance Measurement	
Method)	4-22
Valve Seat Inspection	4-22
Valve Seat Repair	
Cylinder, Pistons	
Cylinder Removal	4-27
Cylinder Installation	4-27
Piston Removal	
Piston Installation	
Cylinder Wear	
Piston Wear	
Piston Ring, Piston Ring Groove Wear	
Piston Ring Groove Width	
Piston Ring Thickness	
Piston Ring End Gap	
Carburetor Holder	
Carburetor Holder Installation	4-31
Muffler	4-32
Muffler and Exhaust Pipe Removal	
Muffler and Exhaust Pipe Installation	
Muffler Body Removal	4-32
Muffler Rady Installation	

#### Exploded View



T1: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kg·m, 87 in·lb)

T2: 11 N·m (1.1 kg·m, 95 in·lb)

T3: 12 N·m (1.2 kg·m, 104 in·lb)

T4: 13 N·m (1.3 kg·m, 113 in·lb)

T5: 15 N·m (1.5 kg·m, 11.0 ft·lb)

T6: 25 N·m (2.5 kg·m, 18.0 ft·lb)

T7: 20 N·m (2.0 kg·m, 14.5 ft·lb)

T8: 49 N·m (5.0 kg·m, 36 ft·lb)

T9: 5.9 N-m (0.60 kg·m, 52 in·lb)

T10: 7.8 N·m (0.8 kg·m, 69 in·lb)

1, Closed coil end faces downward.

L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.

M: Apply molybdenum disulfide grease.

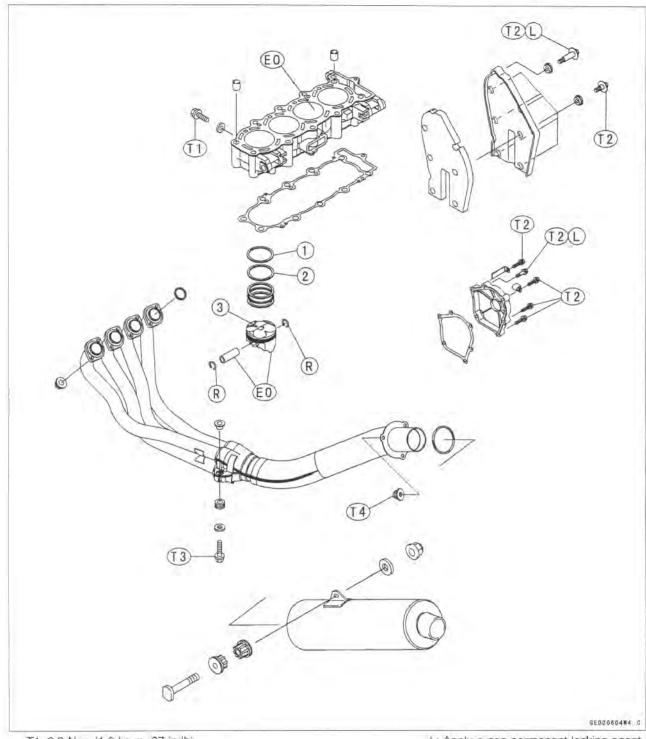
EO: Apply engine oil.

SS: Apply silicone sealant.

R: Replacement Parts

S: Follow the specific tightening sequence,

#### **Exploded View**



T1: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kg·m, 87 in·lb) T2: 12 N·m (1.2 kg·m, 104 in·lb) T3: 34 N·m (3.5 kg·m, 25 ft·lb) T4: 45 N·m (4.5 kg·m, 33 ft·lb) L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.

EO: Apply engine oil.

R: Replacement Parts

1. R marked side face up.

2. RN marked side face up.

3. A marking hollow facing forward.

## 4-4 ENGINE TOP END

# Specifications

Item		Standard	Service Limit			
Clean Air System: Vacuum switch valve closing	pressure:	Open → Close				
O		57 ~ 65 kPa (430 ~ 490 mmHg)	12.2			
Camshafts	-Marchi	average average	2000			
Cam height:	Exhaust	34.345 ∼ 34.453 mm	34.24 mm			
2007.	Inlet	35.146 ~ 35.254 mm	35.04 mm			
Camshaft journal, camshaft of	cap clearance	0.038 ~ 0.081 mm	0.17 mm			
Camshaft journal diameter	20.00	23.940 ~ 23.962 mm	23.91 mm			
Camshaft bearing inside diar	neter	24.000 ~ 24.021 mm	24.08 mm			
Camshaft runout		TIR 0.02 mm or less	TIR 0.1 mm			
Camshaft chain 20-link length	1	127.00 ~ 127.36 mm	128.9 mm			
Cylinder Head:						
Cylinder compression		(usable range)				
		950 ~ 1 450 kPa	(399			
		$(9.7 \sim 14.8 \text{ kg/cm}^2, 138 \sim 210 \text{ psi})$				
		@350 r/min (rpm)				
Cylinder head warp		52.0	0.05 mm			
Valves:		V 7 7 8 7 1 2 1				
Valve clearance:	Exhaust	0.22 ~ 0.31 mm	1999			
	Inlet	0.11 ~ 0.19 mm				
Valve head thickness:	Exhaust	1.0 mm	0.6 mm			
	Inlet	0.5 mm	0.25 mm			
Valve stem bend		TIR 0.01mm or less	TIR 0.05 mm			
Valve stem diameter:	Exhaust	3.955 ~ 3.970 mm	3.94 mm			
	Inlet	3.975 ~ 3.990 mm	3.96 mm			
Valve guide inside diameter	Exhaust	4.000 ~ 4.012 mm	4.08 mm			
	Inlet	4.000 ~ 4.012 mm	4.08 mm			
Valve/valve guide clearance						
(wobble method):	Exhaust	0.10 ~ 0.18 mm	0.35 mm			
	Inlet	0.03 ~ 0.12 mm	0.29 mm			
Valve seat cutting angle		45°, 32°, 60°	1294			
Valve seat surface:						
Width:	Exhaust	0.5 ~ 1.0 mm	0.0			
	Inlet	0.5 ≈ 1.0 mm	250			
Outside diameter:	Exhaust	22.1 ~ 22.3 mm	200			
	Inlet	26.1 ~ 26.3 mm				
Valve spring free length:	Exhaust (Inner)	49.0 mm	47.6 mm			
4 - 4	Inlet (Inner)	44.1 mm	42.6 mm			
	Inlet (Outer)	48.2 mm	46.6 mm			

#### Specifications

Item		Standard	Service Limit			
Cylinder, Piston:						
Cylinder inside diameter		65.960 ~ 65.972 mm	66.06 mm			
Piston diameter		65.935 ~ 65.950 mm	65.78 mm			
Piston/cylinder clearance:		0.010 ~ 0.037 mm				
Piston ring/groove clearance	Тор	0.05 ~ 0.09 mm	0.19 mm			
	Second	0.03 ~ 0.07 mm	0.17 mm			
Piston ring groove width:	Тор	0.84 ~ 0.86 mm	0.94 mm			
	Second	0.82 ~ 0.84 mm	0.92 mm			
Piston ring thickness:	Тор	0.77 ~ 0.79 mm	0.70 mm			
	Second	0.77 ~ 0.79 mm	0.70 mm			
Piston ring end gap:	Тор	0.15 ~ 0.30 mm	0.6 mm			
	Second	0.30 ~ 0.45 mm	0.8 mm			

Special Tools - Fork Oil Level Gauge: 57001-1290

Compression Gauge: 57001-221

Compression Gauge Adapter, M10 X 1.0: 57001-1317 Valve Spring Compressor Assembly: 57001-241 Valve Spring Compressor Adapter,  $\phi$ 22: 57001-1202

Valve Guide Arbor,  $\phi$ 4.5: 57001-1331 Valve Guide Reamer,  $\phi$ 4.5: 57001-1333 Valve Seat Cutter, 45° -  $\phi$ 32: 57001-1115 Valve Seat Cutter, 32° -  $\phi$ 30: 57001-1120 Valve Seat Cutter, 60° -  $\phi$ 30: 57001-1123 Valve Seat Cutter, 45° -  $\phi$ 27.5: 57001-1114 Valve Seat Cutter, 32° -  $\phi$ 28: 57001-1119 Valve Seat Cutter, 60° -  $\phi$ 33: 57001-1334 Valve Seat Cutter Holder,  $\phi$ 4.5: 57001-1330 Valve Seat Cutter Holder Bar: 57001-1128 Piston Pin Puller Assembly: 57001-910

Sealant - Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 56019-120

#### 4-6 ENGINE TOP END

#### Clean Air System

#### Air Suction Valve Removal

· Remove:

Seats (see Frame chapter)

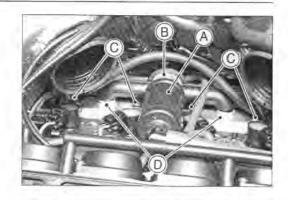
Fuel Tank, Air Cleaner Housing (see Fuel System chapter)

- Separate of intake silencer [A] from the vacuum switch valve [B].
- · Remove:

Vacuum Switch Valve with the Hoses

Air Suction Valve Cover Bolts [C]

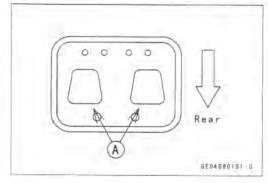
Air Suction Valve Cover [D]



#### Air Suction Valve Installation

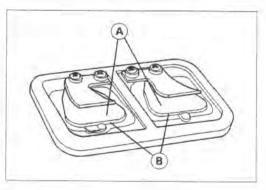
- Install the air suction valve so that its wider side [A] of the reed faces the rear.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the air suction valve cover bolts, and tighten them with the specified torque.

Torque - Air Suction Valve Cover Bolts: 13 N.m (1.3 kg·m, 113 in lb)



#### Air Suction Valve Inspection

- Visually inspect the reeds [A] for cracks, folds, warps, heat damage, or other damage.
- ★ If there is any doubt as to the condition of the reed, replace the air suction valve as an assembly.
- Check the reed contact areas [B] of the valve holder for grooves, scratches, any signs of separation from the holder, or heat damage.
- ★ If there is any doubt as to the condition of the reed contact areas, replace the air suction valve as an assembly.
- If any carbon or other foreign particles have accumulated between the reed and the reed contact area, wash the valve assembly with a high flash-point solvent.



#### CAUTION

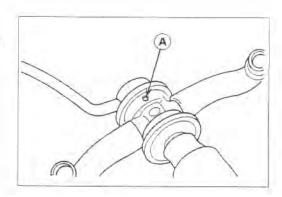
Do not scrape off the deposits with a scraper as this could damage the rubber, requiring replacement of the suction valve assembly.

#### Vacuum Switch Valve Removal

 Remove the vacuum switch valve (see Air Suction Valve Removal this chapter).

#### Vacuum Switch Valve Installation

- Install the vacuum switch valve so that the air hole [A] faces downwards.
- Route the hoses correctly (see General Information chapter).



#### Clean Air System

#### Vacuum Switch Valve Test

· Remove:

Fuel Tank, Air Cleaner Housing (see Fuel System chapter) Vacuum Switch Valve

 Connect a vacuum gauge [A] and syringe [B] or fork oil level gauge to the vacuum hoses as shown.

Special Tool - Fork Oil Level Gauge: 57001-1290

Air Flow [C]

 Gradually raise the vacuum (lower the pressure) applied to the vacuum switch valve, and check the valve operation. When the vacuum is low, the vacuum switch valve should permit air to flow.
 When the vacuum raises to valve closing pressure, it should stop air flow.

Spring [A]
Diaphragm [B]
Valve [C]
Low Vacuum [D]
Secondary Air Flow [E]

★ If the vacuum switch valve does not operate as described, replace it with a new one.

#### NOTE

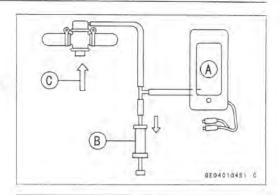
 To check air flow through the vacuum switch valve, just blow through the air cleaner hose.

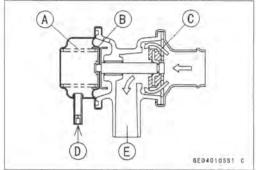
Vacuum Switch Valve Closing Pressure (Open  $\rightarrow$  Close) Standard: 57  $\sim$  65 kPa (430  $\sim$  490 mmHg)

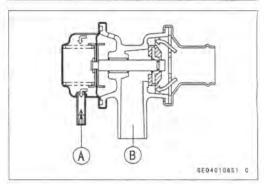
High Vacuum [A] Secondary air cannot flow [B]

- Clean Air System Hose Inspection

  Be certain that all the hoses are routed without being flattened or kinked, and are connected correctly to the air cleaner housing, vacuum switch valve, #1 and #4 carburetor holders and air suction
- ★ If they are not, correct them. Replace them if they are damaged.







#### 4-8 ENGINE TOP END

#### Cylinder Head Cover

Cylinder Head Cover Removal

· Remove:

Lower Fairing (see Frame chapter)

Coolant (drain, see Cooling System chapter) Other than US, CA Models

Fuel Tank, Air Cleaner Housing and Carburetor (see Fuel System chapter)

Seats (see Frame chapter)

Vacuum Valve (California Model only)

Vacuum Switch Valve and Hoses

Stick Coil (see Electric System)

Engine Side Cover [A] and Bolts [B]

- · Turn the handlebar to left side.
- · Remove:

Radiator Mount Bolts [A]

Radiator Bracket Bolts [B]

Radiator Bracket [C]

 Move the radiator toward the down [D] and suitable support [E] to under the radiator.



Do not touch the radiator core. This could damage the radiator fins, resulting in loss of cooling efficiency.

· Remove:

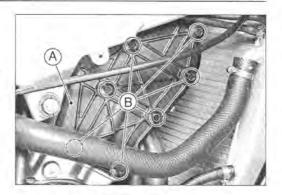
Baffle Plate Bolts [A] Baffle Plate [B]

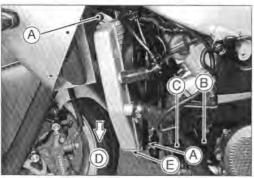
#### NOTE

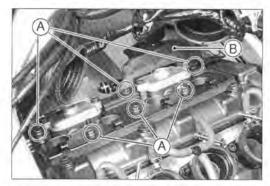
 If the baffle plate cannot easily be removed, remove the air suction valve covers.

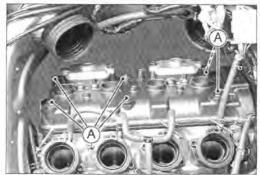


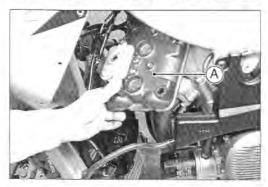
· Remove the cylinder head cover [A].









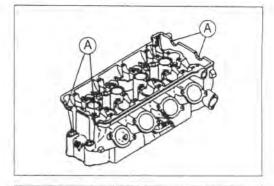


#### Cylinder Head Cover

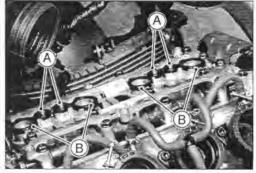
Cylinder Head Cover Installation

- Replace the head cover gasket with a new one if damaged.
- Apply silicone sealant to the cylinder head as shown [A].

Sealant - Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 56019-120

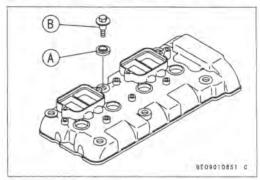


. Be sure to install the pins [A] and rubber gaskets [B].



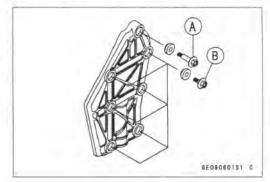
- Install the washer with the metal side [A] faces upward.
- Tighten:

Torque - Cylinder Head Cover Bolts: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kg·m, 87 in-lb) [B] Baffle Plate Bolts: 5.9 N·m (0.6 kg·m, 52 in-lb)



- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the engine side cover bolt [A].
- Tighten:

Torque - Engine Side Cover Bolts: 12 N·m (1.2 kg·m, 104 in·lb) [A] [B]



#### Camshaft Chain Tensioner

Camshaft Chain Tensioner Removal

#### CAUTION

This is a non-return type camshaft chain tensioner. The push rod does not return to its original position once it moves out to take up camshaft chain slack. Observe all the rules listed below:

When removing the tensioner, do not take out the mounting bolts only halfway. Retightening the mounting bolts from this position could damage the tensioner and the camshaft chain. Once the bolts are loosened, the tensioner must be removed and reset as described in "Camshaft Chain Tensioner Installation."

Do not turn over the crankshaft while the tensioner is removed. This could upset the camshaft chain timing, and damage the valves.

#### · Remove:

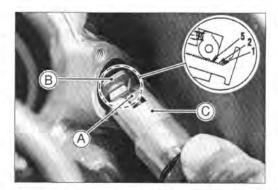
Seats (see Frame chapter)
Fuel Tank (see Fuel System chapter)
Cap Bolt [A]
Washer [B]
Spring [C]
Rod [D}

 Remove the mounting bolts [E] and take off the camshaft chain tensioner.

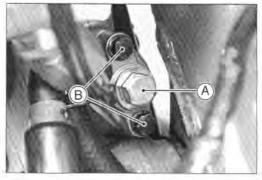
# BOOA

#### Camshaft Chain Tensioner Installation

- Release the stopper [A] and push the push rod [B] into the tensioner body [C].
- O Insert the push rod so that the push rod teeth are leaved five notches.
- Install the tensioner body so that the stopper faces upward.



- · Tighten the tensioner mounting bolts [B].
  - Torque Camshaft Chain Tensioner Mounting Bolts: 11 N·m (1.1 kg·m, 95 in·lb)
- Install the spring and washer.
- Tighten the cap bolt [A].



#### Camshaft, Camshaft Chain

#### Camshaft Removal

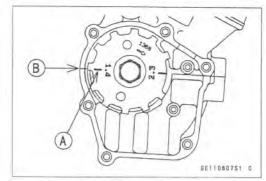
· Remove:

Cylinder Head Cover (see Cylinder Head Cover Removal) Pickup Coil Cover

Position the crankshaft at #1, 4 piston TDC.

[A] TDC mark for #1, 4 Pistons

[B] Timing Mark (crankcase halves mating surface)



Remove:

Camshaft Chain Tensioner (see Camshaft Chain Tensioner Removal)

Rubber Gaskets and Cylinder Head Cover Gasket

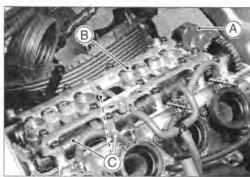
Camshaft Cap Bolts

Chain Guide [A]

Camshaft Cap [B]

Camshafts [C]

 Stuff a clean cloth into the chain tunnel to keep any parts from dropping into the crankcase.

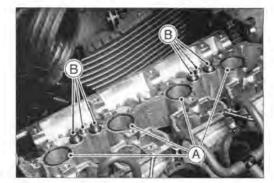


#### CAUTION

The crankshaft may be turned while the camshafts are removed. Always pull the chain taut while turning the crankshaft. This avoids kinking the chain on the lower (crankshaft) sprocket. A kinked chain could damage both the chain and the sprocket.

#### Camshaft Installation

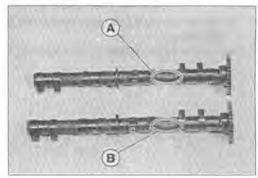
- · Be sure to install the following parts.
  - [A] O-rings
  - [B] Pins



- · Apply engine oil to all cam parts and journals.
- If a new camshaft is to be used, apply a thin coat of molybdenum disulfide grease to the cam surfaces.

#### NOTE

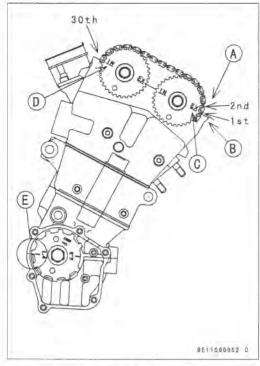
 The exhaust camshaft has a 117 EX mark [A] and the inlet camshaft has a 117 IN mark [B]. Be careful not to mix up these shafts.



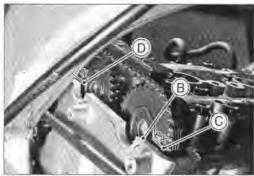
#### 4-12 ENGINE TOP END

#### Camshaft, Camshaft Chain

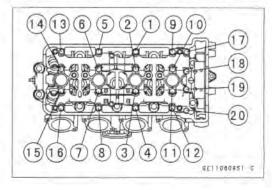
- · Position the crankshaft at #1, 4 piston TDC.
- Pull the tension side (exhaust side) [A] of the chain taut to install the chain.
- Engage the camshaft chain with the camshaft sprockets so that the timing marks on the sprockets are positioned as shown.
- The timing marks of #1, 4 must be aligned with the lower surface of crankcase of rear side [E].



- The timing marks must be aligned with the cylinder head upper surface [B].
  - [C] EX mark
  - [D] IN mark



- . Install the camshaft cap and chain guide.
- O First tighten the camshaft cap and all chain guide bolts evenly to seat the camshaft in place, then tighten all bolts following the specified tightening sequence.
  - Torque Camshaft Cap Bolts: 12 N·m (1.2 kg·m, 104 in·lb)
    Camshaft Chain Guide Bolts: 12 N·m (1.2 kg·m, 104 in·lb)
- Tighten the camshaft chain tensioner (see Camshaft Chain Tensioner Installation).
- Install the cylinder head cover (see Cylinder Head Cover Installation).



#### Camshaft, Camshaft Chain

#### Camshaft, Camshaft Cap Wear

- Cut strips of plastigage to journal width. Place a strip on each journal parallel to the camshaft installed in the correct position.
- Measure each clearance between the camshaft journal and the camshaft cap using plastigage (press gauge) [A].
- Tighten:

Torque - Camshaft Cap Bolts: 12 N·m (1.2 kg·m, 104 in·lb)
Camshaft Chain Guide Bolts: 12 N·m (1.2 kg·m, 104 in·lb)

#### NOTE

 Do not turn the camshaft when the plastigage is between the journal and camshaft cap.

#### Camshaft Journal, Camshaft Cap Clearance

Standard: 0.038 ~ 0,081 mm

Service Limit: 0.17 mm

★ If any clearance exceeds the service limit, measure the diameter of each camshaft journal with a micrometer.

#### Camshaft Journal Diameter

Standard: 23.940 ~ 23.962 mm

Service Limit: 23.91 mm

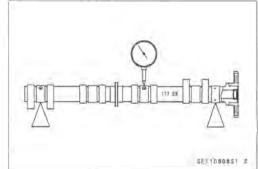
- ★ If the camshaft journal diameter is less than the service limit, replace the camshaft with a new one and measure the clearance again.
- ★ If the clearance still remains out of the limit, replace the cylinder head unit.

#### Camshaft Runout

- · Remove the camshaft.
- · Set the camshaft in a camshaft alignment jig or on V blocks.
- . Measure runout with a dial gauge at the specified place as shown.
- ★ If the runout exceeds the service limit, replace the shaft.

#### Camshaft Runout

Standard: TIR 0.1 mm

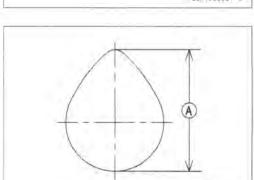


#### Cam Wear

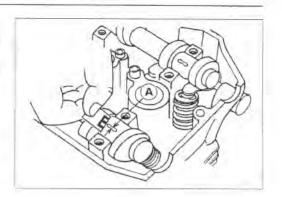
- · Remove the camshaft.
- . Measure the height [A] of each cam with a micrometer.
- ★ If the cams are worn down past the service limit, replace the camshaft.

#### Cam Height

	Standard:	Service Limit
Exhaust	34.345 ~ 34.453 mm	34.24 mm
Inlet	35.146 ~ 35.254 mm	35.04 mm



GE11012251 C

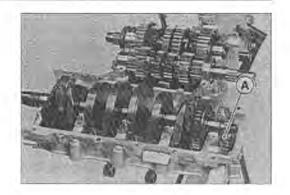


#### 4-14 ENGINE TOP END

#### Camshaft, Camshaft Chain

#### Camshaft Chain Removal

- Split the crankcase (see Crankshaft/Transmission chapter).
- · Remove the camshaft chain [A] from the crankshaft sprocket.



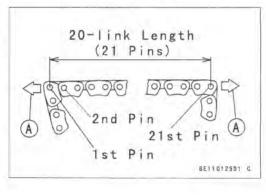
#### Camshaft Chain Wear

- Hold the chain taut with a force of about 49 N (5 kg, 11 lb) in some manner, and measure a 20-link length. Since the chain may wear unevenly, take measurement at several places.
- ★ If any measurement exceeds the service limit, replace the chain. Also, replace the camshafts and the crankshaft when the chain is replaced.

#### Camshaft Chain 20-link Length

Standard: 127.00 ~ 127.36 mm

Service Limit: 128,9 mm



#### Cylinder Head

#### Cylinder Compression Measurement

#### NOTE

- Use the battery which is fully charged.
- Warm up the engine thoroughly.
- Stop the engine.
- · Remove:

Seats (see Frame chapter)
Fuel Tank (see Fuel System chapter)
Air Cleaner Housing (see Fuel System chapter)
Stick Coils
Spark Plugs

#### Special Tool - Spark Plug Wrench, Hex 16: 57001-1262

- Attach the compression gauge [A] and adapter [B] firmly into the spark plug hole.
- Using the starter motor, turn the engine over with the throttle fully open until the compression gauge stops rising; the compression is the highest reading obtainable.

Special Tool - Compression Gauge: 57001-221 Compression Gauge Adapter, M10 X 1.0: 57001-1317

#### Cylinder Compression

Usable Range: 950 ~ 1450 kPa (9.7 ~ 14.8 kg/cm², 138 ~ 210

psi) @ 350 r/min (rpm)

- · Repeat the measurement for the other cylinders.
- · Install the spark plugs.

Torque - Spark Plugs: 13 N·m (1.3 kg·m, 113 in·lb)

The following table should be consulted if the obtainable compression reading is not within the usable range.

Problem	Diagnosis	Remedy (Action)
Cylinder compression is higher than usable range	Carrbon accumulation on piston and in combustion chamber possibly due to damaged valve stem oil seal and/or damaged piston oil rings (This may be indicated by white exhaust smoke).	Remove the carbon deposits and replace damaged parts if necessary.
	Incorrect cylinder head gasket thickness.	Replace the gasket with a standard part.
Cylinder compression is lower than usable range	Gas leakage around cylinder head	Replace damaged gasket and check cylinder head warp.
	Bad condition of valve seating	Repair if necessary.
	Incorrect valve clearance.	Adjust the valve clearance.
	Incorrect piston/cylinder clearance	Replace the piston and/or cylinder
	Piston seizure.	Inspect the cylinder and replace/repair the cylinder and/or piston as necessary
	Bad condition of piston ring and/or piston ring grooves	Replace the piston and/or the piston rings.

#### Cylinder Head Removal

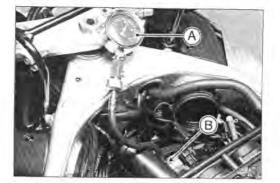
- Drain the coolant (see Cooling System chapter).
- Remove

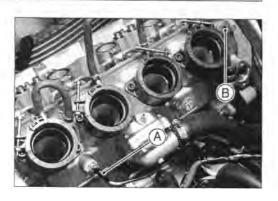
Cylinder Head Cover (see Cylinder Head Cover Removal)
Camshaft Chain Tensioner (see Camshaft Chain Tensioner Re-

Camshafts (see Camshaft Removal)

Water Temperature Sensor Lead Connector [A]

Oil Hose Banjo Bolt [B]

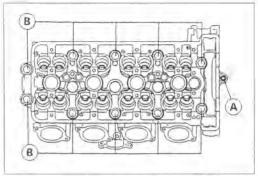




#### 4-16 ENGINE TOP END

#### Cylinder Head

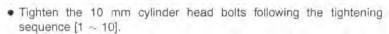
- Remove the 6 mm cylinder head bolts [A], and then the 10 mm cylinder head bolts [B].
- · Take off the cylinder head.



#### Cylinder Head Installation

#### NOTE

- The camshaft cap is machined with the cylinder head, so if a new cylinder head is installed, use the cap that is supplied with the new head.
- · Install a new cylinder head gasket and knock pins.
- Apply engine oil to both sides [A] of the cylinder head bolt washers [B].



torque - Cylinder Head Bolts (10mm):

First 20 N·m (2.0 kg·m, 14,5 ft·lb) Final Used Bolts 49 N·m (5.0 kg·m, 36 ft·lb)

. Tighten the 6 mm cylinder head bolts [11].

Torque - Cylinder Head Bolts (6 mm): 12 N·m (1.2 kg·m, 104 in lb)

· Tighten the oil hose banjo bolt.

Torque - Oil Hose Banjo Bolt: 25 N m (2.5 kg m, 18.0 ft-lb)

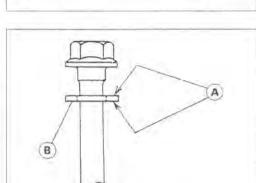
#### Cylinder Head Warp

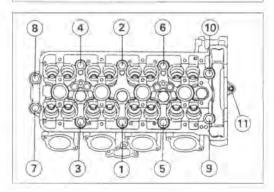
- Lay a straightedge across the lower surface of the cylinder head at several positions.
- Use a thickness gauge [A] to measure the space between the straightedge [B] and the head.

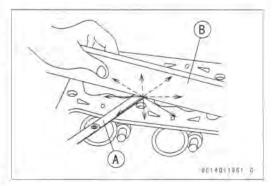
#### Cylinder Head Warp

Standard: --Service Limit: 0.05 mm

- ★ If the cylinder head is warped more than the service limit, replace it.
- ★ If the cylinder head is warped less than the service limit, repair the head by rubbing the lower surface on emery paper secured to a surface plate (first No. 200, then No. 400).







#### Valves

#### Valve Clearance Inspection

#### NOTE

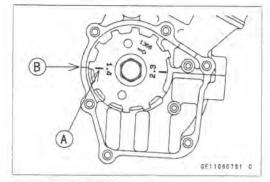
- Valve clearance must be checked and adjusted when the engine is cold (at room temperature).
- · Remove:

Lower Fairings (see Frame chapter) Pickup Coil Cover

Cylinder Head Cover (see Cylinder Head Cover Removal)

Position the crankshaft at 1,4 piston TDC.

TDC Mark [A] for #1, 4 Pistons Timing Mark [B]



 Using a thickness gauge [A], measure the valve clearance between the cam and the valve lifter.

Valve Clearance

Standard:

IN:

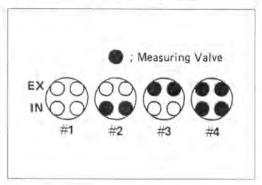
0.11~ 0.19 mm

EX: 0.22 ~ 0.31 mm



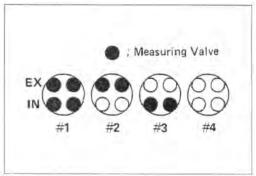
When positioning #4 piston TDC at the end of the compression stroke:

Inlet valve clearance of #2 and #4 cylinders Exhaust valve clearance of #3 and #4 cylinders



When positioning #1 piston TDC at the end of the compression stroke:

Inlet valve clearance of #1 and #3 cylinders Exhaust valve clearance of #1 and #2 cylinders



★ If the valve clearance is not within the specified range, first record the clearance, and then adjust it.

#### 4-18 ENGINE TOP END

#### Valves

Valve Clearance Adjustment

 To change the valve clearance, remove the camshaft chain tensioner, camshafts and valve lifters. Replace the shim with one of a different thickness.

#### NOTE

- Mark and record the valve lifter and shim locations so they can be reinstalled in their original positions.
- If there is no clearance, select a shim which is several sizes smaller and then measure the clearance.
- To select a new shim which brings the valve clearance within the specified range, refer to the Valve Clearance Adjustment Charts.
- · Apply a thin coat of molybdenum disulfide grease to the valve lifters.
- Install the camshafts. Be sure to time the camshafts properly (see Camshaft Installation).
- Remeasure any valve clearance that was adjusted. Readjust if necessary.

#### CAUTION

Do not put shim stock under the shim. This may cause the shim to pop out at high rpm, causing extensive engine damage.

Do not grind the shim. This may cause it to fracture, causing extensive engine damage.

#### VALVE CLEARANCE ADJUSTMENT CHART INLET VALVE

								ESEN					4		ample							
PA	RT No. (92180 -)		1018	1018	1020	1022	1024	1026	1028	1030	1032	1034	1036	1038	1040	1042	1044	1046	1048	1050	1052	105
-	MARK	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	00	05	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50
- 1	HICKNESS (mm)	2,50	2.55	2.80	2.65	2.70	2.75	2.80	2.85	2.90	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3,20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3,40	3.46	3.50
П	0.00 ~ 0.05	1	/	2.50	2.55	2.60	2.65	2.70	2.75	2.80	2.85	2.90	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40
	0.06 ~ 0.10	/	2.50									_	_	3.05		$\overline{}$	-	_	_	_	_	-
	0.11 ~ 0.19	SPECIFIED CLEARANCE/NO CHANGE REQUIRED																				
9	0.20 ~ 0.24	2.55	2.60	2.65	2.70	2.75	2.80	2.85	2.90	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3,45	3.50	
Exampl	0.25 ~ 0.29	2.60	2.65	2.70	2.75	2.80	2.85	2.90	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50		/
Ex	0.30 ~ 0.34	2.65	2.70	2.75	2.80	2.85	2.90	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50		/	
4	0.35 ~ 0.39	2.70	2.75	2.80	2.85	2.90	2.95	3.00	3.05	3,10	3.15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50		/		
ы	0.40 ~ 0.44	2.75	2.80	2.85	2.90	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3,20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50		/			
ż	0.45 ~ 0.49	2.80	2.85	2.90	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3,45	3.50		/				
Ž	0.50 ~ 0.54	2.85	2.90	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50		/					
SUREMENT	0.55 ~ 0.59	2.90	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50		/						
EASI	0.60 ~ 0.64	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50		/							
ME	0.65 ~ 0.69	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50		/								
CE	0.70 ~ 0.74	3.05	3.10	3.15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50	1	/									
EARANCE	0.75 ~ 0.79	3.10	3.15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50		/										
AB	0.80 ~ 0.84	3.15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3,35	3.40	3.45	3,50		/											
CE	0.85 ~ 0.89	3.20	3.25	3,30	3,35	3,40	3,45	3.50		/												
VE.	0.90 ~ 0.94	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3,45	3.50		/													
VALV	0.95 ~ 0.99	3.30	3.35	3.40	3,45	3.50		1	1													
	1.00 ~ 1.04	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50		/		1													
Ц	1.05 ~ 1.09	3.40	3.45	3.50		/			1													
П	1.10 ~ 1.14	3.45	3.50		/					IN	STAI	LTH	IE SH	HIM (	OF TH	HIS T	HICK	NES	S (m	m)		
	1.15 ~ 1.19	3.50	-	/												-						

- 1. Measure the clearance (when engine is cold).
- 2. Check present shim size.
- Match clearance in vertical column with present shim size in horizontal column.
  - Install the shim specified where the lines intersect. This shim will give the proper clearance.

Example:

Present shim is 3.05 mm

Measured clearance is 0.35 mm

Replace 3.05 mm shim with 3.25 mm shim.

5. Remeasure the valve clearance and readjust if necessary.

#### Valves

#### VALVE CLEARANCE ADJUSTMENT CHART EXHAUST VALVE

								PR	ESE	NT S	MIM			1	Exam	ple						
PA	RT No. (92180 -)	1014	1016	1018	1020	1022	1024	1026	1028	1030	1032	1034	1036	1038	1040	1042	1044	1046	1048	1060	1052	1054
_	MARK	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	00	05	10	16	20	25	30	35	40	45	50
T	HICKNESS (mm)	2.50	2.55	2.60	2.65	2.70	2.75	2.80	2.85	2.90	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50
	0.00 ~ 0.02	1	/	/	/	/	2.50	2.55	2.60	2.65	2.70	2.75	2.80	2.85	2.90	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3.20	3.25
	0.03 ~ 0.06	/	/	/	/	2.50	2.65	2.60	2.66	2.70	2.76	2.80	2.85	2.90	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3.20	3.26	3.30
	0.07 ~ 0.11		/	/	2.50	2,55	2.60	2.65	2.70	2.75	2.80	2.85	2.90	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.35
	0.12 ~ 0.16		/	2.50	2.55	2.60	2.65	2.70	2.75	2.80	2.85	2.90	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40
ole	0.17 ~ 0.21	/	2.50	2.55	2.60	2.65	2.70	2.75	2.80	2.85	2.90	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45
Examp	0.22 ~ 0.31					S	PEC	IFIED	CLE	ARA	NCE/	NO I	CHA	VGE	REQU	IRE	0					
Ä	0.32 ~ 0.36	2.55	2.60	2.65	2.70	2,75	2.80	2.85	2.90	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3.20	3.25	3,30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50	
حا	0.37 ~ 0.41	2.60	2.65	2.70	2.75	2.80	2.85	2.90	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3.20	3,25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50		/
ď	0.42 ~ 0.46	2.65	2.70	2.75	2.80	2.85	2.90	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50	1.5	/	
Z	0.47 ~ 0.51	2.70	2.75	2.80	2.85	2.90	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50		/		
M	0.52 ~ 0.56	2.75	2.80	2.85	2,90	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50		/			
JRE	0.57 ~ 0.61	2.80	2.85	2.90	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50		/				
MEASUREMENT	0.62 ~ 0.66	2.85	2.90	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3,50		/					
Z	0.67 ~ 0.71	2.90	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50		/						
CE	0.72 ~ 0.76	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50		/							
CLEARANCE	0.77 ~ 0.81	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3,40	3.46	3.50		/								
EAR	0.82 ~ 0.86	3.05	3.10	3.15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3,35	3.40	3,46	3.50		/									
CE	0.87 ~ 0.91	3.10	3.15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3,40	3.45	3.50		/										
ALVE	0.92 ~ 0.96	3.15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.36	3.40	3.45	3.50		/											
M	0.97 ~ 1.01	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50		/												
-	1.02 ~ 1.06	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50		/													
	1.07 ~ 1.11	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50		/	1													
	1.12 ~ 1.16	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50		/		1													
	1.17 ~ 1.21	3.40	3.45	3.50		/				IN	STAL	LTH	E SH	IIM C	F TH	IIS T	HICK	NES	S (m	m)		
	1.22 ~ 1.26	3.45	3.50		/					-												
17	1.27 ~ 1.31	3.50		/																		

- 1. Measure the clearance (when engine is cold).
- 2. Check present shim size.
- Match clearance in vertical column with present shim size in horizontal column.
- Install the shim specified where the lines intersect. This shim will give the proper clearance.

Example:

Present shim is 3.10 mm.

Measured clearance is 0.40 mm.

Replace 3.10 mm shim with 3.2 mm shim.

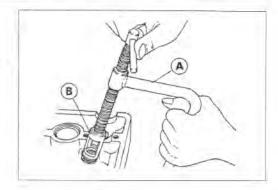
5. Remeasure the valve clearance and readjust if necessary.

### Valves

### Valve Removal

- · Remove the cylinder head (see Cylinder Head Removal).
- Remove the valve lifter and shim.
- Mark and record the valve lifter and shim locations so they can be installed in their original positions.
- Using the valve spring compressor assembly, remove the valve.

Special Tools - Valve Spring Compressor Assembly: 57001-241 [A] (Inlet) Adapter, φ22: 57001-1202 [B] (Exhaust) Adapter, φ20: 57001-1154



### Valve Installation

- · Replace the oil seal with a new one.
- Apply a thin coat of molybdenum disulfide grease to the valve stem before valve installation.
- . Install the springs so that the closed coil end faces downwards.

[B] Valve Stem

[F] Exhaust Valve Springs

[C] Oil Seal

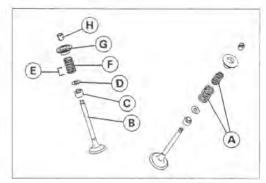
[G] Retainer

[D] Spring Seal

[H] Split Keepers

[E] Closed Coil End

O Dual springs [A] are used for the inlet valve.



### Valve Guide Removal

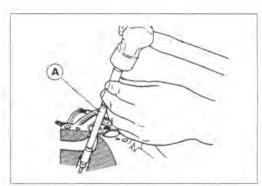
· Remove:

Valve (see Valve Removal)

Oil Seal

Spring Seat

Heat the area around the valve guide to 120 ~ 150°C (248 ~ 302°F), and hammer lightly on the valve guide arbor [A] to remove the guide from the top of the head.



### CAUTION

Do not heat the cylinder head with a torch. This will warp the cylinder head. Soak the cylinder head in oil and heat the oil.

Special Tool - Valve Guide Arbor, 64: 57001-1273

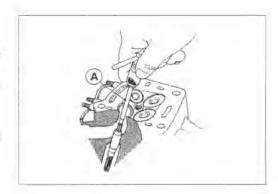
### Valve Guide Installation

- Apply oil to the valve guide outer surface before installation.
- Heat the area around the valve guide hole to about 120  $\sim$  150  $^{\circ}$ C (248  $\sim$  302  $^{\circ}$ F).
- Drive the valve guide in from the top of the head using the valve guide arbor. The flange stops the guide from going in too far.

Special Tool - Valve Guide Arbor, \$\phi4: 57001-1273

 Ream the valve guide with valve guide reamer [A] even if the old guide is reused.

Special Tool - Valve Guide Arbor,  $\phi$ 4: 57001-1274



### 4-22 ENGINE TOP END

### Valves

Valve-to-Guide Clearance Measurement (Wobble Method)

If a small bore gauge is not available, inspect the valve guide wear by measuring the valve to valve guide clearance with the wobble method as indicated below.

- Insert a new valve [A] into the guide [B] and set a dial gauge against the stem perpendicular to it as close as possible to the cylinder head mating surface.
- Move the stem back and forth [C] to measure valve/valve guide clearance.
- · Repeat the measurement in a direction at a right angle to the first.
- ★ If the reading exceeds the service limit, replace the guide.

### NOTE

The reading is not actual valve/valve guide clearance because the measuring point is above the guide.

### Valve/Valve Guide Clearance (Wobble Method)

 $\begin{array}{cccc} Standard & Service Limit \\ Inlet & 0.03 \sim 0.12 \text{ mm} & 0.29 \text{ mm} \\ Exhaust & 0.10 \sim 0.18 \text{ mm} & 0.35 \text{ mm} \end{array}$ 

### Valve Seat Inspection

- · Remove the valve (see Valve Removal).
- Check the valve seating surface [A] between the valve [B] and valve seat [C].
- Measure the outside diameter [D] of the seating pattern on the valve seat.
- ★ If the outside diameter is too large or too small, repair the seat (see Seat Repair).

### Valve Seating Surface Outside Diameter

Standard: Inlet 26.1  $\sim$  26.3 mm Exhaust 22.1  $\sim$  22.3 mm

- Measure the seat width [E] of the portion where there is no build-up carbon (white portion) of the valve seat with a vernier caliper.
   Good [F]
- ★If the width is too wide [G], too narrow [H] or uneven [J], repair the seat (see Valve Seat Repair).

### Valve Seating Surface Width

Standard: Inlet, Exhaust 0.5 ~ 1.0 mm

# (F) (G) (B) (A) (C) (E) (G) (H) (J) (SE15011752 G)

### Valve Seat Repair

Repair the valve seat with the valve seat cutters [A].

Special Tools - Valve Seat Cutter Holder, #4: 57001-1275 [B]

Valve Seat Cutter Holder Bar: 57001-1128 [C]

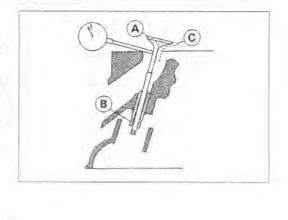
[For Inlet Valve Seat]

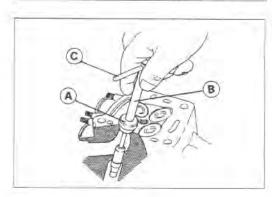
Valve Seat Cutter, 45° - φ24: 57001-1113 Valve Seat Cutter, 32° - φ25: 57001-1118 Valve Seat Cutter, 60° - φ25: 57001-1328

[For Exhaust Valve Seat]

Valve Seat Cutter, 45° -  $\phi$ 27.5: 57001-1114 Valve Seat Cutter, 32° -  $\phi$ 28 : 57001-1119 Valve Seat Cutter, 60° -  $\phi$ 27: 57001-1409

★ If the manufacturer's instructions are not available, use the following procedure.





### Seat Cutter Operation Care:

- 1. This valve seat cutter is developed to grind the valve for repair. Therefore the cutter must not be used for other purposes than seat repair.
- 2. Do not drop or shock the valve seat cutter, or the diamond particles may fall off.
- 3. Do not fail to apply engine oil to the valve seat cutter before grinding the seat surface. Also wash off ground particles sticking to the cutter with washing oil.

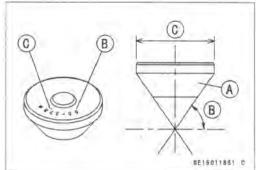
- O Do not use a wire brush to remove the metal particles from the cutter. It will take off the diamond particles.
- 4. Setting the valve seat cutter holder in position, operate the cutter in one hand. Do not apply too much force to the diamond portion.

- Prior to grinding, apply engine oil to the cutter and during the operation, wash off any ground particles sticking to the cutter with washing oil.
- 5. After use, wash it with washing oil and apply thin layer of engine oil before storing.

### Marks Stamped on the Cutter:

The marks stamped on the back of the cutter [A] represent the following.

60°...... Cutter angle [B]



### Operating Procedures:

- · Clean the seat area carefully.
- · Coat the seat with machinist's dye.
- Fit a 45° cutter into the holder and slide it into the valve guide.
- · Press down lightly on the handle and turn it right or left. Grind the seating surface only until it is smooth.

### CAUTION

Do not grind the seat too much. Overgrinding will reduce valve clearance by sinking the valve into the head. If the valve sinks too far into the head, it will be impossible to adjust the clearance, and the cylinder head must be replaced.

- · Measure the outside diameter of the seating surface with a vernier caliper.
- ★ If the outside diameter of the seating surface is too small, repeat the 45° grind until the diameter is within the specified range.

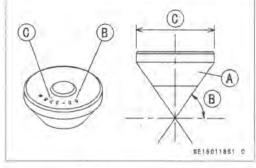
Widened Width [A] of engagement by machining with 45° cutter Ground Volume [B] by 32° cutter

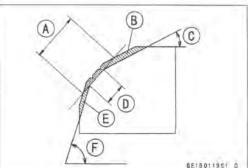
32° [C]

Correct Width [D]

Ground Volume [E] by 60° cutter

60° [F]





### Valves

- Measure the outside diameter of the seating surface with a vernier caliner
- ★ If the outside diameter of the seating surface is too small, repeat the 45° grind [A] until the diameter is within the specified range. Original Seating Surface [B]

### NOTE

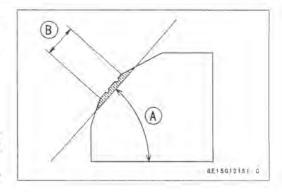
- Remove all pittings of flaws from 45° ground surface.
- After grinding with 45° cutter, apply thin coat of machinist's dye to seating surface. This makes seating surface distinct and 32° and 60° grinding operation easier.
- When the valve guide is replaced, be sure to grind with 45° cutter for centering and good contact.
- ★ If the outside diameter of the seating surface is too large, make the 32° grind described below.
- ★ If the outside diameter [A] of the seating surface is within the specified range, measure the seat width as described below.
- Grind the seat at a 32° angle [B] until the seat O,D, is within the specified range.
- O To make the 32° grind, fit a 32° cutter into the holder, and slide it into the valve guide.
- Turn the holder one turn at a time while pressing down very lightly.
   Check the seat after each turn.

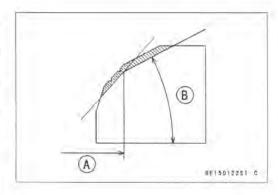


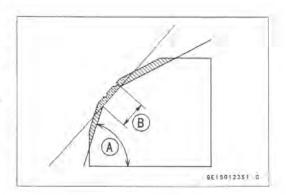
The 32° cutter removes material very quickly. Check the seat outside diameter frequently to prevent overgrinding.

- After making the 32° grind, return to the seat O.D. measurement step above
- To measure the seat width, use a vernier caliper to measure the width of the 45° angle portion of the seat at several places around the seat.
- ★ If the seat width is too narrow, repeat the 45° grind until the seat is slightly too wide, and then return to the seat O.D. measurement step above.
- ★ If the seat width is too wide, make the 60° [A] grind described below.
- ★ If the seat width is within the specified range, lap the valve to the seat as described below.
- Grind the seat at a 60° angle until the seat width is within the specified range.
- To make the 60° grind, fit 60° cutter into the holder, and slide it into the valve guide.
- Turn the holder, while pressing down lightly.
- After making the 60° grind, return to the seat width measurement step above.

Correct Width [B]

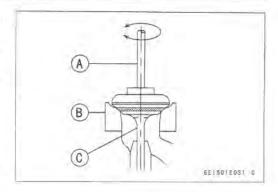


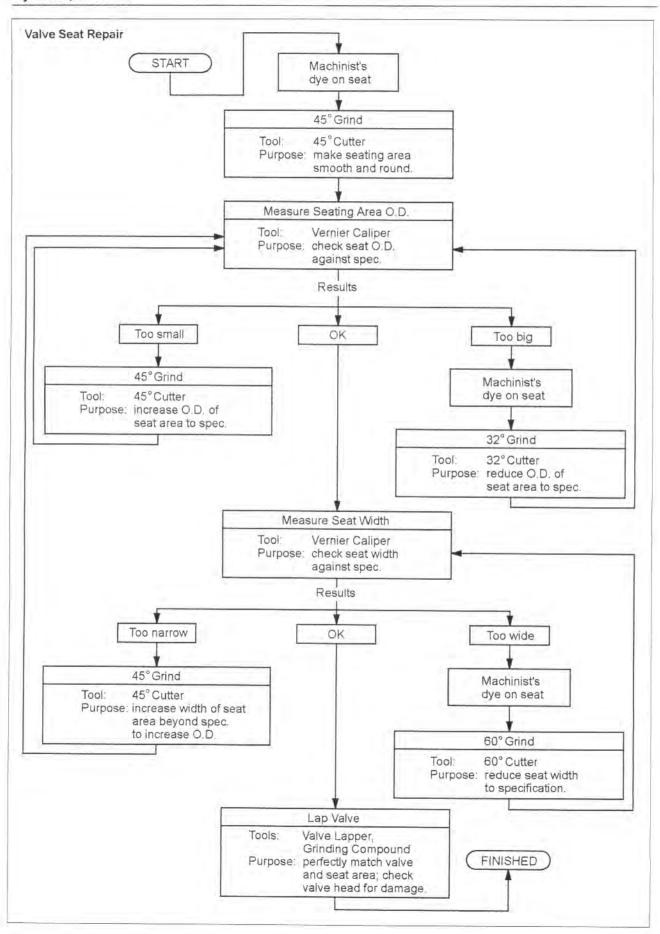




### Valves

- Lap the valve to the seat, once the seat width and O.D. are within the ranges specified above.
- Put a little coarse grinding compound on the face of the valve in a number of places around the valve head.
- Spin the valve against the seat until the grinding compound produces a smooth, matched surface on both the seat and the valve.
- Repeat the process with a fine grinding compound.
  - [A] Lapper
  - [B] Valve Seat
  - [C] Valve
- The seating area should be marked about in the middle of the valve face.
- ★ If the seat area is not in the right place on the valve, check to be sure the valve is the correct part. If it is, it may have been refaced too much; replace it.
- · Be sure to remove all grinding compound before assembly.
- When the engine is assembled, be sure to adjust the valve clearance (see Valve Clearance Adjustment).





### Cylinder Removal

· Remove:

Engine (see Engine Removal/Installation chapter) Cylinder Head (see Cylinder Head Removal) Water Hoses [A]

Rear Camshaft Chain Guide and Bolt

Remove the cylinder.

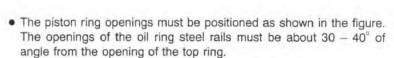


### Cylinder Installation

### NOTE

If a new cylinder is used, use new piston ring.

- . Install the pins [A] and new cylinder gasket.
- · Apply engine oil to the cylinder bore.
- · Prepare two auxiliary head bolts with their head cut.
- Install the two bolts [B] diagonally in the crankcase.



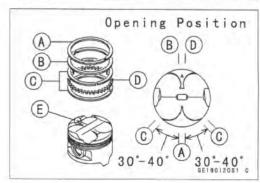
[A] Top Ring

[D] Oil Ring Expander

[B] Second Ring

[E] Hollow

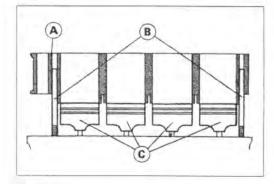
[C] Oil Ring Steel Rails



- · Position the crankshaft so that all the piston heads are almost level.
- · Install the cylinder block [A]. Auxiliary Head Bolts [B]

Pistons [C]

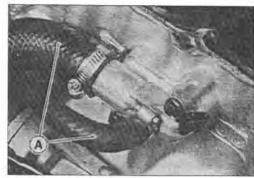
· Insert the piston rings with your thumbs.



### Piston Removal

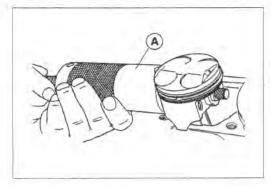
- Remove the cylinder (see Cylinder Removal).
- · Place a clean cloth under the pistons and remove the piston pin snap ring [A] from the outside of each piston.





· Remove the piston pins.

Special Tool - Piston Pin Puller Assembly: 57001-910 [A]



- Carefully spread the ring opening with your thumbs and then push up on the opposite side of the ring [A] to remove it.
- · Remove the 3-piece oil ring with your thumbs in the same manner.



### Piston Installation

### NOTE

- o If a new piston is used, use new piston ring.
- . Install the piston with its marking hollow facing forward.
- Fit a new piston pin snap ring into the side of the piston so that the ring opening [A] does not coincide with the slit [B] of the piston pin hole
- When installing the piston pin snap ring, compress it only enough to install it and no more.

# B

### CAUTION

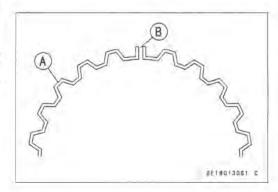
Do not reuse snap rings, as removal weakens and deforms

They could fall out and score the cylinder wall.

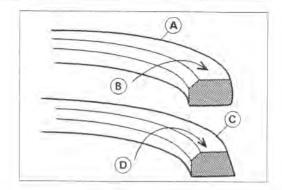
- Install the oil ring expander [A] in the bottom piston ring groove so the ends [B] butt together.
- Install the oil ring steel rails, one above the expander and one below it
- Spread the rail with your thumbs, but only enough to fit the rail over the piston.
- Release the rail into the bottom piston ring groove.

### NOTE

The oil ring rails have no "top" or "bottom".



- . Do not mix up the top and second ring.
- . Install the top ring [A] so that the "R" mark [B] faces up.
- Install the second ring [C] so that the "RN" mark [D] faces up.



### Cylinder Wear

- Since there is a difference in cylinder wear in different directions, take a side-to-side and a front-to-back measurement at each of the two locations (total of four measurements) shown in the figure.
- ★ If any of the cylinder inside diameter measurements exceeds the service limit, replace the cylinder.

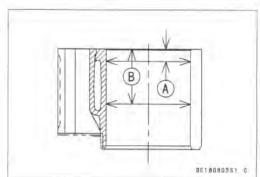
[A] 10 mm

[B] 60 mm

Cylinder Inside Diameter

Standard: 65.960 ~ 65.972 mm

Service Limit: 66.06 mm



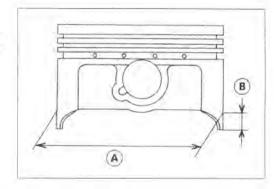
### Piston Wear

- Measure the outside diameter [A] of each piston 5 mm [B] up from the bottom of the piston at a right angle to the direction of the piston pin.
- ★ If the measurement is under service limit, replace the piston.

Piston Diameter

Standard: 65.935 ~ 65.950 mm

Service Limit: 65.78 mm

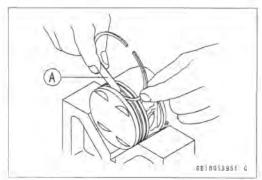


### Piston Ring, Piston Ring Groove Wear

- Check for uneven groove wear by inspecting the ring seating.
- ★ The rings should fit perfectly parallel to groove surfaces. If not, replace the piston and all the piston rings.
- With the piston rings in their grooves, make several measurements with a thickness gauge [A] to determine piston ring/groove clearance.

### Piston Ring/Groove Clearance

	Standard	Service Limit
Тор	0.05 ~ 0.09 mm	0.19 mm
Second	$0.03\sim0.07\;mm$	0.17 mm



### 4-30 ENGINE TOP END

### Cylinder, Pistons

### Piston Ring Groove Width

- · Measure the piston ring groove width.
- O Use a vernier caliper at several points around the piston.

### Piston Ring/Groove Width

 $\begin{array}{cccc} Standard & Service Limit \\ Top & 0.84 \sim 0.86 \text{ mm} & 0.94 \text{ mm} \\ Second & 0.82 \sim 0.84 \text{ mm} & 0.92 \text{ mm} \end{array}$ 

★ If the width of any of the two grooves is wider than the service limit at any point, replace the piston.

### Piston Ring Thickness

- · Measure the piston ring thickness.
- O Use the micrometer to measure at several points around the ring.

### Piston Ring Thickness

 $\begin{array}{cccc} Standard & Service Limit \\ Top & 0.77 \sim 0.79 \text{ mm} & 0.70 \text{ mm} \\ Second & 0.77 \sim 0.79 \text{ mm} & 0.70 \text{ mm} \end{array}$ 

★ If any of the measurements is less than the service limit on either of the rings, replace all the rings.

### NOTE

When using new rings in a used piston, check for uneven groove wear. The rings should fit perfectly parallel to the groove sides. If not, replace the piston.

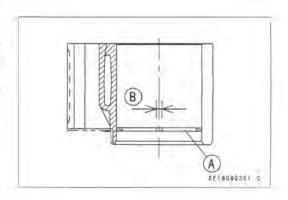
### Piston Ring End Gap

- Place the piston ring [A] inside the cylinder, using the piston to locate the ring squarely in place. Set it close to the bottom of the cylinder, where cylinder wear is low.
- Measure the gap [B] between the ends of the ring with a thickness gauge.

### Piston Ring End Gap

	Standard	Service Limit	
Тор	$0.15\sim0.3~\text{mm}$	0.6 mm	
Second	0.30 ~ 0.45 mm	0.75 mm	

★ If the end gap of either ring is greater than the service limit, replace all the rings.

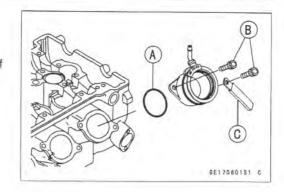


### Carburetor Holder

Carburetor Holder Installation

- Be sure to install the O-ring [A].
- Tighten the carburetor holder bolts [B].
- Tighten the #1,3 right carburetor holder bolts with clamp [C] (use of clamps for California Model only).

Torque - Carburetor Holder Bolts: 12 N·m (1.2 kg·m, 104 in-lb)



### Muffler

### **A** WARNING

To avoid a serious burn, do not remove the mufflers when the engine is still hot. Wait until the mufflers cool down.

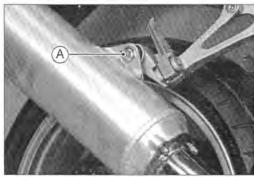
### Muffler and Exhaust Pipe Removal

· Remove:

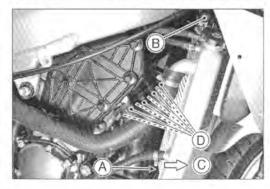
Lower Fairings (see Frame chapter) Exhaust Pipe Mounting Bolt [A]



· Remove the muffler mounting nut [A].



- · Remove the radiator mount bolt [A].
- · Loosen the radiator bolts [B].
- Move the bottom of the radiator toward the front [C], and then tighten the radiator bolts [B].
- · Remove:
  - Exhaust Pipe Manifold Holder Nuts [D]
- · Pull the muffler mounting bolt and remove the muffler assembly.
- O When removing the exhaust pipe manifold, don't hit the radiator.



### Muffler and Exhaust Pipe Installation

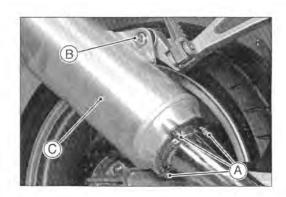
- Replace the exhaust pipe manifold gaskets with new ones.
- Thoroughly warm up the engine, wait until the engine cools down, and retighten all the bolts and nuts.
- . Tighten the exhaust pipe manifold holder nuts.
- · Tighten:

Torque - Exhaust Pipe Mounting Bolt: 34 N·m (3.5 kg·m, 25 ft·lb)

### Muffler Body Removal

· Remove:

Exhaust Pipe Connecting Nuts [A]
Muffler Mounting Bolt, Nut [B] and Washer
Pull the muffler body [C] backward.



### Muffler

### Muffler Body Installation

- · Replacing the muffler body gasket with new one.
- Tighten:

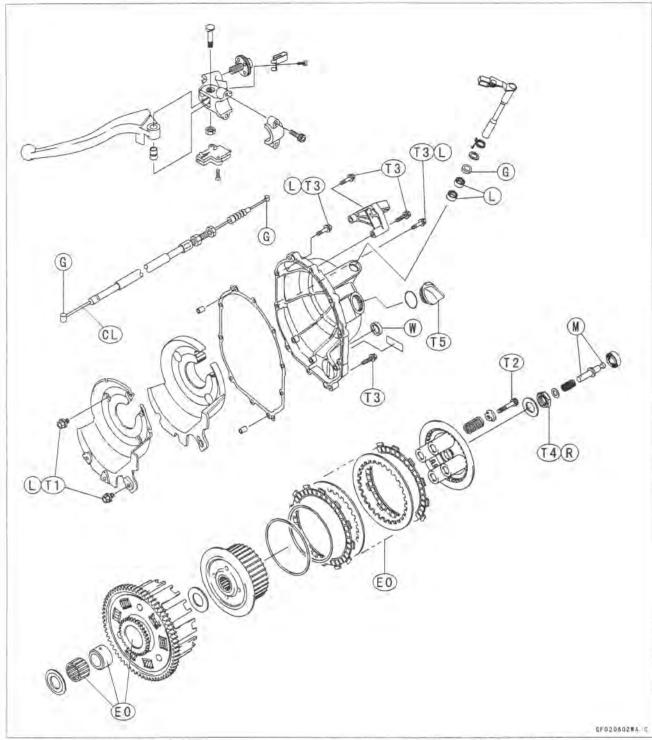
Torque - Muffler Body and Exhaust Pipe Connecting Nuts: 45 N·m (4.5 kg·m, 33 ft·lb)

 Thoroughly warm up the engine, wait until the engine cools down, and retighten all the bolts and nuts.

### **Table of Contents**

Exploded View	5-2
Specifications	5-3
Clutch Lever and Cable	5-4
Lever Free Play Inspection	5-4
Lever Free Play Adjustment	
Cable Removal	5-5
Cable Installation	5-5
Cable Lubrication	
Clutch Lever Installation	
Clutch Cover	
Clutch Cover Removal	5-6
Clutch Cover Installation	
Release Shaft Removal	5-6
Release Shaft Installation	5-6
Clutch	5-7
Clutch Removal	5-7
Clutch Installation	5-7
Clutch Plate Assembly Inspection	
Clutch Plate Assembly Adjustment	5-10
Clutch Plate, Wear, Damage Inspection	5-10
Clutch Plate Warp Inspection	5-10
Clutch Spring Free Length Measurement	

### **Exploded View**



CL: Apply cable lubricant.

G: Apply grease.

EO: Apply engine oil.

L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.

M: Apply molybdenum disulfide grease.

R: Replacement Parts

W: Apply water.

T1: 5.9 N·m (0.60 kg·m, 52 in·lb)

T2: 8.8 N·m (0.90 kg·m, 78 in·lb)

T3: 12 N·m (1.2 kg·m, 104 in·lb)

T4: 130 N·m (13.5 kg·m, 98 in·lb)

T5: 1,5 N·m (0.15 kg·m, 13 in·lb) or

Hand-Tight

### Specifications

Item	Standard	Service Limit
Clutch Lever Position	5-way adjustable (to suit rider)	
Clutch Lever Free Play	2 ~ 3 mm	
Clutch:		
Friction plate thickness	2.72 ~ 2.88 mm	2.2 mm
Friction and steel plate warp	0.2 mm or less	0.3 mm
Clutch spring free length	82.1 mm	78.0 mm
Clutch plate assembly length	37.7 ~ 38.3 mm	

Special Tool - Clutch Holder: 57001-1243

Sealant - Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 56019-120

### Clutch Lever and Cable

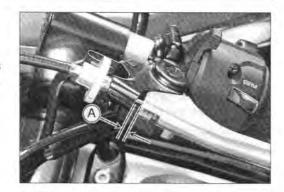
Lever Free Play Inspection

- Pull the clutch lever just enough to take up the free play [A].
- · Measure the gap between the lever and the lever holder.
- ★ If the gap is too wide, the clutch may not release fully. If the gap is too narrow, the clutch may not engage fully. In either case, adjust it.

Clutch Lever Free Play

Standard:

 $2 \sim 3 \text{ mm}$ 

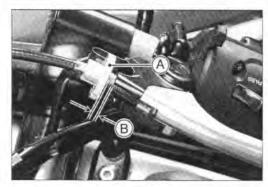


### Lever Free Play Adjustment

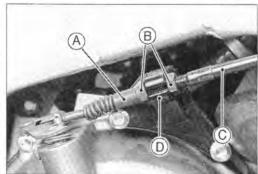
### AWARNING

To avoid a serious burn, never touch the engine or exhaust pipe during clutch adjustment.

Turn the adjuster [A] so that 5 ~ 6 mm [B] of threads are visible.



- . Slide the dust cover [A] at the clutch cable lower end out of place.
- Loosen both adjusting nuts [B] at the clutch cover as far as they will go.
- Pull the clutch outer cable [C] tight and tighten the adjusting nuts against the bracket [D].
- · Slip the rubber dust cover back onto place.
- Turn the adjuster at the clutch lever until the free play is correct.

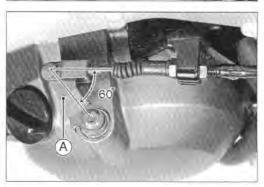


- Push the release lever [A] toward the front of the motorcycle until it becomes hard to turn.
- O At this time, the release lever should have the proper angle shown.
- ★ If the angle is wrong, check the clutch and release parts for wear.

### **A** WARNING

Be sure that the outer cable end at the clutch lever is fully seated in the adjuster at the clutch lever, or it could slip into place later, creating enough cable play to prevent clutch disengagement.

 After the adjustment, start the engine and check that the clutch does not slip and that it releases properly.



### Clutch Lever and Cable

### Cable Removal

- · Remove the right lower fairing (see frame chapter).
- · Slide the dust cover at the clutch cable lower end out of place.
- Loosen the nuts, and slide the lower end of the clutch cable to give the cable plenty of play.
- Screw in the adjuster.
- Line up the slots [A] in the clutch lever, and adjuster [B], and then free the cable from the lever.
- Free the clutch inner cable tip from the clutch release lever.
- Push the release lever toward the front of the motorcycle and tape the release lever to the clutch cover to prevent the release shaft from falling out.
- · Pull the clutch cable out of the frame.

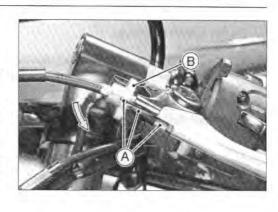


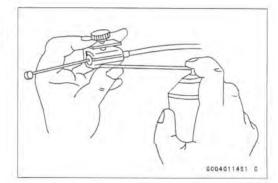
- Run the clutch cable correctly (see General Information chapter).
- · Adjust the clutch cable (see Lever Free Play Adjustment).

### Cable Lubrication

Whenever the clutch cable is removed, lubricate the clutch cable as follows.

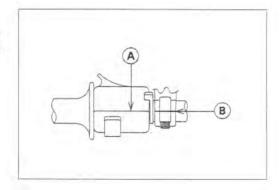
- . Apply a thin coating of grease to the cable upper and lower ends.
- · Lubricate the cable with a penetrating rust inhibitor.





### Clutch Lever Installation

 Install the clutch lever so that the mating surface [A] of the switch housing is aligned with the mating surface [B] of the clutch lever clamp.



### 5-6 CLUTCH

### Clutch Cover

### Clutch Cover Removal

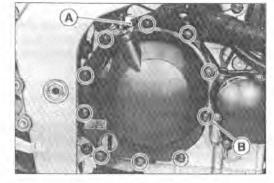
· Remove:

Engine Oil (drain, see Engine Lubrication System chapter) Right Lower Fairing (see Frame chapter)

Oil Hose

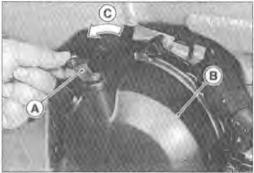
Clutch Cable Lower End [A]

Clutch Cover Mounting Bolts [B]



 Turn the release lever [A] toward the rear as shown, and remove the clutch cover [B].

[C] about 90°



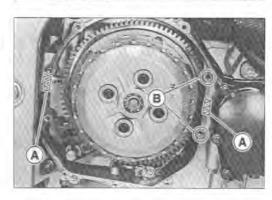
### Clutch Cover Installation

 Apply silicone sealant to the area [A] where the mating surface of the crankcase touches the clutch cover gasket.

Sealant - Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 56019-120

- · Replace the cover gasket with a new one.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to he threads of the two clutch cover bolts [B].
- · Tighten the cover bolts.

Torque - Clutch Cover Bolts: 12 N·m (1.2 kg·m, 104 in·lb)



### Release Shaft Removal

### CAUTION

Do not remove the clutch release lever and shaft assembly unless it is absolutely necessary. If removed, the oil seal replacement may be required.

- · Remove the clutch cover (see Clutch Cover Removal).
- · Pull the lever and shaft assembly out of the clutch cover.

### Release Shaft Installation

- Apply high-temperature grease to the oil seal lips on the upper ridge of the clutch cover.
- Apply oil to the bearing in the hole of the clutch cover.
- Insert the release shaft straight into the upper hole of the clutch cover.

### CAUTION

When inserting the release shaft, be careful not to remove the spring of the oil seal.

### Clutch Removal

### · Remove:

Engine Oil (drain, see Engine Lubrication System chapter)

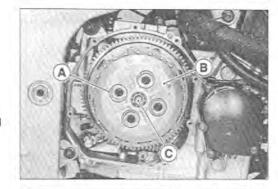
Right Lower Fairing (see Frame chapter)

Clutch Cover (see Clutch Cover Removal)

Clutch Spring Bolts [A]

Clutch Springs

Clutch Spring Plate [B] (with thrust bearing and pusher [C], spring and washer)



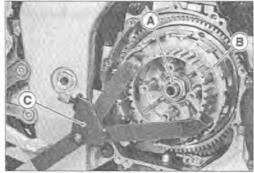
Friction Plates, Steel Plates Spring, Spring Seat Clutch Hub Nut [A]

O Holding the clutch hub [B], remove the nut.

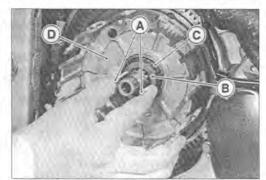
Special Tool - Clutch Holder: 57001-1243 [C]

· Remove:

Clutch Hub

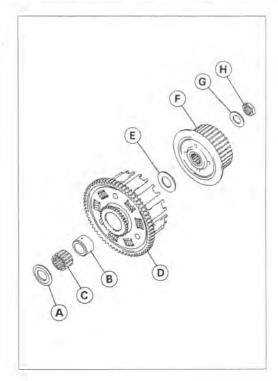


- Using the two 4 mm screws [A], pull out the sleeve [B], needle bearing
   [C] and clutch housing [D].
- Remove the spacer.

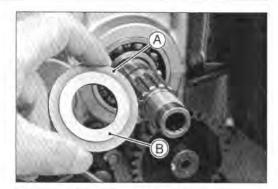


### Clutch Installation

- Inspect the clutch plate assembly length (see Clutch Plate Assembly Inspection).
- Install the following parts on the drive shaft.
  - [A] Spacer
  - [B] Sleeve
  - [C] Needle Bearing
  - [D] Clutch Housing
  - [E] Spacer
  - [F] Clutch Hub
  - [G] Washer
  - [H] Nut



O Install the spacer [A] so that the stepped side [B] faces inward.



O Install the washer [A] so that the OUT SIDE mark faces outward.

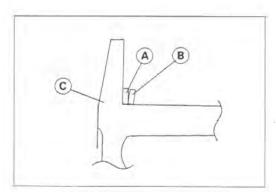


- O Replace the clutch hub nut with a new one.
- O Holding the clutch hub, tighten the clutch hub nut.

Special Tool - Clutch Holder: 57001-1243

Torque - Clutch Hub Nut: 130 N·m (13.5 kg·m, 98 ft·lb)

Install the spring seat [A] and spring [B] as shown.
 [C] Clutch Hub

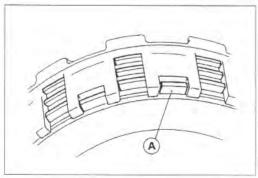


 Install the friction plates and steel plates, starting with a friction plate and alternating them.

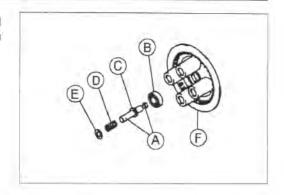
### CAUTION

If new dry friction plates and steel plates are installed, apply engine oil to the surfaces of each plate to avoid clutch plate seizure.

 Install the last friction plate [A] fitting the tangs in the grooves in the housing as shown.



 Apply molybdenum disulfide grease to the pusher end [A] and install the bearing [B], pusher [C] spring [D] and washer [E] in the clutch spring plate [F].



 Install the clutch spring plate and spring, and tighten the clutch spring bolts.

Torque - Clutch Spring Bolts: 8.8 N·m (0.90 kg·m, 78 in·lb)

. Install the clutch cover (see Clutch Cover Installation).

### Clutch Plate Assembly Inspection

- Inspect the friction plate thickness (see Clutch Plate, Wear, Damage Inspection).
- . Measure the length [A] of the clutch plate assembly as shown.

### O Assemble:

 Clutch Hub [B]
 Spring Plate [G]

 Spring Seat [C]
 Springs [H]

 Spring [D]
 Spring Holders [I]

 Friction Plate [E]
 Spring Bolts [J]

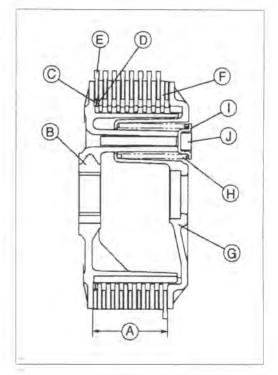
Steel Pite [F]

Torque - Clutch Spring Bolts: 8.8 N·m (0.9 kg·m, 78 in·lb)

Clutch Plate Assembly

Standard: 37.7  $\sim$  38.3 mm

★ If the length is not within the specified range, adjust the length (see Clutch Plate Assembly Adjustment).



### Clutch Plate Assembly Adjustment

- Inspect the clutch plate assembly length, and then replace the steel plate(s) which brings the length within the specified range.
- O Remove:

Spring Bolts

Spring Holders

Springs

Spring Plate

O Replace the following steel plate(s).

Part No.	Thickness
13089-1126	1.4 mm
13089-013	1,6 mm (STD)
13089-1073	2,0 mm

### NOTE

- Do not use the steel plate of 1.4 mm and 2.0 mm thickness at the same time.
- Install the removed parts, and inspect the clutch plate assembly length.

Torque - Clutch Spring Bolts: 8.8 N·m (0.90 kg·m, 78 in·lb)

### Clutch Plate, Wear, Damage Inspection

- Visually inspect the friction and steel plates for signs of seizure, overheating (discoloration), or uneven wear
- Measure the thickness of the friction plate [A] at several points.
- ★ If any plates show signs of damage, or if they have worn past the service limit, replace them with new ones.

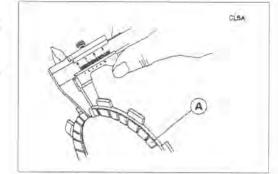
### Friction Plate Thickness

Standard:

2.72 ~ 2.88 mm

Service Limit:

2.2 mm



### Clutch Plate Warp Inspection

- Place each friction plate or steel plate on a surface plate and measure
  the gap between the surface plate [A] and each friction plate or steel
  plate [B] with a thickness gauge [C]. The gap is the amount of friction
  or steel plate warp.
- ★ If any plate is warped over the service limit, replace it with a new one.

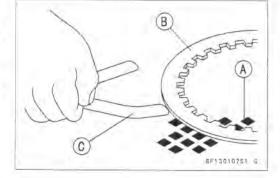
### Friction and Steel Plate Warp

Standard:

0.2 mm or less

Service Limit:

0.3 mm



### Clutch Spring Free Length Measurement

- · Measure the free length of the clutch springs [A].
- ★ If any spring is shorter than the service limit, it must be replaced.

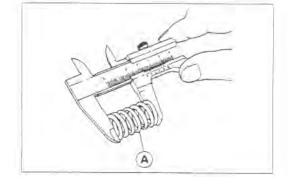
### Clutch Spring Free Length

Standard:

82.1 mm

Service Limit:

78.0 mm



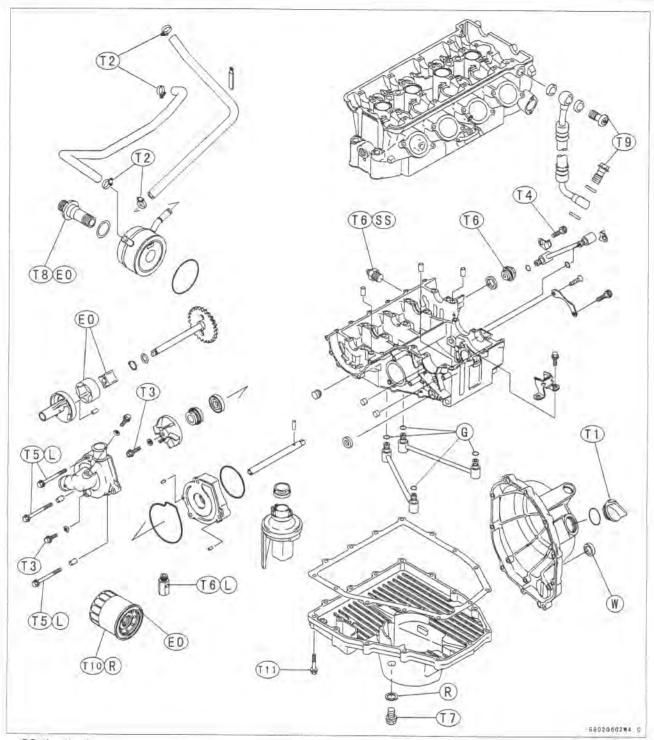
# **Engine Lubrication System**

### **Table of Contents**

Exploded View	6-2
Engine Oil Flow Chart	6-3
Specifications	
Engine Oil and Oil Filter	
Oil Level Inspection	
Engine Oil Change	
Oil Filter Change	
Oil Cooler	
Oil Cooler Removal	
Oil Cooler Installation	
Oil Pan	
Oil Pan Removal	
Oil Pan Installation	6-8
Oil Pump, Oil Pump Drive Gear	
Oil Pump Removal	
Oil Pump Installation	
Oil Pump Drive Gear Removal	
Oil Pump Drive Gear Installation	6-10
Oil Pressure Measurement	
Oil Pressure Measurement	
Oil Pressure Switch	6-12
Oil Pressure Switch Removal	
Oil Pressure Switch Installation	

### 6-2 ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM

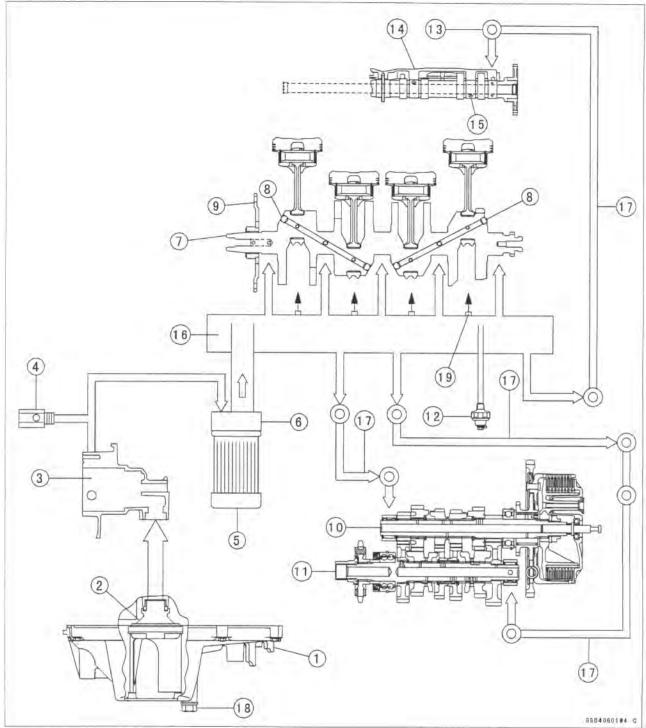
### **Exploded View**



- SS: Apply silicone sealant.
- L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent
- R: Replacement Parts
- G: Apply grease.
- EO: Apply engine oil.
- W. Apply water.

- T1: 1.5 N·m (0.15 kg·m, 13 in·lb) or Hand-Tight
- T2: 2.0 N·m (0.20 kg·m, 17 in·lb)
- T3: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kg·m, 87 in·lb)
- T4: 13 N·m (1.3 kg·m, 113 in·lb)
- T5: 12 N·m (1.2 kg·m, 104 in·lb)
- T6: 15 N·m (1.5 kg·m, 11.0 ft·lb)
- T7: 29 N·m (3.0 kg·m, 21 ft·lb)
- T8: 78 N·m (8.0 kg·m, 58 ft·lb)
- T9: 25 N·m (2.5 kg·m, 18.0 ft·lb)
- T10: 27 N-m (2.7 kg·m, 19.5 ft·lb) T11: 11 N·m (1.1 kg·m, 95 in·lb)

### **Engine Oil Flow Chart**



- 1. Oil Pan
- 2. Oil Screen
- 3. Oil Pump
- 4. Relief Valve
- 5. Oil Filter
  - 6. Oil Cooler
- 7. Crankshaft
  - 8. To Connecting Rod Journals
- 9. Starter Clutch Gear
- 10. Drive Shaft

- 11. Output Shaft
- 12. Oil Pressure Switch
- 13. Cylinder Head
- 14. Camshaft Cap
- 15. Camshaft
- 16. Oil Passage
- 17. Oil Pipe
- 18. Oil Drain Plug
- 19. Oil Nozzles

### 6-4 ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM

### Specifications

Item	Standard
Engine Oil:	
Grade	SE, SF, or SG class
Viscosity	SAE 10W-40, 10W-50, 20W-40, or 20W-50
Capacity	3.4L (when filter is not removed)
	3.6L (when filter is removed)
	4.0L (when engine is completely dry)
Level	Between upper and lower level lines
Oil Pressure Measurement:	
Oil pressure @4,000 r/min(rpm),	
oil temp. 90°C (194°F)	120 ~ 180 kPa (1.2 ~ 1.8 kg/cm <sup>2</sup> , 17 ~ 26 psi)

Special Tools - Oil Filter Wrench: 57001-1249

Oil Pressure Gauge, 10 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>: 57001-164

Oil Pressure Gauge Adapter, M18 x 1.5: 57001-1278

Sealant - Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 56019-120

### Engine Oil and Oil Filter

### AWARNING

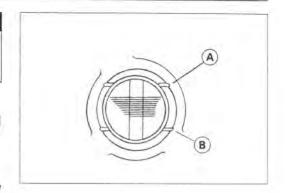
Motorcycle operation with insufficient, deteriorated, or contaminated engine oil will cause accelerated wear and may result in engine or transmission seizure, accident, and injury.

### Oil Level Inspection

 Check that the engine oil level is between the upper [A] and lower [B] levels in the gauge.

### NOTE

- O Situate the motorcycle so that it is perpendicular to the ground.
- If the motorcycle has just been used, wait several minutes for all the oil to drain down.
- If the oil has just been changed, start the engine and run it for several minutes at idle speed. This fills the oil filter with oil. Stop the engine, then wait several minutes until the oil settles.



### CAUTION

Racing the engine before the oil reaches every part can cause engine seizure.

If the engine oil gets extremely low or if the oil pump or oil passages clog up or otherwise do not function properly, the oil pressure warning light will light. If this light stays on when the engine is running above idle speed, stop the engine immediately and find the cause.

### Engine Oil Change

- Support the motorcycle perpendicular to the ground after warming up the engine.
- · Remove the engine drain plug [A] to drain the oil.
- The oil in the oil filter can be drained by removing the filter (see Oil Filter Change).
- \* Replace the drain plug gasket [B] with a new one if it is damaged.
- Tighten the drain plug.

Torque - Engine Drain Plug: 29 N·m (3.0 kg·m, 21 ft·lb)

· Pour in the specified type and amount of oil.

### Engine Oil

Grade:

SE, SF or SG class

Viscosity:

SAE 10W40, 10W50, 20W40, or 20W50

Amount:

3.4 L (when filter is not removed)

3.6 L (when filter is removed)

4.0 L (when engine is completely dry)

### Oil Filter Change

- Drain the engine oil (see Engine Oil Change).
- · Remove:

Left Lower Fairing (see Frame chapter)

· Remove the oil filter [A] with the oil filter wrench.

Special Tool - Oil Filter Wrench: 57001-1249





### 6-6 ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM

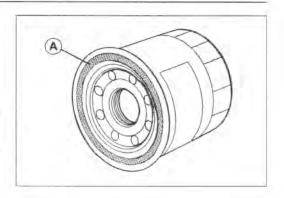
### Engine Oil and Oil Filter

- · Replace the filter with a new one.
- · Apply engine oil to the gasket [A] before installation.
- Tighten the filter with the oil filter wrench.

Torque - Oil Filter: 27 N·m (2.7 kg·m, 19.5 ft·lb)

### NOTE

- Hand tightening of the oil filter can not be allowed since it does not reach to this tightening torque.
- · Pour in the specified type and amount of oil (see Engine Oil Change).



### Oil Cooler

### Oil Cooler Removal

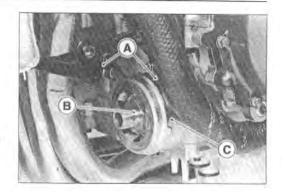
· Remove:

Lower Fairing (see Frame chapter)

Drain:

Engine Oil (see Engine Oil Change) Coolant (see Cooling System chapter)

- · Remove the oil filter.
- · Remove the oil cooler hoses [A] from the oil cooler.
- Unscrew the oil cooler bolt [B] from the crankcase, and remove the oil cooler [C].



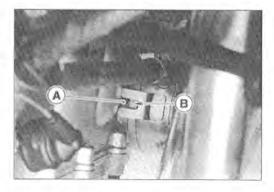
### Oil Cooler Installation

- Apply engine oil to the oil cooler bolt, and install the oil cooler with the bolt.
- Install the oil cooler so that the crankcase rib [A] fits the slot [B] of the oil cooler.
- · Tighten the oil cooler bolt.

Torque - Oil Cooler Bolt: 78 N·m (8.0 kg·m, 58 ft·lb)

· Pour:

Engine Oil (see Engine Oil Change) Coolant (see Cooling System chapter)



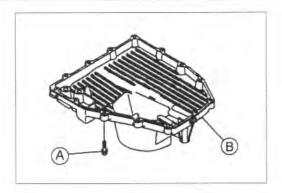
### 6-8 ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM

### Oil Pan

### Oil Pan Removal

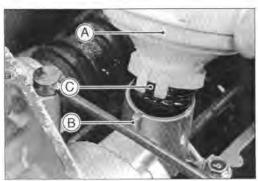
· Remove:

Engine Oil (drain, see Engine Oil Change)
Muffler (see Engine Top End chapter)
Oil Pan Bolts [A]
Oil Pan [B]



### Oil Pan Installation

- · Clean the oil screen [A].
- Install the oil screen so that the crankcase rib [B] fits the slot [C] of the oil screen.

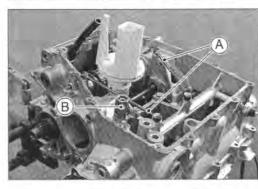


- · Apply grease to the O-rings on the oil pipes [A].
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the relief valve [B], and tighten it.

Torque - Oil Pressure Relief Valve: 15 N·m (1.5 kg·m, 11.0 ft·lb)

- · Replace the oil pan gasket with a new one.
- Tighten the oil pan bolts.

Torque - Oil Pan Bolts: 11 N·m (1.1 kg·m, 95 in·lb)



### Oil Pump, Oil Pump Drive Gear

### Oil Pump Removal

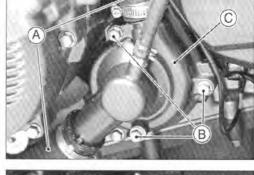
· Drain:

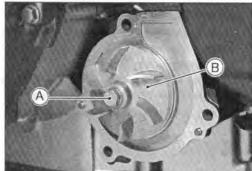
Coolant (see Cooling System chapter) Engine Oil (see Engine Oil Change)

Remove:

Water Hoses [A]
Bolts [B] and Water Pump Cover [C]

Impeller Bolt [A] Impeller [B]

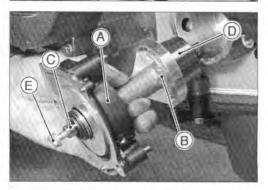




Water Pump Body [A]
Oil Pump Cover [B]
Oil (Water) Pump Shaft [C]
Outer Rotor [D] and Inner Rotor

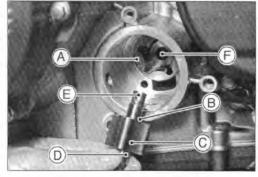
### NOTE

 The oil (water) pump assembly can easily be removed by installing water pump cover bolt [E] into the oil (water) pump shaft and pulling them.

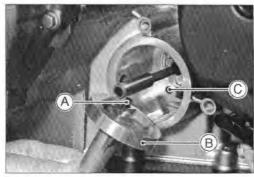


### Oil Pump Installation

- . Install the outer rotor [A] in to the crankcase.
- Install the pin [B], inner rotor [C] and oil (water) pump shaft [D].
- Turn the pump shaft so that the slot [E] in its shaft fits onto the projection [F] of the pump drive gear shaft.



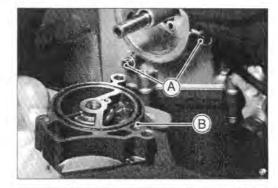
 Fit the pin [A] of the oil pump cover [B] into the hole [C] in the crankcase.



### 6-10 ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM

### Oil Pump, Oil Pump Drive Gear

Install:
 Pins [A]
 Water Pump Body [B]



Impeller [A] and Bolt [B]

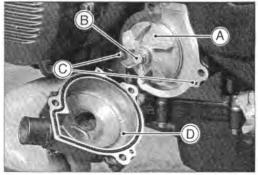
Torque - Impeller Bolt: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kg·m, 87 in·lb)

Pins [C]

Water Pump Cover [D]

 Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the water pump cover bolts, and tighten them.

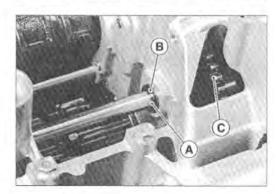
Torque - Water Pump Cover Bolts: 12 N·m (1.2 kg·m, 104 in-lb)



### Oil Pump Drive Gear Removal

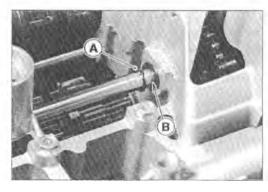
· Remove:

Clutch (see Clutch chapter)
Oil Pan (see Oil Pan Removal)
Circlip [A] and Washer [B]
Oil Pump Drive Gear [C] and Shaft



### Oil Pump Drive Gear Installation

 Install the circlip [A] into the groove [B] of the oil pump drive gear shaft.

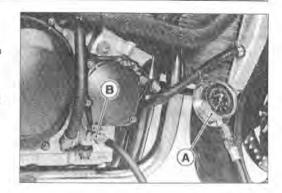


### Oil Pressure Measurement

### Oil Pressure Measurement

- · Remove the lower fairing (see Frame chapter).
- Remove the oil passage plug, and attach the gauge and adapter to the plug hole.

Special Tools - Oil Pressure Gauge, 10 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>: 57001-164 [A]
Oil Pressure Gauge Adapter, M18 x 1.5: 57001-1278 [B]



- Run the engine at the specified speed, and read the oil pressure gauge.
- ★ If the oil pressure is significantly below the specification, inspect the oil pump and relief valve.
- ★ If the oil pump and relief valve are not at fault, inspect the rest of the lubrication system.

Oil Pressure

Standard:

 $120 \sim 180 \text{ kPa } (1.2 \sim 1.8 \text{ kg/cm}^2, 17 \sim 26 \text{ psi})$ @4,000 r/min (rpm), oil temp.  $90^{\circ}\text{C}$  (194  $^{\circ}\text{F}$ )

- · Stop the engine.
- · Remove the oil pressure gauge and adapter.

### A WARNING

Take care against burns form hot engine oil that will drain through the oil passage when the gauge adapter is removed.

· Tighten the oil passage plug.

Torque - Oil Passage Plug (Right): 15 N·m (1.5 kg·m, 11.0 ft·lb)

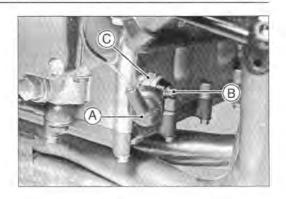
### 6-12 ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM

### Oil Pressure Switch

### Oil Pressure Switch Removal

· Remove:

Right Lower Fairing (see Frame chapter)
Engine Oil (drain, see Engine Oil Change)
Switch Cover [A]
Switch Terminal [B]
Oil Pressure Switch [C]



### Oil Pressure Switch Installation

 Apply silicone sealant to the threads of the oil pressure switch and tighten it.

Sealant - Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 56019-120

Torque - Oil Pressure Switch: 15 N·m (1.5 kg·m, 11.0 ft·lb)

· Tighten the terminal bolt.

Torque - Oil Pressure Switch Terminal Bolt: 1.5 N·m (0.15 kg·m, 13 in·lb)

· Apply grease to the terminal.

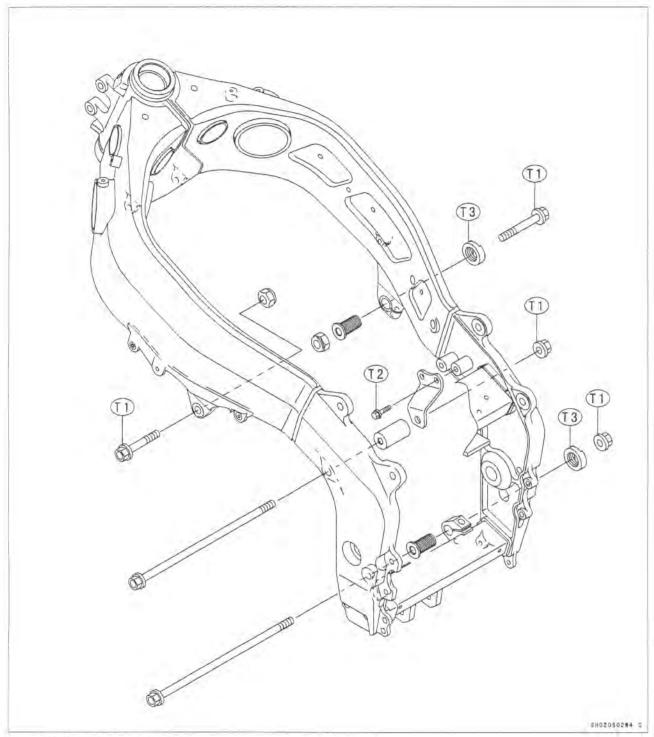
# **Engine Removal/Installation**

# **Table of Contents**

Exploded View	.7-2
Specifications	7-3
Engine Removal/Installation	
Engine Removal	7-4
Engine Installation	7-5

# 7-2 ENGINE REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

# Exploded View



T1: 44 N·m (4.5 kg·m, 33 ft·lb) T2: 25 N·m (2.5 kg·m, 18 ft·lb) T3: 49 N·m (5.0 kg·m, 36 ft·lb)

# Specifications

Special Tool - Jack: 57001-1238

Engine Mount Nut Wrench: 57001-1450

# 7-4 ENGINE REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

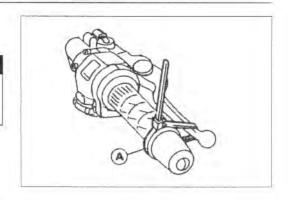
# Engine Removal/Installation

Engine Removal

• Squeeze the brake lever slowly and hold it with a band [A].

### **A WARNING**

Be sure to hold the front brake when removing the engine, or the motorcycle may fall over. It could cause an accident and injury.



### CAUTION

Be sure to hold the front brake when removing the engine, or the motorcycle may fall over. The engine or the motorcycle could be damaged.

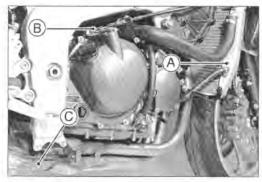
• Drain:

Engine Oil (see Engine Lubrication System chapter)
Coolant (see Cooling System chapter)

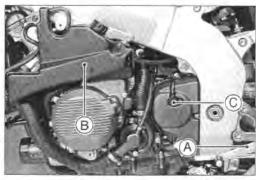
· Remove:

Lower Fairings (see Frame chapter)
Fuel Tank (see Fuel System chapter)
Air Cleaner Housing (see Fuel System chapter)
Carburetors (see Fuel System chapter)
Baffle Plate on the Cylinder Head Cover

Radiator [A] Clutch Cable Lower End [B] Muffler [C]

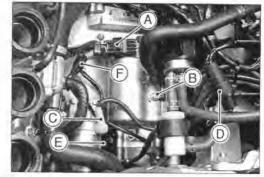


Shift Lever [A]
Reserve Tank [B]
Speed Sensor [C]
Engine Sprocket (see Final Drive chapter)



# Engine Removal/Installation

Disconnect the wiring from the engine and free them from the clamps.
 Pickup Coil Lead Connector [A]
 Battery Ground Lead [B]
 Starter Motor Lead [C]
 Alternator Lead Connector [D]
 Side Stand Switch Lead Connector [E]
 Speed Sensor Connector [F]



#### Stick Coil Harness Connector [A]

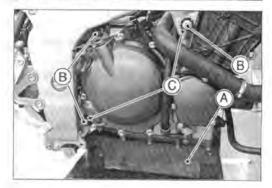
Support the rear part of the frame on the jack.
 Special Tool - Jack: 57001-1238



- Support the engine with a suitable stand [A].
- Remove the engine mounting bolts and nuts [B].
- Loosen the locknuts and adjusting bolts [C].

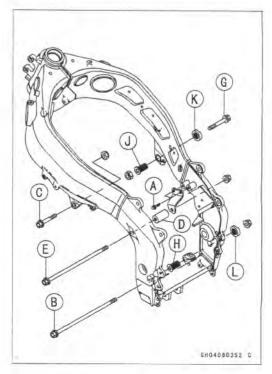
Special Tool - Engine Mount Nut Wrench: 57001-1450

- Remove the drive chain from the output shaft.
- · Using the stand, take out the engine.



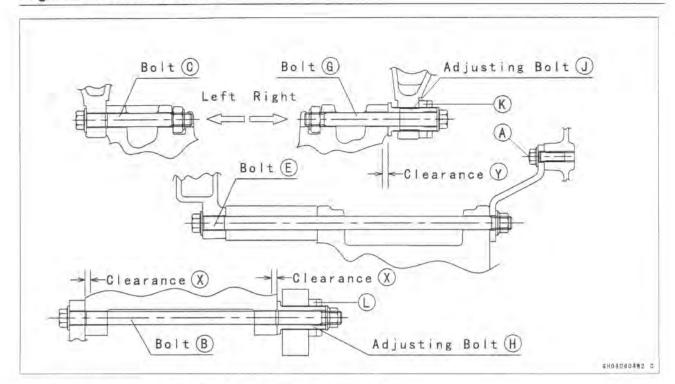
#### Engine Installation

- Before engine installation loosen the engine bracket bolts [A].
- · Support the engine with a suitable stand.
- Hang the drive chain over the output shaft just before moving the engine into its final position in the frame.
- Screw the adjusting bolts [H], [J] into the frame.
- · Insert the lower mounting bolt [B].
- Insert the upper mounting bolts [C], [G].
- Set the collar [D] and insert the middle mounting bolts [E].



# 7-6 ENGINE REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

## Engine Removal/Installation



- Turn the adjusting bolt [H] until the clearance [X] between the crankcase and frame come to zero mm.
- . Tighten the bracket bolts [A].

Torque - Engine Bracket Bolts: 25 N·m (2.5 kg·m, 18 ft·lb)

 Tighten the engine mounting bolts [C], [B], [E] and lock nut [L] with specified torque.

Torque - Engine Mounting Bolts: 44 N·m (4.5 kg·m, 33 ft·lb)
Engine Mounting Lock Nut: 49 N·m (5.0 kg·m, 36 ft·lb)

Special Tool - Engine Mount Nut Wrench: 57001-1450

- Pull out the engine mounting bolt [G] temporarily, and turn the adjusting bolt [J] until the clearance [Y] between the adjusting bolt and cylinder come to zero mm.
- Insert the bolt [G] into engine mounting hole, and tighten the bolt and lock nut [K] with specified torque

Torque - Engine Mounting Bolts: 44 N·m (4.5 kg·m, 33 ft·lb)
Engine Mounting Lock Nut: 49 N·m (5.0 kg·m, 36 ft·lb)

Special Tool - Engine Mount Nut Wrench: 57001-1450

- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).
- · Adjust:

Throttle Cables (see Fuel System chapter) Choke Cable (see Fuel System chapter) Drive Chain (see Final drive chapter)

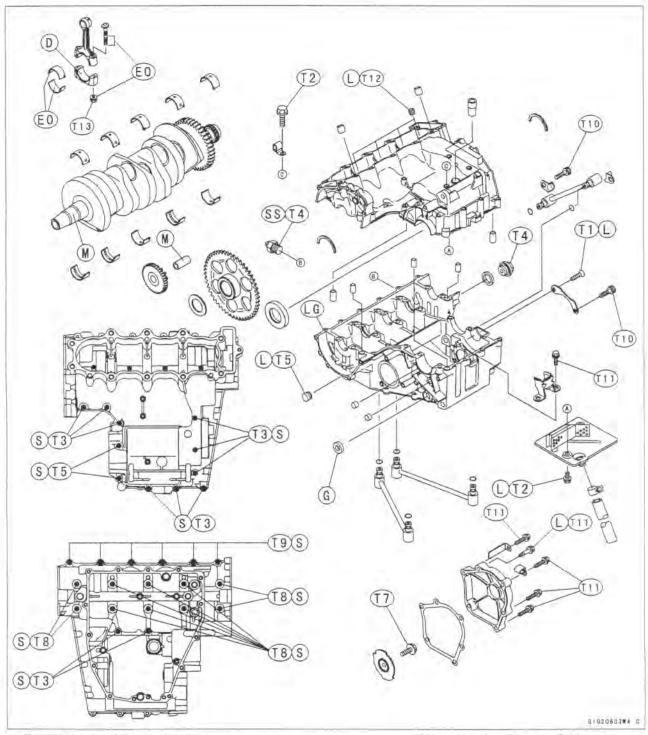
# Crankshaft / Transmission

# **Table of Contents**

Shift Pedal Removal	8-15
Shift Pedal Installation	
External Shift Mechanism Removal	8-15
External Shift Mechanism Installation	8-15
External Shift Mechanism Inspection	8-16
Transmission Shaft Removal	
Transmission Shaft Installation	
Transmission Disassembly	
Transmission Assembly	
Shift Drum and Fork Removal	
Shift Drum and Fork Installation	
Shift Drum Disassembly	
Shift Drum Assembly	
Shift Fork Bending	
Shift Fork/Gear Groove Wear	
Shift Fork Guide Pin/Drum Groove Wear	
Gear Dog and Gear Dog Hole Damage	
사용하다 10mm (10mm) 전 10mm (10mm) 10mm (10mm	

# 8-2 CRANKSHAFT / TRANSMISSION

# **Exploded View**



T1: 5.4 N·m (0.55 kg·m, 48 in·lb)

T2: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kg·m, 87 in·lb)

T3: 12 N·m (1.2 kg·m, 104 in·lb)

T4: 15 N·m (1.5 kg·m, 11.0 ft·lb)

T5: 20 N·m (2.0 kg·m, 14.5 ft·lb)

T6: 28 N·m (2.9 kg·m, 21 ft·lb)

T7: 40 N·m (4.0 kg·m, 29 ft·lb)

T8: 30 N·m (3.0 kg·m, 22 ft-lb)

T9: 18 N·m (1.8 kg·m, 13.0 ft·lb)

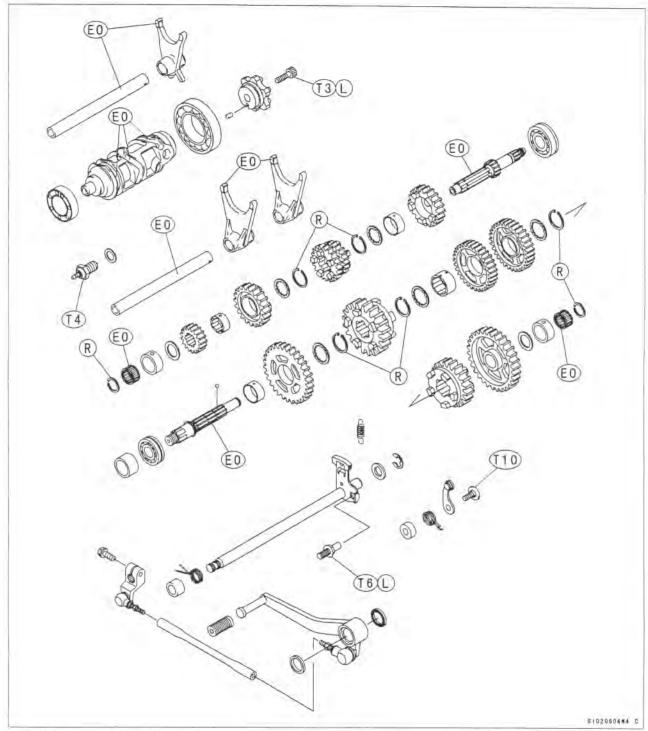
T10: 13 N·m (1.3 kg·m, 113 in-lb)

T11: 11 N·m (1.1 kg·m, 95 in·lb)

T12: 6.9 N·m (0.70 kg·m, 61 in·lb)

T13: See the text.

# **Exploded View**



- D: Do not apply any grease or oil.
- G: Apply grease.
- L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.
- M: Apply molybdenum disulfide grease.
- SS: Apply silicone sealant (56019-120).
- LG: Apply silicone sealant (92104-1063).
- EO: Apply engine oil.
- R: Replacement parts.
- S: Tighten the fasteners following the specified sequence.

# 8-4 CRANKSHAFT / TRANSMISSION

# Specifications

Item		Standard	Service Limit
Crankshaft, Connecting Rods:			
Connecting rod big end side clea	arance	0.13 ~ 0.33 mm	0.5 mm
Connecting rod big end bearing	insert/crankpin clearance	0.031 ~ 0.059 mm	0.10 mm
Crankpin diameter:		29.984 ~ 30.000 mm	29.97 mm
Marking	None	29.984 ~ 29.994 mm	
	0	29.995 ~ 30.000 mm	555
Connecting rod big end bore dia	meter:	33.000 ~ 33.016 mm	222
Marking	None	33.000 ~ 33.008 mm	444
	0	33.009 ~ 33.016 mm	***
Connecting rod big end bearing	insert thickness:		
	Brown	1.475 ~ 1.480 mm	355
	Colorless	1.480 ~ 1.485 mm	1448
	Blue	1.485 ~ 1.490 mm	Alelei

Connecting rod big end bearing insert selection:

Con-rod Big End Bore Diameter	Crankpin Diameter	Bearin	g Insert
Marking	Marking	Size Color	Part Number
None	0	Pink	92028-1880
None	None	Brown	92028-1879
0	0	A) 7,111	38355.1313
0	None	Black	92028-1878

Crankshaft side clearance		0.05 ~ 0.20 mm	0.40 mm
Crankshaft runout		TIR 0.02 mm or less	TIR 0.05 mm
Crankshaft main bearing insert/			
journal clearance		0.014 ~ 0.038 mm	0.07 mm
Crankshaft main journal diameter	r:	29.984 ~ 30.000 mm	29.96 mm
Marking	None	29.984 ~ 29.994 mm	3.22
	1	29.995 ~ 30.000 mm	575
Crankcase main bearing bore dia	ameter:	33.000 ~ 33.016 mm	849
Marking	0	33.000 ~ 33.008 mm	non.
	None	33.009 ~ 33.016 mm	3.55
Crankshaft main bearing insert th	nickness:		
	Brown	1.491 ~ 1.495 mm	220
	Black	1,495 ~ 1,499 mm	244
	Blue	1.499 ~ 1.503 mm	

Crankshaft main bearing insert selection:

Crankcase Main Bearing Bore	Crankshaft Main Journal Diameter	The state of the s		
Diameter Marking	Marking	Size Color	Part Number	Journal Nos
0	1	Brown	92028-1883	3, 5
9			92028-1886	1, 2, 4
None	1	Black	92028-1882	3, 5
0	None		92028-1885	1, 2, 4
None	None	Blue	92028-1881	3, 5
.,	10,770		92028-1884	1, 2, 4

# **CRANKSHAFT / TRANSMISSION 8-5**

# **Specifications**

Item	Standard	Service Limit
Transmission:		
Shift fork ear thickness	5.9 ~ 6.0 mm	5.8 mm
Gear groove width	6.05 ~ 6.15 mm	6.25 mm
Shift fork guide pin diameter	5.9 ~ 6.0 mm	5.8 mm
Shift drum groove width	6.05 ~ 6.20 mm	6.3 mm

Special Tool - Outside Circlip Pliers: 57001-144

Bearing Puller: 57001-135

Flywheel & Pulley Holder: 57001-1343 Bearing Puller Adapter: 57001-317

Sealant - Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 56019-120

Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 92104-1063

# 8-6 CRANKSHAFT / TRANSMISSION

## Crankcase Splitting

#### Crankcase Splitting

- Remove the engine (see Engine Removal/Installation chapter).
- Set the engine on a clean surface and hold the engine steady while parts are being removed.
- · Remove:

Pickup Coil (see Electrical System chapter)

Oil Hose (Cylinder Head ~ Lower Crankcase)

Clutch (see Clutch chapter)

External Shift Mechanism (see External Shift Mechanism Removal)

Starter Motor (see Electrical System chapter)

Oil Pump (see Engine Lubrication System chapter)

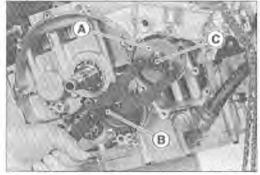
Alternator Rotor (see Electrical System chapter)

Oil Filter (see Engine Lubrication System chapter)

Oil Cooler (see Engine Lubrication System chapter)

- ★ If the crankshaft is to be removed, remove the pistons (see Engine Top End chapter).
- Hold the timing rotor [A] steady with the holder [B], and remove the timing rotor bolt [C] and the rotor.

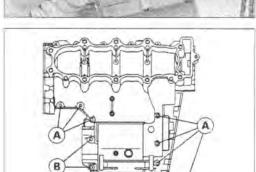
Special Tool - Flywheel & Pulley Holder: 57001-1343



- · Remove the upper crankcase bolts:
- O First loosen the 6 mm bolts.

6 mm Bolts [A]

7 mm Bolts [B]

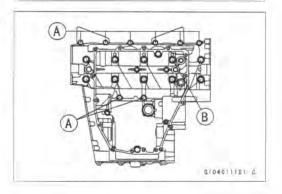


- Remove the oil pan, oil screen and oil pipes (see Engine Lubrication System chapter).
- · Remove the lower crankcase bolts and brackets.
- O First loosen the 6 mm bolts.

6 mm Bolts [A]

8 mm Bolts [B]

 Tap lightly around the crankcase mating surface with a plastic mallet, and split the crankcase. Take care not to damage the crankcase.



# Crankcase Splitting

Crankcase Assembly

#### CAUTION

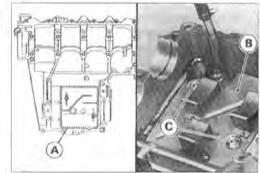
The upper and lower crankcase halves are machined at the factory in the assembled state, so the crankcase halves must be replaced as a set.

- With a high-flash point solvent, clean off the mating surfaces of the crankcases halves and wipe dry.
- Using compressed air, blow out the oil passages in the crankcase halves.
- Apply silicone sealant to the breather plate mating surface [A] 1 to 1.5 mm thick, wait until sealant dries, and then install the breather plate [B].

Sealant - Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 92104-1063

 Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads and tighten the bolts [C].

Torque - Breather Plate Bolts: 9.8 N m (1.0 kg m, 87 in lb)



• Install:

Crankshaft and Connecting Rods Camshaft Chain [A] Transmission Shaft and Gears Dowel Pins [B] Shift Drum Shift Forks and Shift Rods

- Before fitting the lower case on the upper case, check the following.
- O Be sure to hang the camshaft chain on the crankshaft.
- Check to see that the shift drum and transmission gears are in the neutral position.
- Apply liquid gasket [A] to the mating surface of the lower crankcase half.

Sealant - Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 92104-1063

## CAUTION

Do not apply liquid gasket around the crankshaft main bearing inserts, and oil passage holes.

- Tighten the lower crankcase bolts.
- $\circ$  Following the sequence numbers on the lower crankcase half, tighten the 8 mm bolts [1  $\sim$  10].

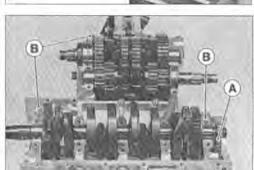
Torque - Crankcase 8 mm Bolts: 30 N·m (3.0 kg·m, 22 ft·lb)

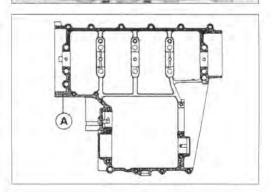
O Install the brackets [A] and tighten the 6 mm bolts [B].

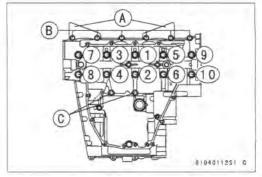
Torque - Crankcase (L38 mm) 6 mm Bolts: 18 N·m (1.8 kg·m, 13.0 ft·lb)

O Tighten the 6 mm bolts [C].

Torque - Crankcase 6 mm Bolts: 12 N·m (1.2 kg·m, 104 in·lb)





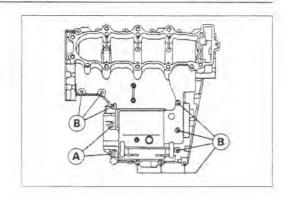


# 8-8 CRANKSHAFT / TRANSMISSION

# Crankcase Splitting

· Tighten the upper crankcase bolts.

Torque - Crankcase 7 mm Bolts [A]: 20 N-m (2.0 kg·m, 14.5 ft·lb)
Crankcase 6 mm Bolts [B]: 12 N-m (1.2 kg·m, 104 in·lb)



- · After tightening all crankcase bolts, check the following items.
- O Crankshaft and transmission shafts turn freely.
- While spinning the output shaft, gears shift smoothly from the 1st to 6th gear, and 6th to 1st.
- O When the output shaft stays still, the gear can not be shifted to 2nd gear or other higher gear positions.

# Crankshaft and Connecting Rods

#### Crankshaft Removal

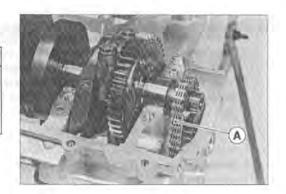
- Split the crankcase (see Crankcase Splitting).
- · Remove the crankshaft.

#### Crankshaft Installation

#### CAUTION

If the crankshaft, bearing inserts, or crankcase halves are replaced with new ones, select the bearing inserts and check clearance with a plastigage (press gauge) before assembling engine to be sure the correct bearing inserts are installed.

- · Apply engine oil to the crankshaft main bearing inserts.
- Install the crankshaft with the camshaft chain [A] hanging on it.



### Connecting Rod Removal

- . Split the crankcase (see Crankcase Splitting).
- Remove the connecting rod nuts.
- · Remove the crankshaft.

#### NOTE

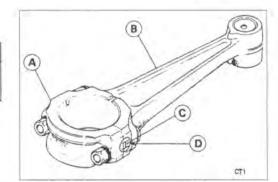
- Mark and record the locations of the connecting rods and their big end caps so that they can be reassembled in their original positions.
- · Remove the connecting rods from the crankshaft.

### Connecting Rod Installation

#### CAUTION

To minimize vibration, the connecting rods should have the same weight mark.

Big End Cap [A] Connecting Rod [B] Weight Mark, Alphabet [C] Diameter Mark [D]



 If the connecting rods, big end bearing inserts, or crankshaft are replaced with new ones, select the bearing insert and check clearance with a plastigage (press gauge) before assembling engine to be sure the correct bearing inserts are installed.

#### CAUTION

The connecting rod bolts are designed to stretch when tightened. Never reuse them.

# 8-10 CRANKSHAFT / TRANSMISSION

# Crankshaft and Connecting Rods

- · Replace the connecting rod big end bolts and nuts with new ones.
- Be sure to clean the bolts, nuts, and connecting rods thoroughly with high-flash point solvent, because the new connecting rods, bolts, and nuts are treated with an anti-rust solution.

### AWARNING

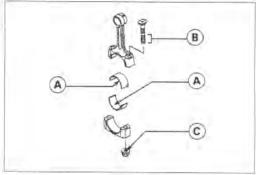
Clean he bolts, nuts, and connecting rods in a well-ventilated area, and take care that there is no spark or flame anywhere near the working area. This includes any appliance with a pilot light. Because of the danger of highly flammable liquids, do not use gasoline or low-flash point solvents to clean them.

### CAUTION

Immediately dry the bolts and nuts with compressed air after cleaning.

Clean and dry the bolts and nuts completely.

- Apply engine oil to the inner surface of upper and lower bearing inserts [A].
- Apply a small amount of engine oil to the threads [B] and seating surface [C] of the connecting rod nuts.



- · First, tighten the nuts to the specified torque.
- Next, tighten the nuts 160° more.
- Mark [A] the connecting rod big end caps and nuts so that nuts can be turned 160° [B] properly.

Torque + Angle - 15 N·m (1.5 kg·m, 11 ft·lb) + 160°

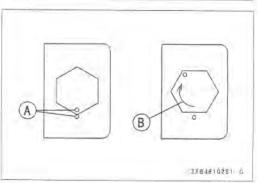
# CAUTION

Since the friction force of the eating surface and thread portion of new nuts is different from that of used ones, the nut tightening torque should be changed as specified in the above table.

Be careful not to overtighten the nuts.

# Crankshaft/Connecting Rod Cleaning

- After removing the connecting rods from the crankshaft, clean them with a high-flash point solvent.
- Blow the crankshaft oil passages with compressed air to remove any foreign particles or residue that may have accumulated in the passages.



# Crankshaft and Connecting Rods

### Connecting Rod Big End Side Clearance

- Measure connecting rod big end side clearance [A].
- Insert a thickness gauge [B] between the big end and either crank web to determine clearance.

#### Connecting Rod Big End Side Clearance

Standard: 0

 $0.13\sim0.33~\text{mm}$ 

Service Limit:

0.5 mm

★ If the clearance exceeds the service limit, replace the connecting rod with new one and then check clearance again. If clearance is too large after connecting rod replacement, the crankshaft also must be replaced.

### Connecting Rod Big End Bearing Insert/Crankpin Wear

 Using a plastigage (press gauge) [A], measure the bearing insert/ crankpin [B] clearance.

#### NOTE

- Tighten the connecting rod big end nuts to the specified torque (see Connecting Rod Installation).
- Do not move the connecting rod and crankshaft during clearance measurement.

#### Connecting Rod Big End Bearing Insert/Crankpin Clearance

Standard:

0.031 ~ 0.059 mm

Service Limit:

0.10 mm

- ★ If clearance is within the standard, no bearing replacement is required.
- ★ If clearance is between 0.060 mm and the service limit (0.10 mm), replace the bearing inserts with inserts painted black [C]. Check insert/crankpin clearance with the plastigage. The clearance may exceed the standard slightly, but it must not be less than the minimum in order to avoid bearing seizure.
- ★ If the clearance exceeds the service limit, measure the diameter of the crankpins.

#### Crankpin Diameter

Standard: 29.984 ~ 30.000 mm

Service Limit: 29.97 mm

- ★ If any crankpin has worn past the service limit, replace the crankshaft with a new one.
- ★ If the measured crankpin diameters are not less than the service limit, but do not coincide with the original diameter markings on the crankshaft, make new marks on it.

#### Crankpin Diameter Marks

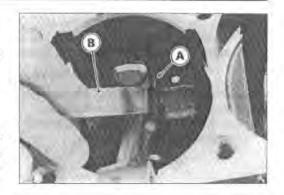
None

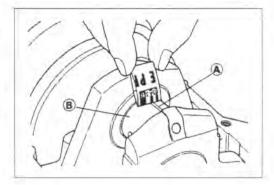
 $29.984 \sim 29.994 \; mm$ 

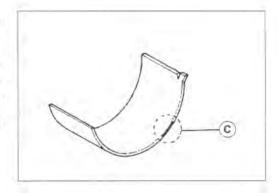
0

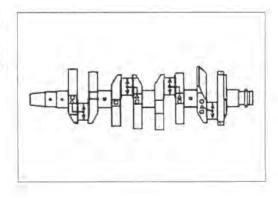
29.995 ~ 30.000 mm

∆: Crankpin Diameter Marks, "○" mark or no mark.









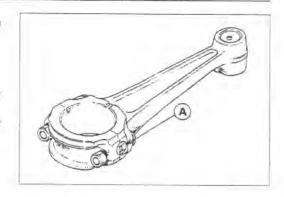
# 8-12 CRANKSHAFT / TRANSMISSION

# Crankshaft and Connecting Rods

 Measure the connecting rod big end bore diameter, and mark each connecting rod big end in accordance with the bore diameter.
 Bore Diameter Mark (Around Weight Mark) [A]: "\()" or no mark.

#### NOTE

- Tighten the connecting rod big end nuts to the specified torque (see Connecting Rod Installation).
- The mark already on the big end should almost coincide with the measurement.



#### Connecting Rod Big End Bore Diameter Marks

None 33.000mm ~ 33.008mm 33.009 ~ 33.016 mm

- Select the proper bearing insert in accordance with the combination of the connecting rod and crankshaft coding.
- Install the new inserts in the connecting rod and check insert/crankpin clearance with the plastigage.

Con-rod Big End Bore Diameter	Crankpin Diameter	Bea	ring Insert
Marking	Marking	Size Color	Part Number
None	0	Pink	92028-1880
None	None		
0	0	Brown	92028-1879
0	None	Black	92028-1878

# Crankshaft Main Bearing Insert/Journal Wear

 Using a plastigage (press gauge) [A], measure the bearing insert/ journal [B] clearance.

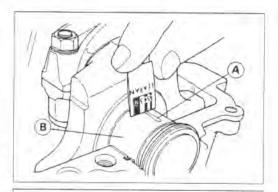
### NOTE

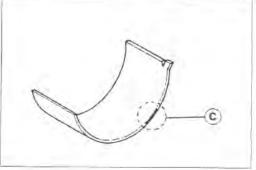
- Tighten the crankcase bolts to the specified torque (see Crankcase Assembly).
- Do not turn the crankshaft during clearance measurement.
- Journal clearance less than 0.025 mm can not be measured by plastigage, however, using genuine parts maintains the minimum standard clearance,

# Crankshaft Main Bearing Insert/Journal Clearance Standard: 0.014 $\sim$ 0.038 mm

Service Limit: 0.07 mm

- ★ If clearance is within the standard, no bearing replacement is required.
- ★ If clearance is between 0.039 mm and the service limit (0.07 mm), replace the bearing inserts with inserts painted blue [C]. Check insert/ journal clearance with the plastigage. The clearance may exceed the standard slightly, but it must not be less than the minimum in order to avoid bearing seizure.
- ★ If clearance exceeds the service limit, measure the diameter of the crankshaft main journal.





# Crankshaft and Connecting Rods

Crankshaft Main Journal Diameter

29.984 ~ 30.000 mm Standard:

Service Limit: 29.96 mm

★ If any journal has worn past the service limit, replace the crankshaft with a new one.

★ If the measured journal diameters are not less than the service limit, but do not coincide with the original diameter markings on the crankshaft, make new marks on it.

#### Crankshaft Main Journal Diameter Marks

None 29.984 ~ 29.994 mm 29.995 ~ 30.000 mm

: Crankshaft Main Journal Diameter Marks. "1" mark or no mark.

· Measure the main bearing bore diameter, and mark the upper crankcase half in accordance with the bore diameter.

O: Crankcase Main Bearing Bore Diameter Marks, "O" mark or no mark.

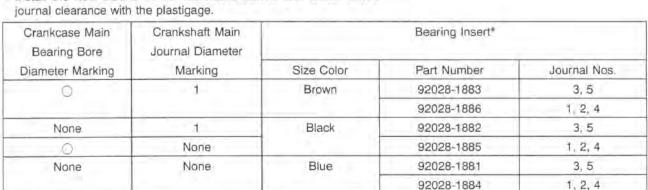
#### NOTE

- Tighten the crankcase bolts to the specified torque (see Crankcase
- The mark already on the upper crankcase half should almost coincide with the measurement.

#### Crankcase Main Bearing Bore Diameter Marks

33.000 ~ 33.008 mm 0 33.009 ~ 33.016 mm None

- Select the proper bearing insert in accordance with the combination of the crankcase and crankshaft coding.
- Install the new inserts in the crankcase halves and check insert/ journal clearance with the plastigage.



<sup>\*</sup>The bearing inserts for Nos. 1, 2 and 4 journals have an oil groove, respectively.

# Crankshaft Side Clearance

- . Insert a thickness gauge [A] between the crankcase main bearing and the crank web at the No. 2 journal [B] to determine clearance.
- ★ If the clearance exceeds the service limit, replace the crankcase halves as a set.

#### CAUTION

The upper and lower crankcase halves are machined at the factory in the assembled state, so the crankcase halves must be replaced as a set.

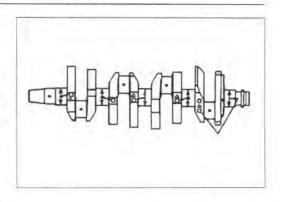


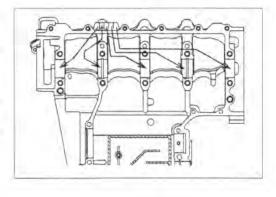
Standard:

0.05 ~ 0.20 mm

Service Limit:

0.40 mm







# 8-14 CRANKSHAFT / TRANSMISSION

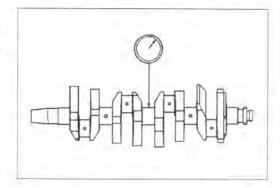
# Crankshaft and Connecting Rods

### Crankshaft Runout

- · Measure the crankshaft runout.
- ★ If the measurement exceeds the service limit, replace the crankshaft.

Crankshaft Runout

Standard: TIR 0.02 mm or less
Service Limit: TIR 0.05 mmm



#### Transmission

#### Shift Pedal Removal

- Mark the position of the shift lever on the shift shaft so that it can be installed later in the same position.
- · Remove the shift lever and shift pedal.

#### Shift Pedal Installation

 Install the shift pedal [A] so that the distance between the center of the shift pedal and the center line of the shift rod [B] is about 3 mm by loosening the front and rear locknuts [C] and turning the rod.

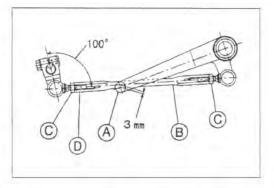
#### NOTE

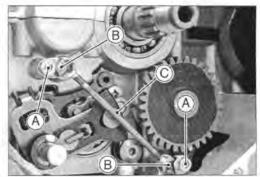
- The locknut next to the groove [D] of the rod has left-hand threads.
- ★ If necessary, adjust the pedal position from the standard position to suit you as follows.
- Loosen the front and rear rod locknuts.
- . Turn the rod to adjust the pedal position.
- · Tighten the locknuts securely.

#### External Shift Mechanism Removal

- · Remove:
  - Engine Oil (drain, see Engine Lubrication System chapter) Shift Pedal (see Shift Pedal Removal) Clutch (see Clutch chapter) Bolts [A], Oil Pipe Holders [B], Oil Pipe [C] and O-ring









#### External Shift Mechanism Installation

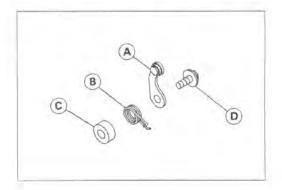
Install the gear positioning lever [A] as shown, and tighten the bolt.

Springs [B] Collar [C] Bolt [D]

Torque - Gear Positioning Lever Bolt: 13 N·m (1.3 kg·m, 113 in·lb)

Tighten the oil pipe holder bolts.

Torque - Oil Pipe Holder Bolts: 13 N·m (1.3 kg·m, 113 in·lb)

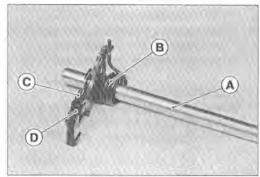


# 8-16 CRANKSHAFT / TRANSMISSION

### Transmission

#### External Shift Mechanism Inspection

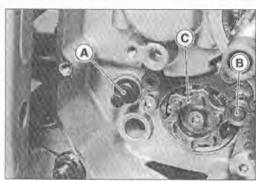
- · Examine the shift shaft [A] for any damage.
- ★ If the shaft is bent, straighten or replace it.
- ★ If the serration are damaged, replace the shaft.
- ★ If the springs [B] [C] are damaged in any way, replace them.
- ★ If the shift mechanism arm [D] is damaged in any way, replace the



- · Check the return spring pin [A] is not loose.
- ★ If it is loose, unscrew it, apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads, and tighten it.

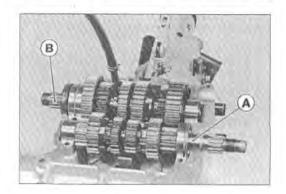
### Torque - Shift Shaft Return Spring Pin: 28 N·m (2.9 kg·m, 21 ft·lb)

- Check the gear positioning lever [B] and it spring for breaks or distortion.
- ★ If the lever or spring are damaged in any way, replace them.
- · Visually inspect the shift drum cam [C].
- ★ If it is badly worn or if it show any damage, replace it.



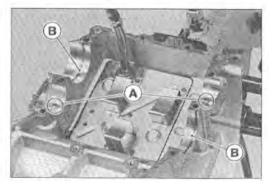
#### Transmission Shaft Removal

- · Split the crankcase (see Crankcase Splitting).
- · Remove the drive shaft [A] and output shaft [B].



#### Transmission Shaft Installation

Check to see that the set pins [A] and set rings [B] are in place.



- . Install the drive shaft and output shaft into the upper crankcase half.
- · Apply engine oil to the sliding surfaces of the gears and bearings.
- The bearing set pins and rings must match properly with the holes or grooves in the bearing outer races. When they are properly matched, there is no clearance between the crankcase and the bearing outer races.

#### Transmission

### Transmission Disassembly

- · Remove the transmission shafts (see Transmission Shaft Removal).
- · Remove the circlips, disassemble the transmission shafts.

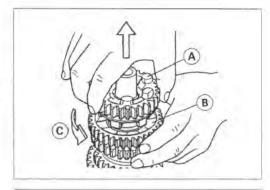
#### Special Tool - Outside Circlip Pliers: 57001-144

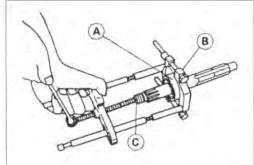
- The 5th gear [A] on the output shaft has three steel balls assembled into it for the positive neutral finder mechanism. Remove the 5th gear.
- O Set the output shaft in a vertical position holding the 3rd gear [B].
- Spin the 5th gear quickly [C] and pull it off upward.



Special Tools - Bearing Puller: 57001-135 [B]
Bearing Puller Adapter: 57001-317 [C]

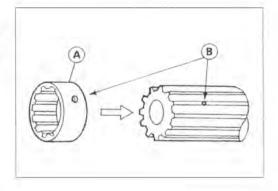
· Discard the bearing.





### Transmission Assembly

- Install the 6th gear bushing [A] onto the drive shaft with their oil holes
   [B] aligned.
- Install the 3rd/4th gear bushing onto the output shaft with their oil holes aligned.



- The drive shaft gears can be recognized by size: the gear with the smallest diameter is 1st gear, and the largest one is 6th gear. Be sure that all parts are put back in the correct sequence and all circlips and washers are properly in place.
- O Install the 3rd/4th gear onto the drive shaft with their holes aligned.
- The output shaft gears can be recognized by size: the gear with the largest diameter is 1st gear, and the smallest one is 6th gear. Be sure that all parts are put back in the correct sequence and all circlips and washers are properly in place.
- Install the 5th and 6th gears onto the output shaft with their holes aligned.

# 8-18 CRANKSHAFT / TRANSMISSION

#### Transmission

- Fit the steel balls into the 5th gear holes in the output shaft as shown. View A - A' (see CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION 8–21)
  - [A] Gear (5th)
  - [B] Shaft
  - [C] Steel Balls

#### CAUTION

Do not apply grease to the steel balls to hold them in place. This will cause the positive neutral finder mechanism to malfunction.

- Check the ball-locking effect that the 5th gear does not come out of the output shaft when moving it up and down by hand.
- · Replace any circlip that were removed with new ones.
- Check that each gear spins or slides freely on the transmission shafts without binding after assembly.

#### Shift Drum and Fork Removal

· Remove:

Clutch (see Clutch chapter)

Oil Pan (see Engine Lubrication System chapter)

External Shift Mechanism (see External Shift Mechanism Removal)

Gear Positioning Lever

Bolt [A] and Screw [B]

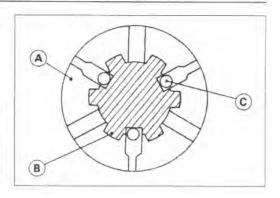
Shift Drum Bearing Holder [C]

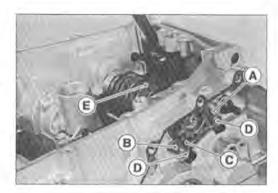
- · Pull out the shift rods [D], and take off the shift forks.
- Pull out the shift drum [E].

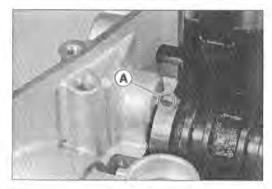
### Shift Drum and Fork Installation

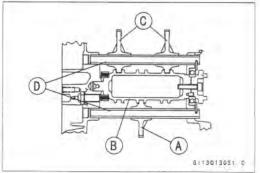
- Set the transmission gears in the neutral position.
- Install the shift drum so that the punch mark [A] on it faces oil pan side.

- Install the forks as shown.
- Position the one with shortest ears [A] on the drive shaft and place the pin in the center groove in the shift drum [B].
- O The two forks [C] on the output shaft are identical.
- Install the shift rods [D], noting the groove position. The rods are identical.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the shift drum bearing holder screw, and tighten it and bolt.
  - Torque Shift Drum Bearing Holder Bolt: 13 N·m (1.3 kg·m, 113 in·lb) Shift Drum Bearing Holder Screw: 5.4 N·m (0.55 kg·m, 48 in·lb)





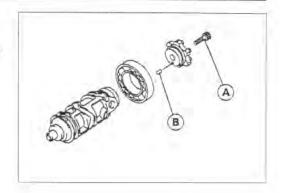




#### Transmission

### Shift Drum Disassembly

- · Remove the shift drum (see Shift Drum and Fork Removal).
- While holding the shift drum with a vise, remove the shift drum cam holder bolt.
  - [A] Shift Drum Cam Holder Bolt
  - [B] Dowel Pin



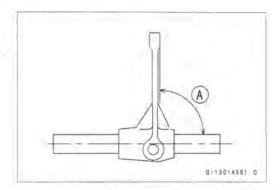
#### Shift Drum Assembly

- . Be sure to install the dowel pin.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the shift drum cam holder bolt, and tighten it.

Torque - Shift Drum Cam Holder Bolt: 12 N·m (1.2 kg·m, 104 in lb)

### Shift Fork Bending

Visually inspect the shift forks, and replace any fork that is bent. A
bent fork could cause difficulty in shifting, or allow the transmission
to jump out of gear when under power.
 90° [A]



#### Shift Fork/Gear Groove Wear

- Measure the thickness of the shift fork ears [A], and measure the width [B] of the gear grooves.
- ★ If the thickness of a shift fork ear is less than the service limit, the shift fork must be replaced.

#### Shift Fork Ear Thickness

Standard: 5.9 ~ 6.0 mm
Service Limit: 5.8 mm

★ If the gear groove is worn over the service limit, the gear must be replaced.

#### Gear Groove Width

Standard: 6.05 ∼ 6.15 mm

Service Limit: 6.25 mm



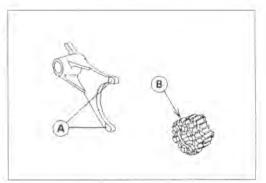
- Measure the diameter of each shift fork guide pin [A], and measure the width [B] of each shift drum groove.
- ★ If the guide pin on any shift fork is less than the service limit, the fork must be replaced.

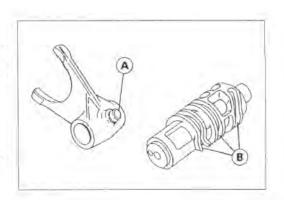
#### Shift Fork Guide Pin Diameter

Standard:  $5.9 \sim 6.0 \text{ mm}$ Service Limit: 5.8 mm

★ If any shift drum groove is worn over the service limit, the drum must be replaced.

#### Shift Drum Groove Width





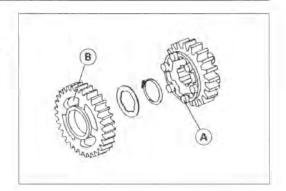
# 8-20 CRANKSHAFT / TRANSMISSION

# Transmission

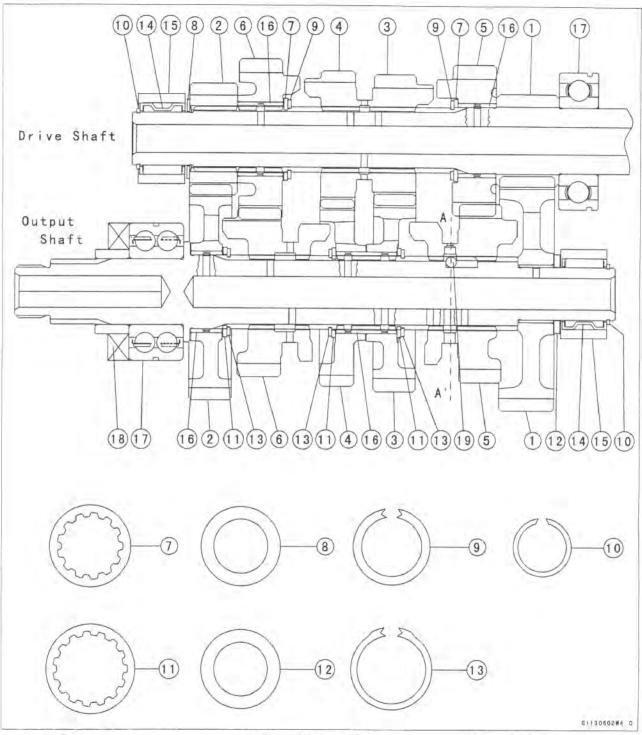
- Gear Dog and Gear Dog Hole Damage

   Visually inspect the gear dogs [A] and gear dog holes [B].

  ★ Replace any damaged gears or gears with excessively worn dogs or dog holes.



### Transmission



- 1. 1st Gear
- 2. 2nd Gear
- 3. 3rd Gear
- 4. 4th Gear
- 5. 5th Gear
- 6. 6th (Top) Gear
- 7. Toothed Washer

- 8. Thrust Washer (Thin)
- 9. Circlip
- 10. Circlip
- 11. Toothed Washer
- 12. Thrust Washer
- 13. Circlip

- 14. Needle Bearing
- 15. Bearing Outer Race
- 16. Bushing
- 17. Ball Bearing
- 18. Oil Seal
- 19. Steel Ball

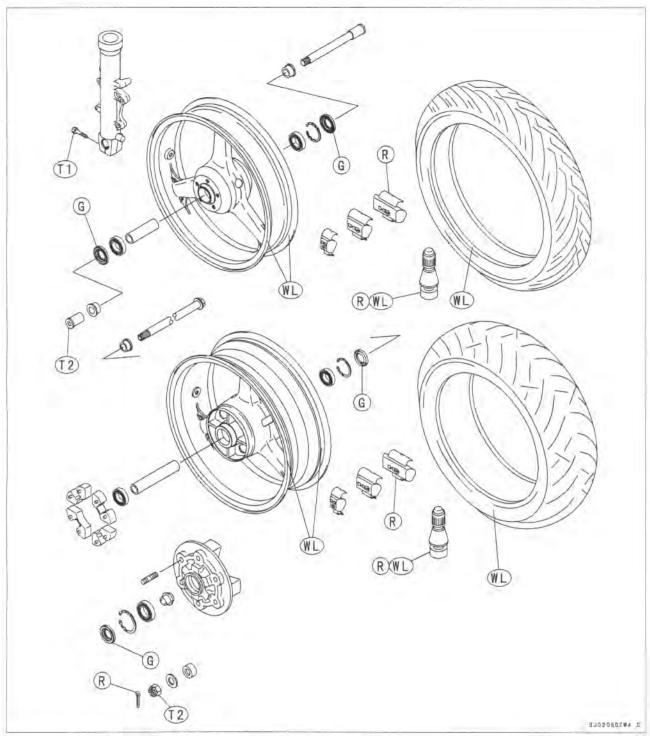
The state of the s

# Wheels / Tires

# **Table of Contents**

Exploded View	9-1
Specifications	
Wheels (Rims),	9
Front Wheel Removal	9
Front Wheel Installation	
Rear Wheel Removal	9-
Rear Wheel Installation	9-
Wheel Inspection	9-
Axle Inspection	9-
Balance Inspection	9-
Balance Adjustment	
Balance Weight Removal	9-7
Balance Weight Installation	9-
Tires	9-
Air Pressure Inspection/Adjustment	9-
Tire Inspection	
Tire Removal	9-10
Tire Installation	9-10
Repair	9-1
Hub Bearing	9-1:
Hub Bearing Removal	
Hub Bearing Installation	
Hub Bearing Inspection	

# Exploded View



G: Apply grease.

R: Replacement Parts

WL: Apply soap and water solution or rubber lubricant.

T1: 20 N·m (2.0 kg·m, 14.5 ft·lb) T2: 125 N·m (13.0 kg·m, 92 ft·lb)

# Specifications

Item		Standard	Service Limit
Wheels (Rims):			30,7,00
Rim runout:	Axial		0,5 mm
	Radial		0.8 mm
Axle runout/100 mr	n	0.05 mm or less	0.2 mm
Wheel balance		10 g or less	7.15
Balance weights		10 g, 20 g, 30 g	144
Tires:			
Air pressure:(when	cold)		
	Front	Up to 182 kg (401 lb) load:	
		250 kPa (2.5 kg/cm <sup>2</sup> 36 psi)	
	Rear	Up to 182 kg (401 lb) load:	
		290 kPa (2.9 kg/cm <sup>2</sup> , 41 psi)	
Tread depth:			
	Front	DUNLOP: 4.0 mm	1 mm
		MICHELIN: 3.8 mm	(FG) 1.6 mm
	Rear	DUNLOP: 5.4 mm	Up to 130 km/h
		MICHELIN: 5.6 mm	(80 mph): 2 mm
			Over 130 km/h
			(80 mph): 3 mm
Standard tires:		Make, Type	Size
	Front	DUNLOP, D207F	120/65 ZR17 (56 W)
		MICHELIN Pilot SPORT M	
	Rear	DUNLOP, D207T	180/55 ZR17 (73 W)
		MICHELIN Pilot SPORT M	

FG: Germany

Special Tools - Jack: 57001-1238

Inside Circlip Pliers: 57001–143 Bearing Driver Set: 57001–1129

Bearing Remover Shaft, $\phi$ 13: 57001–1377 Bearing Remover Head, $\phi$ 25 ×  $\phi$ 28: 57001–1346

### AWARNING

Use the same manufacturer's tires on both front and rear wheels.

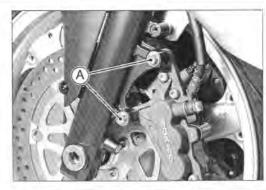
### Wheels (Rims)

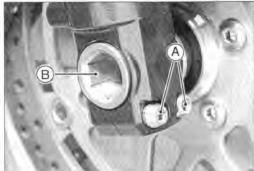
Front Wheel Removal

· Remove:

Lower Fairing (see Frame chapter) Brake Caliper Mounting Bolts [A]







Raise the front wheel off the ground.

Special Tool - Jack: 57001-1238

• Pull out the axle to the right and drop the front wheel out of the forks.

#### CAUTION

Do not lay the wheel down on one of the discs. This can damage or warp the disc. Place blocks under the wheel so that the disc does not touch the ground.

Front Wheel Installation

#### NOTE

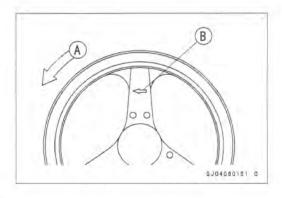
- The direction of the wheel rotation [A] is shown by an arrow [B] on the wheel spoke.
- . Check the wheel rotation mark on the front wheel and install it.
- · Fit the collars on the both sides of the hub.
- Tighten the axle nut and axle clamp bolt.

Torque - Front Axle Nut: 125 N·m (13.0 kg·m, 92 ft·lb) Front Axle Clamp Bolts: 20 N·m (2.0 kg·m, 14.5 ft·lb)

- . Install the front brake caliper (see Brakes chapter).
- · Check the front brake.

#### **A WARNING**

Do not attempt to drive the motorcycle until a full brake lever is obtained by pumping the brake lever until the pads are against the disc. The brake will not function on the first application of the lever if this is not done.

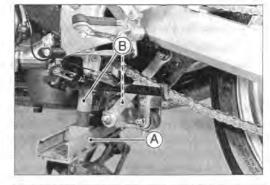


# Wheels (Rims)

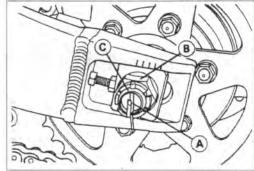
#### Rear Wheel Removal

- · Remove the lower fairings (see Frame chapter).
- . Using the jack [A], raise the rear wheel off the ground.
- Adjust the length of the jack legs [B], situate the motorcycle so that it is perpendicular to the ground.

Special Tool - Jack: 57001-1238



Remove:
 Cotter Pin [A]
 Axle Nut [B]
 Axle [C]



- · Remove the rear caliper.
- · Remove the chain cover.
- · Remove the drive chain [A] from the rear sprocket toward the left.
- . Move the rear wheel back and remove it.

### CAUTION

Do not lay the wheel on the ground with the disc facing down. This can damage or warp the disc. Place blocks under the wheel so that the disc does not touch the ground.

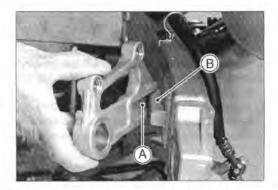


#### Rear Wheel Installation

- Engage the drive chain with the rear sprocket.
- . Install the caliper bracket [A] onto the swingarm stop [B].
- Insert the axle from the right side of the wheel, and tighten the axle nut.

Torque - Rear Axle Nut: 125 N·m (13.0 kg·m, 92 ft·lb)

- · Adjust the drive chain slack after installation (see Final Drive chapter).
- . Install the rear caliper and check the rear brake.
- . Install the chain cover.



### AWARNING

Do not attempt to drive the motorcycle until a full brake pedal is obtained by pumping the brake pedal until the pads are against the disc. The brake will not function on the first application of the pedal if this is not done.

# 9-6 WHEELS / TIRES

### Wheels (Rims)

### Wheel Inspection

· Raise the front/rear wheel off the ground.

Special Tool - Jack: 57001-1238

- Spin the wheel lightly, and check for roughness or binding.
- \* If roughness or binding is found, replace the hub bearings.
- Inspect the wheel for small cracks, dents, bending, or warp.
- ★ If there is any damage to the wheel, replace the wheel.
- · Remove the wheel, and support it without the tire by the axle.
- . Measure the rim runout, radial [A] and axial [B], with a dial gauge.
- ★ If rim runout exceeds the service limit, check the hub bearings.
- \* If the problem is not due to the bearings, replace the wheel.

Rim Runout

Service Limit:

Axial

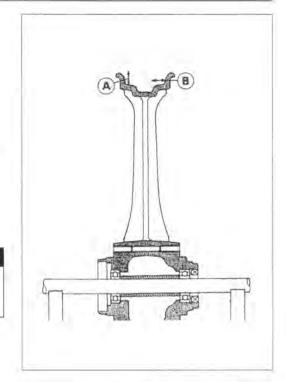
0.5 mm

Radial

0.8 mm

### AWARNING

Never attempt to repair a damaged wheel. If there is any damage besides wheel bearings, the wheel must be replaced to insure safe operational condition.



#### Axle Inspection

- · Visually inspect the front and rear axle for damages.
- ★ If the axle is damaged or bent, replace it.
- · Measure the axle runout with a dial gauge.
- ★ If axle runout exceeds the service limit, replace the axle.

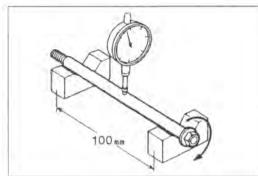
Axle Runout/100 mm

Standard:

0.05 mm or less

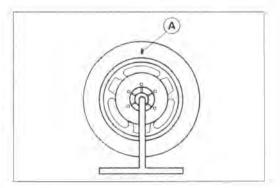
Service Limit:

0.2 mm



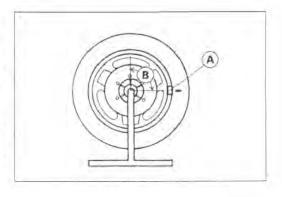
#### Balance Inspection

- Remove the wheel.
- Support the wheel so that it can be spun freely.
- Spin the wheel lightly, and mark [A] the wheel at the top when the wheel stops.
- Repeat this procedure several times. If the wheel stops of its own accord in various positions, it is well balanced.
- ★ If the wheel always stops in one position, adjust the wheel balance.



#### Balance Adjustment

- If the wheel always stops in one position, provisionally attach a balance weight [A] on the rim at the marking using adhesive tape.
- Rotate the wheel 1/4 turn [B], and see whether or not the wheel stops in this position. If it does, the correct balance weight is being used.
- ★ If the wheel rotates and the weight goes up, replace the weight with the next heavier size. If the wheel rotates and the weight goes down, replace the weight with the next lighter size. Repeat these steps until the wheel remains at rest after being rotated 1/4 turn.
- Rotate the wheel another 1/4 turn and then another 1/4 turn to see if the wheel is correctly balanced.



## Wheels (Rims)

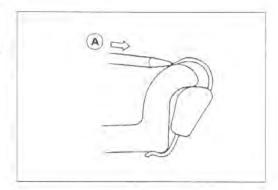
- Repeat the entire procedure as many times as necessary to achieve correct wheel balance.
- · Permanently install the balance weight.

#### **Balance Weight**

Part Number	Weight(grams)
41075-1014	10
41075-1015	20
41075-1016	30

#### Balance Weight Removal

- (a) When the tire is not on the rim.
- Push [A] the blade portion toward the outside with a regular tip screw driver, and slip the weight off the rim flange.
- . Discard the used balance weight.



- (b) When the tire is on the rim.
- Pry [A] the balance weight off the rim flange using a regular tip screw driver as shown in the figure.
- O Insert a tip of the screw driver between the tire bead [B] and weight blade [C] until the end of the tip reaches the end of the weight blade.
- Push the driver grip toward the tire so that the balance weight slips off the rim flange.
- · Discard the used balance weight.



#### Balance Weight Installation

- · Check if the weight portion has any play on the brade-and-clip plate.
- \* If it does, discard it.

### **A WARNING**

If the balance weight has any play on the rim flange, the blade and/or clip have been stretched. Replace the loose balance weight.

Do not reuse used balance weight.

Unbalanced wheels can create an unsafe riding condition.

 Lubricate the balance weight blade, tire bead, and rim flange with a soap and water solution or rubber lubricant. This helps the balance weight slip onto the rim flange.

### CAUTION

Do not lubricate the tire bead with engine oil or petroleum distillates because they will deteriorate the tire.

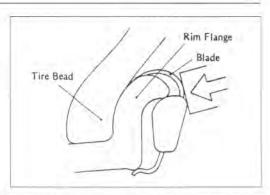
# 9-8 WHEELS / TIRES

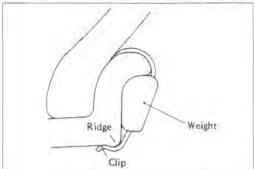
# Wheels (Rims)

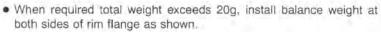
- . Install the balance weight on the rim.
- Slip the weight on the rim flange by pushing or lightly hammering the weight in the direction shown in the figure.
- Check that the blade and weight seat fully on the rim flange, and that the clip is hooked over the rim ridge and reaches rim flat portion.

### Installing Balance Weight

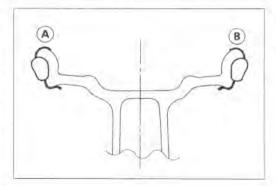
- (a) Press or lightly hammer the weight in.
- (b) Installation completed.







Required Total Weight	Weight Selection	
	One Side [A]	Other Side [B]
20g	10g	10g
30g	20g	10g
40g	20g	20g
50g	30g	20g
60g	30g	30g
70g	20g + 20g	30g
80g	20g + 20g	20g + 20g
90g	20g + 30g	20g + 20g



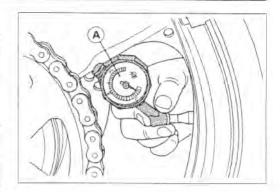
#### Tires

#### Air Pressure Inspection/Adjustment

- Measure the tire air pressure with an air pressure gauge [A] when the tires are cold (that is, when the motorcycle has not been ridden more than a mile during the past 3 hours).
- ★ Adjust the tire air pressure according to the specifications if necessary.

#### Air Pressure (when cold)

Front Up to 182 kg		250 kPa
	(401 lb)	(2.5 kg/cm <sup>2</sup> , 36 psi)
Rear	Up to 182 kg	290 kPa
	(401 lb)	(2.9 kg/cm <sup>2</sup> , 41 psi)



#### Tire Inspection

As the tire tread wears down, the tire becomes more susceptible to puncture and failure. An accepted estimate is that 90 % of all tire failures occur during the last 10 % of tread life (90 % worn). So it is false economy and unsafe to use the tires until they are bald.

- Remove any imbedded stones or other foreign particles from the tread
- Visually inspect the tire for cracks and cuts, replacing the tire in case of damage. Swelling or high spots indicate internal damage, requiring tire replacement.
- Measure the tread depth at the center of the tread with a depth gauge [A]. Since the tire may wear unevenly, take measurement at several places.
- ★ If any measurement is less than the service limit, replace the tire.

#### Tread Depth

Front:

Standard: 4.0 mm (DUNLOP),

3.8 mm (MICHELIN)

Service Limit:

1 mm, (FG) 1.6 mm

Rear:

Standard: 5.4 r

5.4 mm (DUNLOP)

5.6 mm (MICHELIN)

Service Limit:

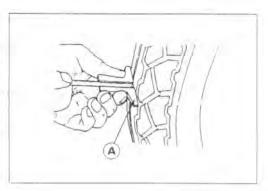
2 mm (Up to 130 km/h) 3 mm (Over 130 km/h)

#### AWARNING

To ensure safe handling and stability, use only the recommended standard tires for replacement, inflated to the standard pressure.

#### NOTE

- Most countries may have their own regulations a minimum tire tread depth; be sure to follow them.
- Check and balance the wheel when a tire is replaced with a new one.



# 9-10 WHEELS / TIRES

#### Tires

#### Tire Removal

· Remove

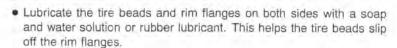
Wheel (see Front Wheel Removal, Rear Wheel Removal) Disc(s)

Valve Core (let out the air)

 To maintain wheel balance, mark the valve stem position on the tire with chalk so that the tire can be reinstalled in the same position. Chalk Mark or Yellow Mark [A]

Air Valve [B]

Align [C]



#### CAUTION

Never lubricate with engine oil or petroleum distillates because they will deteriorate the tire.

 Remove the tire from the rim using a suitable commercially available tire changer.

#### NOTE

 The tires cannot be removed with hand tools because they fit the rims too tightly.

#### Tire Installation

- Inspect the rim and tire, and replace them if necessary.
- Clean the sealing surfaces of the rim and tire, and smooth the sealing surfaces of the rim with a fine emery cloth if necessary.
- · Remove the air valve and discard it.

#### CAUTION

Replace the air valve whenever the tire is replaced. Do not reuse the air valve.

. Install a new valve in the rim.

[A] Valve Cap

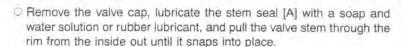
ICI Stem Seal

[E] Valve Seat

[B] Valve Core

[D] Valve Stem

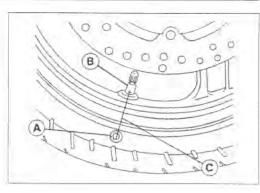
[F] Valve Opened

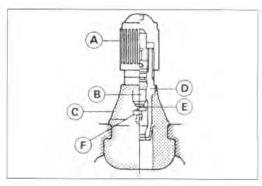


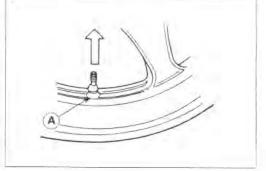
#### CAUTION

Do not use engine oil or petroleum distillates to lubricate the stem because they will deteriorate the rubber.

 Apply a soap and water solution, or rubber lubricant to the rim flange and tire beads.





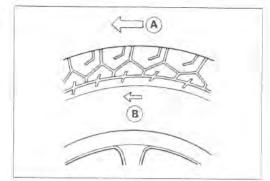


#### Tires

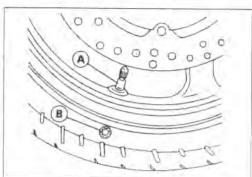
 Check the tire rotation mark on the front and rear tires and install them on the rim accordingly.

#### NOTE

 The direction of the tire rotation [A] is shown by an arrow [B] on the tire sidewall



- Position the tire on the rim so that the valve [A] is at the tire balance mark [B] (the chalk mark made during removal, or the yellow paint mark on a new tire).
- Install the tire on the rim using a suitable commercially available tire changer.
- Lubricate the tire beads and rim flanges with a soap and water solution or rubber lubricant to help seat the tire beads in the sealing surfaces of the rim while inflating the tire.
- Center the rim in the tire beads, and inflate the tire with compressed air until the tire beads seat in the sealing surfaces.



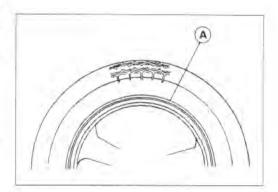
#### **A** WARNING

Be sure to install the valve core whenever inflating the tire, and do not inflate the tire to more than 400 kPa (4.0 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 57 psi). Overinflation can explode the tire with possibility of injury and loss of life.

- Check to see that the rim lines [A] on both sides of the tire sidewalls are parallel with the rim flanges.
- ★ If the rim flanges and tire sidewall rim lines are not parallel, remove the valve core.
- · Lubricate the rim flanges and tire beads.
- . Install the valve core and inflate the tire again.
- · After the tire beads seat in the rim flanges, check for air leaks.
- Inflate the tire slightly above standard inflation.
- Use a soap and water solution or submerge the tire, and check for bubbles that would indicate leakage.
- · Adjust the air pressure to the specified pressure.
- . Install the brake disc(s) so that the marked side faces out.
- · Adjust the wheel balance.

#### Repair

Currently two types of repair for tubeless tires have come into wide use. One type is called a temporary (external) repair which can be carried out without removing the tire from the rim, and the other type is called permanent (internal) repair which requires tire removal. It is generally understood that higher running durability is obtained by permanent (internal) repairs than by temporary (external) ones. Also, permanent (internal) repairs have the advantage of permitting a thorough examination for secondary damage not visible from external inspection of the tire. For these reasons, Kawasaki does not recommend temporary (external) repair. Only appropriate permanent (internal) repairs are recommended. Repair methods may vary slightly from make to make. Follow the repair methods indicated by the manufacturer of the repair tools and materials so that safe results can be obtained.



## 9-12 WHEELS / TIRES

#### **Hub Bearing**

#### Hub Bearing Removal

· Remove the wheel, and take out the following.

Collars

Coupling (out of rear hub)

Grease Seals

Circlips [A]

Special Tool - Inside Circlip Pliers: 57001-143 [B]

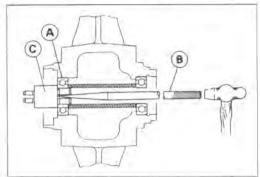


Take the bearings [A] out of the hub.

#### CAUTION

Do not lay the wheel on the ground with the disc facing down. This can damage or warp the disc. Place blocks under the wheel so that the disc does not touch the ground.

Special Tools - Bearing Remover Shaft,  $\phi$ 13: 57001–1377 [B] Bearing Remover Head,  $\phi$ 25 ×  $\phi$ 28: 57001–1346 [C]



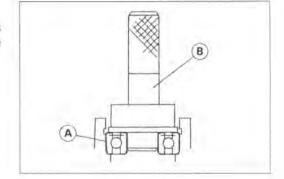
#### Hub Bearing Installation

- Before installing the wheel bearings, blow any dirt or foreign particles out of the hub with compressed air to prevent contamination of the bearings.
- · Replace the bearings with new ones.

#### NOTE

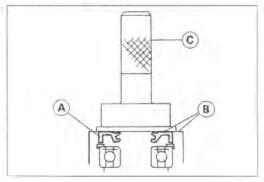
- Install the bearings so that the marked side faces out.
- · Press in each right the bearing [A] until they are bottomed.

Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129 [B]



- · Replace the circlips with new ones.
  - Special Tool Inside Circlip Pliers: 57001-143
- Replace the grease seals with new ones.
- Press in the grease seals [A] so that the seal surface is flush [B] with the end of the hole.
- Apply high temperature grease to the grease seal lips.

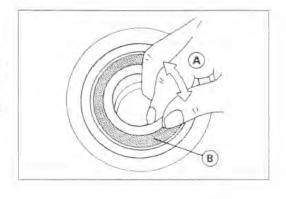
Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129 [C]



#### Hub Bearing Inspection

#### NOTE

- It is not necessary to remove any bearings for inspection. If any bearings are removed, they will need to be replaced with new ones.
- . Spin [A] it by hand to check its condition.
- ★ If it is noisy, does not spin smoothly, or has any rough spots, it must be replaced.
- Examine the bearing seal [B] for tears or leakage.
- ★ If the seal is torn or is leaking, replace the bearing.



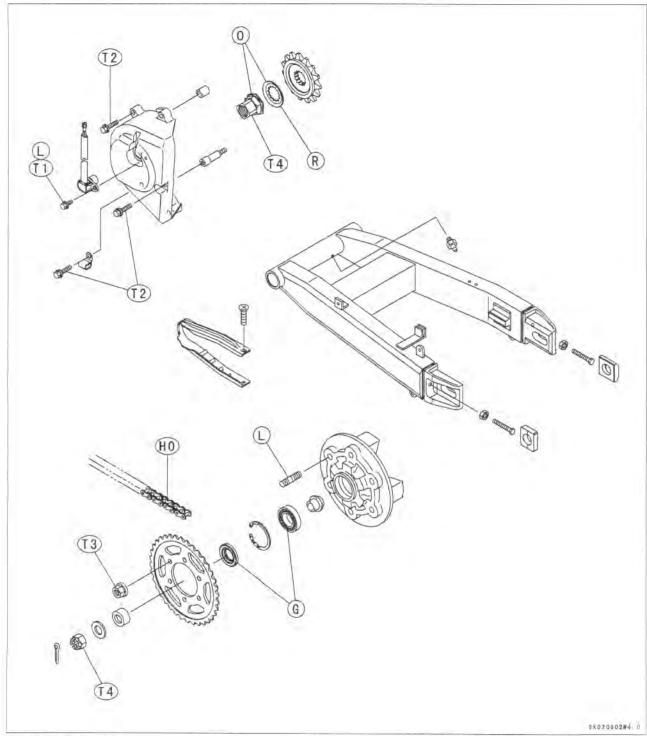
# 10

# **Final Drive**

# **Table of Contents**

Exploded View	
Specifications	
Drive Chain	
Slack Inspection	
Slack Adjustment	
Wheel Alignment Inspection Adjustment	
Drive Chain Wear Inspection	10-5
Lubrication	
Drive Chain Removal	
Drive Chain Installation	
Sprocket, Coupling	
Engine Sprocket Removal	
Engine Sprocket Installation	
Rear Sprocket Removal	
Rear Sprocket Installation	
Sprocket Wear Inspection	10-8
Rear Sprocket Warp Inspection	10-8
Coupling Bearing Removal	
Coupling Bearing Installation	10-9
Coupling Installation	
Coupling Bearing Inspection and Lubrication	10-10
Damper Inspection	

# **Exploded View**



G: Apply grease.

HO: Apply heavy oil.

L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.

O: Apply oil.

R: Replacement Parts

T1: 6.9 N·m (0.7 kg·m, 61 in·lb) T2: 11 N·m (1.1 kg·m, 95 in·lb) T3: 59 N·m (6.0 kg·m, 43 ft·lb)

T4: 125 N·m (13.0 kg·m, 92 ft·lb)

# Specifications

Item		Standard	Service Limit
Drive Chain:			
Chain slack		35 ~ 40 mm	(Usable range) 35 ~ 45 mm
20-link length		317.5 ~ 318.2 mm	323 mm
Standard chain			
	Make	ENUMA	944
	Type	EK525MVXL, Endless	9.40
	Link	108 links	4-4
Sprockets:		7.7. 7	
Rear sprocket warp		0.4 mm or less	0.5 mm

Special Tools - Inside Circlip Pliers: 57001-143

Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129

Jack: 57001-1238

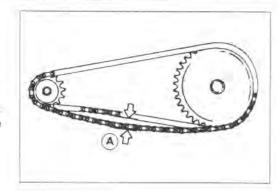
#### 10-4 FINAL DRIVE

#### Drive Chain

#### Slack Inspection

#### NOTE

- Check the slack with the motorcycle setting on its side stand.
- Clean the chain if it is dirty, and lubricate it if it appears dry.
- Check the wheel alignment (see Wheel Alignment Inspection).
- Rotate the rear wheel to find the position where the chain is tightest.
- Measure the vertical movement (chain slack) [A] midway between the sprockets.
- \* If the chain slack exceeds the standard, adjust it.



#### Chain Slack

Standard:  $35 \sim 40 \text{ mm}$ Usable Range:  $35 \sim 45 \text{ mm}$ 

#### Slack Adjustment

- · Remove the cotter pin [A], and loosen the axle nut [B],
- · Loosen the both chain adjuster locknuts [C].
- ★ If the chain is too loose, turn out the left and right chain adjuster [D] evenly.
- ★ If the chain is too tight, turn in the left and right chain adjusters evenly, and kick the wheel forward.
- Turn both chain adjusters evenly until the drive chain has the correct amount of slack. To keep the chain and wheel properly aligned, the notch [E] on the left wheel alignment indicator [F] should align with the same swingarm mark or position [G] that the right indicator notch aligns with.

# C B

#### AWARNING

Misalignment of the wheel will result in abnormal wear and may result in an unsafe riding condition.

- · Tighten both chain adjuster locknuts securely.
- Tighten the axle nut.

Torque - Rear Axle Nut: 125 N·m (13.0 kg·m, 92 ft·lb)

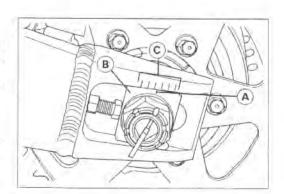
- Turn the wheel, measure the chain slack again at the tightest position, and readjust if necessary.
- . Insert a new cotter pin and spread its ends.

#### Wheel Alignment Inspection Adjustment

- Check that the notch [A] on the left alignment indicator [B] aligns with the same swingarm mark or position [C] that the right alignment indicator notch aligns with.
- ★ If they are not, adjust the chain slack and align the wheel alignment (see Slack Adjustment).

#### NOTE

 Wheel alignment can be also be checked using the straightedge or string method.



#### **A** WARNING

Misalignment of the wheel will result in abnormal wear, and may result in an unsafe riding condition.

#### Drive Chain

#### Drive Chain Wear Inspection

- · Remove:
  - Chain Cover
- Rotate the rear wheel to inspect the drive chain for damaged rollers, and loose pins and links.
- ★ If there is any irregularity, replace the drive chain.
- ★ Lubricate the drive chain if it appears dry.
- Stretch the chain taut by hanging a 98 N (10 kg, 20 lb) weight [A] on the chain.
- Measure the length of 20 links [B] on the straight part [C] of the chain from the pin center of the 1st pin to the pin center of the 21st pin. Since the chain may wear unevenly, take measurements at several places.
- ★ If any measurements exceed the service limit, replace the chain. Also, replace the front and rear sprockets when the drive chain is replaced.

Drive Chain 20-link Length

Standard: 317.5 ~ 318.2 mm

Service Limit: 323 mm

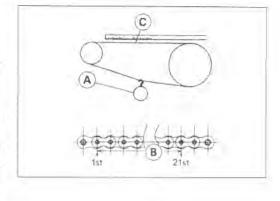


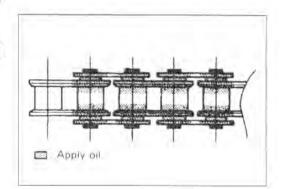
If the drive chain wear exceeds the service limit, replace the chain or an unsafe riding condition may result. A chain that breaks or jumps off the sprockets could snag on the engine sprocket or lock the rear wheel, severely damaging the motorcycle and causing it to go out of control.

For safely, use only the standard chain. It is an endless type and should not be cut for installation.



- If a special lubricant is not available, a heavy oil such as SAE 90 is preferred to a lighter oil because it will stay on the chain longer and provide better lubrication.
- If the chain appears especially dirty, clean it before lubrication.





#### CAUTION

The O-rings between the side plates seal in the lubricant between the pin and the bushing. To avoid damaging the O-rings and resultant loss of lubricant, observe the following rules. Use only kerosene or diesel oil for cleaning an O-ring drive chain.

Any other cleaning solution such as gasoline or trichloroethylene will cause deterioration and swelling of the O-ring. Immediately blow the chain dry with compressed air after cleaning.

Complete cleaning and drying the chain within 10 minutes.

- Apply oil to the sides of the rollers so that oil will penetrate to the rollers and bushings. Apply the oil to the O-rings so that the O-rings will be coated with oil.
- · Wipe off any excess oil.

## 10-6 FINAL DRIVE

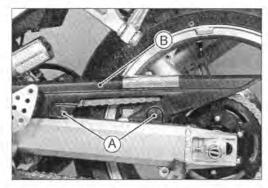
#### **Drive Chain**

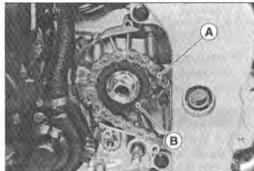
#### Drive Chain Removal

· Remove:

Chain Cover Screws [A]
Chain Cover [B]
Rear Wheel (see Wheels/Tires chapter)
Swingarm (see Suspension chapter)
Engine Sprocket Cover (see this chapter)

Disengage the drive chain [A] from the engine sprocket [B], and take
it off the chassis.



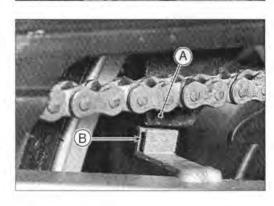


#### Drive Chain Installation

- Engage the drive chain to the engine sprocket.
- Install:

Swingarm (see Suspension chapter)
Rear Wheel (see Wheels/Tires chapter)
Engine Sprocket Cover
Chain Cover

- O Fit the flap [A] into the slot [B] in the swingarm.
- Adjust the chain slack after installing the chain (see Slack Adjustment).

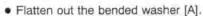


#### Sprocket, Coupling

#### Engine Sprocket Removal

Remove:

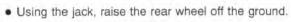
Speed Sensor Bolt [A] Speed Sensor [B] Engine Sprocket Cover Bolts [C] Engine Sprocket Cover [D]



· Remove the engine sprocket nut [B] and washer.

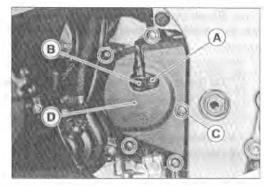
#### NOTE

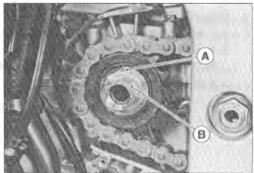
O When loosening the engine sprocket nut, hold the rear brake on.

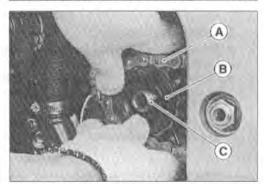


Special Tool - Jack : 57001-1238

- · Loosen the drive chain (see Slack Adjustment).
- · Remove the drive chain from the rear sprocket toward the right.
- Disengage the drive chain [A] from the engine sprocket [B].
- Pull the engine sprocket off the output shaft [C].









· Replace the sprocket washer and axle cotter pin.

- Install the engine sprocket onto the shaft so that the mark side [A] faces outwards.
- Apply oil to the threads of the output shaft and the seating surface of the engine sprocket nut.
- After torquing the engine sprocket nut, bend the one side of the washer over the nut.

#### NOTE

Tighten the nut while applying the rear brake.

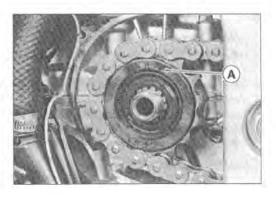
Torque - Engine Sprocket Nut : 125 N·m (13.0 kg·m, 94 ft·lb)

- Adjust the drive chain slack after installing the sprocket (see Slack Adjustment).
- . Install the engine sprocket cover, and tighten the bolts.

Torque - Engine Sprocket Cover Bolts: 12 N·m (1.2 kg·m, 104 in lb)

 Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the speed sensor bolt, and tighten it.

Torque - Speed Sensor Bolt: 6.9 N·m (0.70 kg·m, 61 in·lb)



#### 10-8 FINAL DRIVE

#### Sprocket, Coupling

#### Rear Sprocket Removal

· Remove the rear wheel (see Wheel/Tires chapter).

#### CAUTION

Do not lay the wheel on the ground with the disc facing down. This can damage or warp the disc. Place blocks under the wheel so that the disc does not touch the ground.

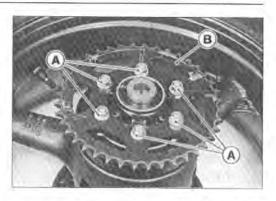
- · Remove the rear sprocket nuts [A].
- · Remove the rear sprocket [B].

#### Rear Sprocket Installation

- Install the sprocket facing the tooth number marking [A] outward.
- · Tighten the rear sprocket nuts.

Torque - Rear Sprocket Nut : 59 N·m (6.0 kg·m, 43 ft·lb)

• Install the rear wheel (see Wheels/ Tires chapter).





#### Sprocket Wear Inspection

- Visually inspect the engine and rear sprocket teeth for wear and damage.
- ★ If the teeth are worn as illustrated, replace the sprocket, and inspect the drive chain wear (see Drive Chain Wear Inspection).
  - [A] Worn Tooth (Engine Sprocket)
  - [B] Worn Tooth (Rear Sprocket)
  - [C] Direction of Rotation

#### NOTE

If a sprocket requires replacement, the chain is probably worn also.
 When replacing a sprocket, inspect the chain.

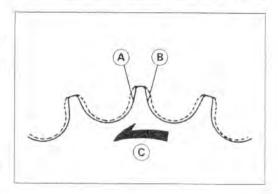
#### Rear Sprocket Warp Inspection

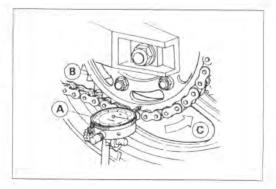
- Raise the rear wheel off the ground (see Wheels/Tires chapter) so that it will turn freely.
- Set a dial gauge [A] against the rear sprocket [B] near the teeth as shown, and rotate [C] the rear wheel to measure the sprocket runout (warp). The difference between the highest and lowest dial gauge readings is the amount of runout (warp).
- ★ If the runout exceeds the service limit, replace the rear sprocket.

#### Rear Sprocket Warp

Standard: 0.4 mm or less

Service Limit: 0.5 mm





## Sprocket, Coupling

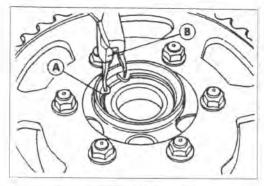
#### Coupling Bearing Removal

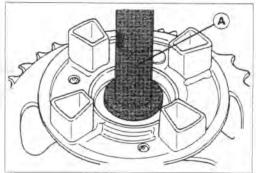
Remove:

Coupling Grease Seal Circlip [A]

Special Tool - Inside Circlip Pliers: 57001-143 [B]

Remove the bearing by tapping from the wheel side.
 Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129 [A]





#### Coupling Bearing Installation

- · Replace the bearing with a new one.
- · Press in the bearing until it is bottomed.

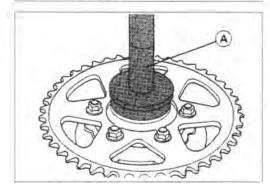
Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129 [A]

- · Pack the bearing with high temperature grease.
- · Replace the circlip with a new one.

Special Tool - Inside Circlip Pliers: 57001-143

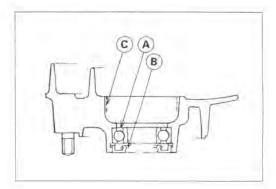
- · Replace the grease seal with a new one.
- Press in the grease seal so that the seal surface is flush with the end
  of the hole.
- O Apply high temperature grease to the grease seal lips.

Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set : 57001-1129 [A]



#### Coupling Installation

Grease the following and install the coupling.
 Ball Bearing [A]
 Coupling Grease Seal [B]
 Coupling Internal Surface [C]



#### 10-10 FINAL DRIVE

#### Sprocket, Coupling

Coupling Bearing Inspection and Lubrication

#### NOTE

- It is not necessary to remove the coupling bearing for inspection and lubrication. If the bearing is removed, it will need to be replaced with a new one.
- Wash the bearing with a high flash-point solvent, dry it (do not spin it while it is dry), and oil it. Spin it by hand to check its condition.
- ★ If it is noisy, does not spin smoothly, or has any rough spots, it must be replaced.
- Pack the bearing with good quality bearing grease. Turn the bearing around by hand a few times to make sure the grease is distributed uniformly inside the bearing.

#### Damper Inspection

- · Remove the rear wheel coupling, and inspect the rubber dampers [A].
- Replace the damper if it appears damaged or deteriorated.



# **Brakes**

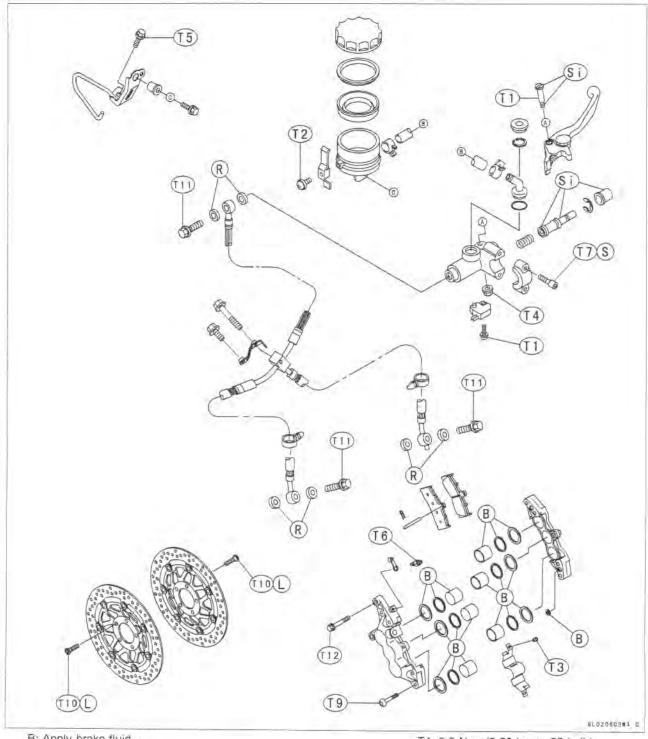
# **Table of Contents**

Exploded View11-2
Specifications11-4
Brake Pedal11-5
Brake Pedal Position Inspection11-5
Brake Pedal Position Adjustment11-5
Calipers11-6
Front Caliper Removal11-6
Rear Caliper Removal11-6
Caliper Installation11-6
Front Caliper Disassembly11-7
Front Caliper Assembly11-7
Rear Caliper Disassembly11-8
Rear Caliper Assembly11-9
Brake Pads
Front Brake Pad Removal11-10
Front Brake Pad Installation11-10
Rear Brake Pad Removal11-10
Rear Brake Pad Installation11-11
Lining Wear11-11
Master Cylinder11-12

	Front Master Cylinder Removal	11-12
	Front Master Cylinder Installation	
	Rear Master Cylinder Removal	
	Rear Master Cylinder Installation	
	Front Master Cylinder Disassembly	11-13
	Rear Master Cylinder Disassembly	11-13
	Master Cylinder Assembly	
	Master Cylinder Inspection (Visual Inspect	
Br	rake Disc	
	Brake Disc Removal	, 11-15
	Brake Disc Installation	
	Brake Disc Wear	
	Brake Disc Warp	
Br	rake Fluid	
	Level Inspection	
	Brake Fluid Change	
	Bleeding the Brake Line	
Br	rake Hose	
	Brake Hose Removal/Installation	11-20
	Brake Hose Inspection	11-20

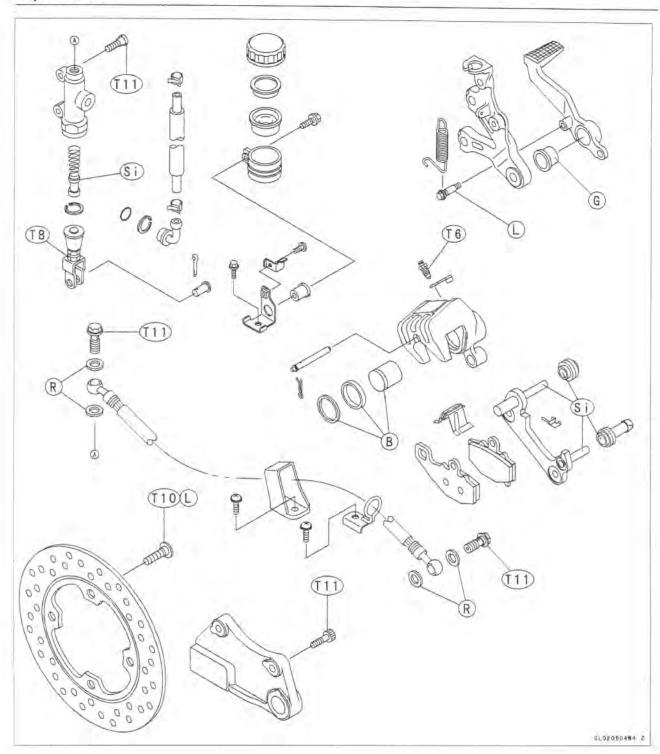
11

## **Exploded View**



- B: Apply brake fluid.
- G: Apply grease.
- R: Replacement Parts
- S: Follow the specific tightening sequence.
- Si: Apply silicone grease (ex. PBC grease)
- L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.
- T1: 1.0 N·m (0.10 kg·m, 9 in·lb)
- T2: 1.5 N·m (0.15 kg·m, 13 in·lb)
- T3: 2.9 N·m (0.30 kg·m, 26 in·lb)

- T4: 5.9 N·m (0.60 kg·m, 52 in·lb)
- T5: 6.9 N·m (0.70 kg·m, 61 in·lb)
- T6: 7.8 N·m (0.80 kg·m, 69 in·lb)
- T7: 11 N·m (1.1 kg·m, 95 in·lb)
- T8: 18 N·m (1.8 kg·m, 13.0 ft·lb)
- T9: 21 N·m (2.1 kg·m, 15.0 ft·lb)
- T10: 27 N-m (2.8 kg-m, 20 ft-lb)
- T11: 25 N·m (2.5 kg·m, 18.0 ft·lb)
- T12: 34 N·m (3.5 kg·m, 25 ft·lb)



# 11-4 BRAKES

# Specifications

Brake Lever, Brake Pedal: Brake lever position Brake lever free play Pedal free play Pedal position  Brake Fluid: Grade Brand (recommended)		Standard	Service Limit
		5-way adjustable (to suit rider) Non-adjustable Non-adjustable About 57 mm below footpeg top	
		D.O.T.4 Castrol Girling-Universal Castrol GT (LMA) Castrol Disc Brake Fluid Check Shock Premium Heavy Duty	
Brake Pads: Lining thickness:	Front	4 mm 5 mm	1 mm
Brake Discs: Thickness:	Front Rear	4.85 ~ 5.15 mm 4.80 ~ 5.15 mm 0.15 mm or less	4.5 mm 4.5 mm 0.3 mm

Special Tools - Inside Circlip Pliers: 57001-143

Jack: 57001-1238

#### Brake Pedal

Brake Pedal Position Inspection

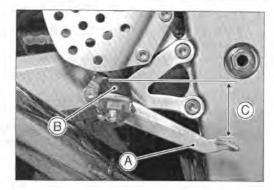
Check that the brake pedal [A] is in the correct position.
 [B] Footpeg

Pedal Position [C]

Standard:

About 57 mm below top of footpeg

★ If it is incorrect, adjust the brake pedal position.



#### Brake Pedal Position Adjustment

#### NOTE

- Usually it is not necessary to adjust the pedal position, but always adjust it when the master cylinder is disassembled or pedal position is incorrect.
- · Measure the length indicated in the figure.

Length [A]

Standard:

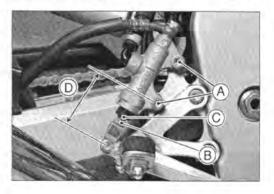
65 ± 1 mm

- ★ If it is specified length, the brake pedal may be deformed or incorrectly installed.
- ★ If it is not within the specified length, adjust the push rod in the master cylinder as following.
- Remove the rear master cylinder cover, and then tighten the master cylinder bolts [A] only.
- O Loosen the push rod locknut [B].
- Turn the hex head [C] of the push rod to obtain the specified length [D].
- O Tighten the locknut.

Torque - Rear Master Cylinder Push Rod Locknut: 18 N·m (1.8 kg·m, 13.0 ft·lb)

 Check the brake light switch operation (see Rear Brake Light Switch Adjustment in Electrical System chapter).





#### Calipers

#### Front Caliper Removal

- Loosen the banjo bolt [A] at the brake hose lower end, and tighten it loosely.
- Unscrew the caliper mounting bolts [B], and detach the caliper [C] from the disc.

#### CAUTION

Do not loosen the caliper assembly bolts [D]. Take out only the caliper mounting bolts for caliper removal. Loosening the caliper assembly bolts will cause brake fluid leakage.

 Unscrew the banjo bolt and remove the brake hose [E] from the caliper (see Brake Hose Removal/Installation).

#### CAUTION

Immediately wash away any brake fluid that spills.

#### NOTE

 If the caliper is to be disassembled after removal and if compressed air is not available, disassemble the caliper before the brake hose is removed (see Front Caliper Disassembly).

#### Rear Caliper Removal

- Loosen the banjo bolt [A] at the brake hose lower end, and tighten it loosely.
- Unscrew the caliper mounting bolts [B], and detach the caliper [C] from the disc.
- Unscrew the banjo bolt and remove the brake hose [D] from the caliper (see Brake Hose Removal/Installation).

#### CAUTION

Immediately wash away any brake fluid that spills.

#### NOTE

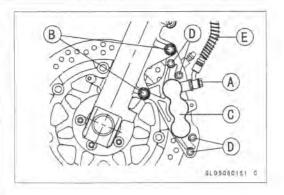
 If the caliper is to be disassembled after removal and if compressed air is not available, disassemble the caliper before the brake hose is removed (see Rear Caliper Disassembly).

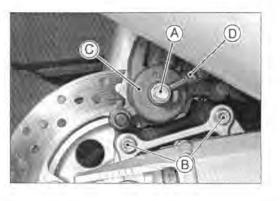
#### Caliper Installation

- . Install the caliper and brake hose lower end.
- Replace the washers that are on each side of hose fitting with new ones.
- Tighten the caliper mounting bolts and banjo bolt.
  - Torque Caliper Mounting Bolts (Front): 34 N·m (3.5 kg·m, 25 ft·lb)
    Caliper Mounting Bolts (Rear): 25 N·m (2.5 kg·m, 18.0 ft·lb)
    Brake Hose Banjo Bolt: 25 N·m (2.5 kg·m, 18.0 ft·lb)
- · Check the fluid level in the brake reservoirs.
- . Bleed the brake line (see Bleeding the Brake Line).
- Check the brake for good braking power, no brake drag, and no fluid leakage.

#### **A** WARNING

Do not attempt to drive the motorcycle until a full brake lever or pedal is obtained by pumping the brake lever or pedal until the pads are against the disc. The brakes will not function on the first application of the lever or pedal if this is not done.





#### Calipers

Front Caliper Disassembly

- . Loosen the front caliper assembly bolt [A] and banjo bolt [B], and tighten them loosely.
- · Remove:

Front Caliper [C] (see Caliper Removal)

Brake Pads

Front Caliper Assembly Bolts

O-rings

- Using compressed air, remove the pistons. One way to remove the pistons is as follows.
- Install a rubber gasket [A] and a wooden board [B] more than 10 mm thick on the caliper half, and fasten them together with a suitable bolt and nut as shown. Leave one of the oil passages [C] open.
- O Lightly apply compressed air [D] to the oil passage until the pistons hit the rubber gasket. Block the hose joint opening [E] during this operation if the caliper half has the opening.
  - IFI Bolt and Nut
  - [G] Oil Passage sealed by Rubber Gasket.
  - [H] Push down.



To avoid serious injury, never place your fingers or palm in front of the piston. If you apply compressed air into the caliper, the piston may crush your hand or fingers.

- O Pull out the pistons by hand.
- · Remove the dust seals [A] and fluid seals [B].
- Remove the bleed valve [C] and rubber cap [D].
- · Repeat the previous step to remove the pistons from the other side of the caliper body.

#### NOTE

- a If compressed air is not available, do as follows for both calipers coincidentally, with the brake hose connected to the caliper.
- O Prepare a container for brake fluid, and perform the work above it.
- Remove the spring and pads (see Front Brake Pad Removal).
- Pump the brake lever until the pistons come out of the cylinders, and then disassemble the caliper.

#### Front Caliper Assembly

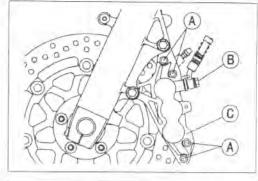
Clean the caliper parts except for the pads.

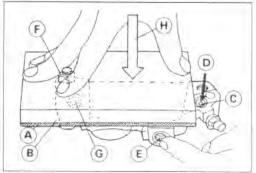
#### CAUTION

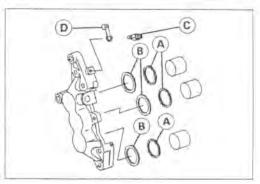
For cleaning the parts, use only disc brake fluid, isopropyl alcohol, or ethyl alcohol.

Install the bleed valve and rubber cap.

Torque - Bleed Valve: 7.8 N·m (0.80 kg·m, 69 in lb)



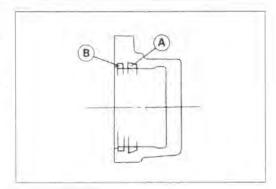




#### 11-8 BRAKES

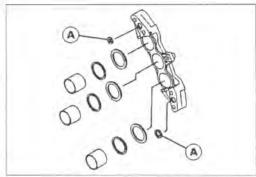
#### Calipers

- · Replace the fluid seals [A] with new ones.
- Apply brake fluid to the fluid seals, and install them into the cylinders by hand.
- · Replace the dust seals [B] with new ones if they are damaged.
- Apply brake fluid to the dust seals, and install them into the cylinders by hand.



- · Replace the O-rings [A] if they are damaged.
- Apply brake fluid to the outside of the pistons, and push them into each cylinder by hand.
- . Be sure to install the O-rings.
- · Tighten the caliper assembly bolts.

Torque - Front Caliper Assembly Bolts: 21 N·m (2.1 kg·m, 15.0 ft·lb)



- Install the pads (see Front Brake Pad Installation).
- · Wipe up any spilled brake fluid on the caliper with wet cloth.

#### Rear Caliper Disassembly

- · Remove the rear caliper.
- Remove the pads and anti-rattle spring (see Rear Brake Pad Removal).
- · Remove the piston insulator.
- · Using compressed air, remove the piston.
- O Cover the caliper opening with a clean, heavy cloth [A].
- Remove the piston by lightly applying compressed air [B] to where the brake line fits into the caliper.



#### **AWARNING**

To avoid serious injury, never place your fingers or palm inside the caliper opening. If you apply compressed air into the caliper, the piston may crush your hand or fingers.

- · Remove the dust seal and fluid seal.
- · Remove the bleed valve and rubber cap.

#### NOTE

- If compressed air is not available, do as follows with the brake hose connected to the caliper.
- Prepare a container for brake fluid, and perform the work above it.
- Remove the pads and spring (see Rear Brake Pad Removal).
- O Pump the brake pedal to remove the caliper piston.

#### Calipers

Rear Caliper Assembly

· Clean the caliper parts except for the pads.

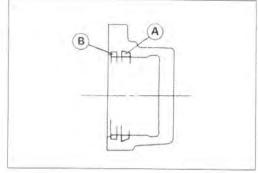
#### CAUTION

For cleaning the parts, use only disc brake fluid, isopropyl alcohol, or ethyl alcohol.

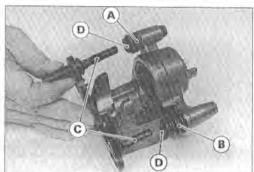
Install the bleed valve and rubber cap.

Torque - Bleed Valve: 7.8 N·m (0.80 kg·m, 69 in·lb)

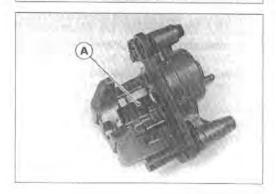
- Replace the fluid seal [A] with a new one.
- Apply brake fluid to the fluid seal, and install it into the cylinder by hand.
- · Replace the dust seal [B] with a new one if it is damaged.
- Apply brake fluid to the dust seal, and install it into the cylinder by hand.



- Apply brake fluid to the outside of the piston, and push it into the cylinder by hand.
- Replace the shaft rubber friction boot [A] and dust cover [B] if they are damaged.
- Apply a thin coat of PBC (Poly Butyl Cuprysil) grease to the caliper holder shafts [C] and holder holes [D] (PBC is a special high temperature, water-resistance grease).



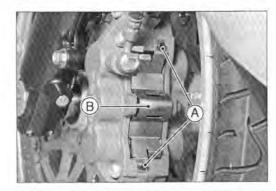
- . Install the anti-rattle spring [A] in the caliper as shown.
- . Install the piston insulator.
- Install the pads (see Rear Brake Pad Installation).
- · Wipe up any spilled brake fluid on the caliper with wet cloth.



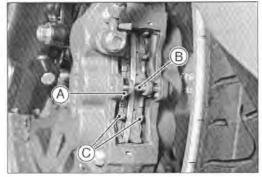
#### Brake Pads

#### Front Brake Pad Removal

• Unscrew the pad spring bolts [A], and remove the pad spring [B].



- Draw out the clip [A], and take off the pad pin [B].
- · Remove the brake pads [C].



#### Front Brake Pad Installation

- · Push the caliper pistons in by hand as far as they will go.
- . Install the brake pads.
- Install the pad pin and clip. The clip must be "outside" of the pads.
- . Install the caliper (see Caliper Installation).

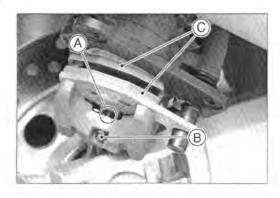
Torque - Front Brake Pad Spring Bolts: 2.9 N·m (0.30 kg·m, 26 in·lb)

#### **AWARNING**

Do not attempt to drive the motorcycle until a full brake lever is obtained by pumping the brake lever until the pads are against the disc. The brake will not function on the first application of the lever if this is not done.

#### Rear Brake Pad Removal

- · Unscrew the caliper mounting bolts.
- · Detach the caliper from the disc.
- . Draw out the clip [A], and take off the pad pin [B].
- · Remove the brake pads [C].



#### **Brake Pads**

#### Rear Brake Pad Installation

- Push the caliper piston in by hand as far as it will go.
- Install the anti-rattle spring in place.
- · Install the brake pads.
- Install the pad pin and clip. The clip must be "outside" of the pads.
- Install the caliper (see Caliper Installation).

#### **AWARNING**

Do not attempt to drive the motorcycle until a full brake pedal is obtained by pumping the brake pedal until the pads are against the disc. The brake will not function on the first application of the pedal if this is not done.

#### Lining Wear

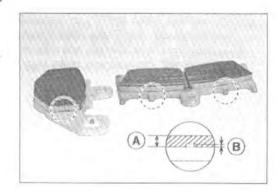
- Check the lining thickness [A] of the pads in each caliper.
- ★ If the lining thickness of either pad is less than the service limit [B], replace both pads in the caliper as a set.

#### Pad Lining Thickness

 Standard:
 Front
 4 mm

 Rear
 5 mm

 Service Limit:
 1 mm



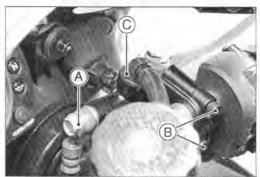
#### Master Cylinder

#### Front Master Cylinder Removal

. Loosen the reservoir bracket bolts [A].



- · Disconnect the front brake light switch connectors.
- Remove the banjo bolt [A] to disconnect the brake hose from the master cylinder (see Brake Hose Removal/Installation).
- Unscrew the clamp bolts [B], and take off the master cylinder [C] as an assembly with the reservoir, brake lever, and brake switch installed.



#### Front Master Cylinder Installation

- Align the punch mark [A] on the handlebar with the mating surface [B] of the master cylinder clamps.
- The master cylinder clamp must be installed with the arrow mark [C] upward.
- Apply grease to the clamp bolts.
- Tighten the upper clamp bolt first, and then the lower clamp bolt.
   There will be a gap at the lower part of the clamp after tightening.

#### Torque - Front Master Cylinder Clamp Bolts: 11 N·m (1.1 kg·m, 95 in·lb)

- Replace the washers that are on each side of the hose fitting with new ones.
- Tighten the brake hose banjo bolt.

#### Torque - Brake Hose Banjo Bolt: 25 N·m (2.5 kg·m, 18.0 ft·lb)

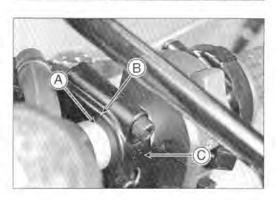
- . Bleed the brake line (see Bleeding the Brake Line).
- Check the brake for good braking power, no brake drag, and no fluid leakage.

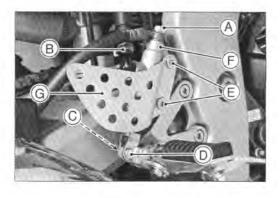
#### Rear Master Cylinder Removal

- Unscrew the brake hose banjo bolt [A] on the master cylinder (see Brake Hose Removal/Installation).
- Pull off the reservoir hose lower end [B], and drain the brake fluid into a container.
- · Remove the cotter pin [C] and join pin [D].

#### NOTE

- O Pull off the joint pin while pressing down the brake pedal.
- Unscrew the master cylinder mounting bolts [E], and take off the master cylinder [F] and master cylinder cover [G].





#### Master Cylinder

#### Rear Master Cylinder Installation

- · Replace the cotter pin with a new one.
- Replace the washers that are on each side of hose fitting with new ones.
- Tighten the following bolts.

Torque - Rear Master Cylinder Mounting Bolts: 25 N·m (2.5 kg·m, 18.0 ft·lb)

Brake Hose Banjo Bolt: 25 N·m (2,5 kg·m, 18.0 ft·lb)

- Bleed the brake line (see Bleeding the Brake Line).
- Check the brake for good braking power, no brake drag, and no fluid leakage.

#### Front Master Cylinder Disassembly

- Remove the front master cylinder (see Front Master Cylinder Removal).
- Remove the reservoir cap and diaphragm, and pour the brake fluid into a container.
- . Unscrew the locknut and pivot bolt, and remove the brake lever.
- Push the dust cover out of place, and remove the circlip.

Special Tool - Inside Circlip Pliers: 57001-143

 Pull out the piston [A], secondary cup [B], primary cup [C], and return spring [D].



Do not remove the secondary cup from the piston since removal will damage it.

#### Rear Master Cylinder Disassembly

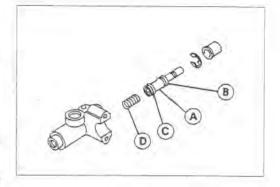
- Remove the rear master cylinder (see Rear Master Cylinder Removal).
- Slide the dust cover on the push rod out of place, and remove the circlip.

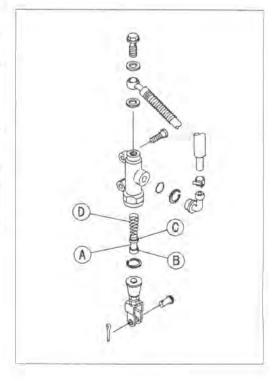
Special Tool - Inside Circlip Pliers: 57001-143

- · Pull out the push rod with the piston stop.
- Take off the piston [A], secondary cup [B], primary cup [C], and return spring [D].

#### CAUTION

Do not remove the secondary cup from the piston since removal will damage it.





#### Master Cylinder

Master Cylinder Assembly

 Before assembly, clean all parts including the master cylinder with brake fluid or alcohol.

#### CAUTION

Except for the disc pads and disc, use only disc brake fluid, isopropyl alcohol, or ethyl alcohol for cleaning brake parts. Do not use any other fluid for cleaning these parts, Gasoline, engine oil, or any other petroleum distillate will cause deterioration of the rubber parts. Oil spilled on any part will be difficult to wash off completely, and will eventually deteriorate the rubber used in the disc brake.

- Apply brake fluid to the removed parts and to the inner wall of the cylinder.
- Take care not to scratch the piston or the inner wall of the cylinder.
- . Tighten the brake lever pivot bolt and the locknut.

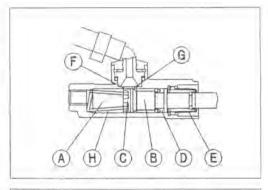
Torque - Brake Lever Pivot Bolt: 1.0 N·m (0.10 kg·m, 9 ln·lb)
Brake Lever Pivot Bolt Locknut: 5.9 N·m (0.60 kg·m, 52 in·lb)

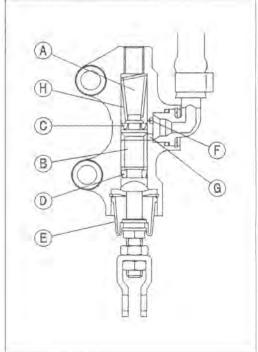
#### Master Cylinder Inspection (Visual Inspection)

- · Disassemble the front and rear master cylinders.
- Check that there are no scratches, rust or pitting on the inner wall of each master cylinder [A] and on the outside of each piston [B].
- ★ If a master cylinder or piston shows any damage, replace them.
- Inspect the primary [C] and secondary [D] cups.
- ★ If a cup is worn, damaged softened (rotted), or swollen, the piston assembly should be replaced to renew the cups.
- ★ If fluid leakage is noted at the brake lever, the piston assembly should be replaced to renew the cups.



- ★ If they are damaged, replace them.
- · Check that relief [F] and supply [G] ports are not plugged.
- ★ If the relief port becomes plugged, the brake pads will drag on the disc. Blow the ports clean with compressed air.
- · Check the piston return springs [H] for any damage.
- ★ If the springs are damaged, replace them.

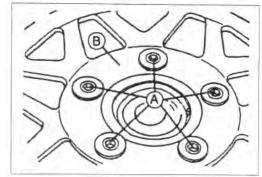




#### Brake Disc

#### Brake Disc Removal

- · Remove the wheel (see Wheels/Tires chapter).
- . Unscrew the mounting bolts [A], and take off the disc [B].



#### Brake Disc Installation

- Install the brake disc on the wheel so that the marked side faces out.
- · Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the rear brake disc mounting bolts.
- · Tighten the mounting bolts.

Torque - Brake Disc Mounting Bolts: 27 N·m (2.8 kg·m, 20 ft·lb)

#### Brake Disc Wear

- . Measure the thickness of each disc at the point where it has worn
- ★ Replace the disc [A] if it has worn past the service limit. [B] Measuring Area

Front Disc Thickness

Standard: 4.85 ~ 5.15 mm Service Limit: 4.5 mm

Rear Disc Thickness

Standard: 4.85 ~ 5.15 mm Service Limit: 4.5 mm

#### Brake Disc Warp

. Jack up the motorcycle so that the wheel is off the ground,

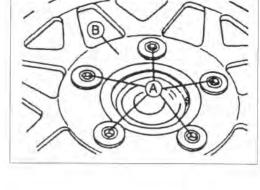
Special Tool - Jack: 57001-1238

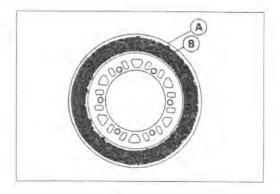
- · For front disc inspection, turn the handlebar fully to one side.
- . Set up a dial gauge against the disc [A] as shown and measure disc runout.
  - [B] Turn the wheel by hand.
- ★ If runout exceeds the service limit, replace the disc.

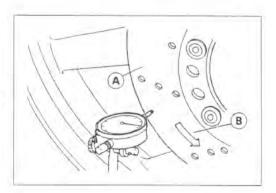
Disc Runout

Standard: 0.15 mm or less

Service Limit: 0.3 mm







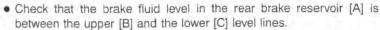
#### Brake Fluid

#### Level Inspection

 Check that the brake fluid level in the front brake reservoir [A] is above the lower level line [B].

#### NOTE

- Hold the reservoir horizontal by turning the handlebar when checking brake fluid level.
- ★ If the fluid level is lower than the lower level line, fill the reservoir to the upper level line [C] in the reservoir.



★ If the fluid level is lower than the lower level line, remove the fuel tank and fill the reservoir to the upper level line.



Change the brake fluid in the brake line completely if the brake fluid must be refilled but the type and brand of the brake fluid that is already in the reservoir are unidentified. After changing the fluid, use only the same type and brand of fluid thereafter.



Grade: D.O.T.4

Brand: Castrol Girling-Universal

Castrol GT (LMA)

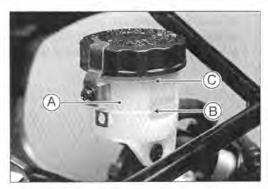
Castrol Disc Brake Fluid

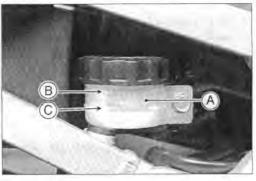
Check Shock Premium Heavy Duty

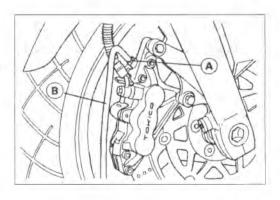
#### Brake Fluid Change

#### NOTE

- The procedure to change the front brake fluid is as follows. Changing the rear brake fluid is the same as for the front brake.
- · Level the brake fluid reservoir.
- · Remove the reservoir cap.
- Remove the rubber cap from the bleed valve [A] on the caliper.
- Attach a clear plastic hose [B] to the bleed valve, and run the other end of the hose into a container.
- Fill the reservoir with fresh specified brake fluid.







#### Brake Fluid

- · Change the brake fluid as follows:
- Repeat this operation until fresh brake fluid comes out from the plastic hose or the color of the fluid changes.
  - 1. Open the bleed valve [A].
  - 2. Apply the brake and hold it [B].
  - 3. Close the bleed valve [C].
  - 4. Release the brake [D].

#### NOTE

- The fluid level must be checked often during the changing operation and replenished with fresh brake fluid. If the fluid in the reservoir runs out any time during the changing operation, the brakes will need to be bled since air will have entered the brake line.
- Front Brake: Repeat the above steps for the other caliper.
- · Remove the clear plastic hose.
- · Install the reservoir cap.
- . Tighten the front reservoir cap stopper screw.

Torque - Front Reservoir Cap Stopper Screw: 1.0 N·m (0.10 kg·m, 9 in·lb)

Tighten the bleed valve, and install the rubber cap.

Torque - Bleed Valve: 7.8 N·m (0.80 kg·m, 69 in·lb)

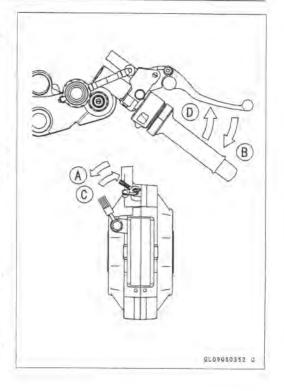
- After changing the fluid, check the brake for good braking power, no brake drag, and no fluid leakage.
- \* If necessary, bleed the air from the lines.

#### Bleeding the Brake Line

The brake fluid has a very low compression coefficient so that almost all the movement of the brake lever or pedal is transmitted directly to the caliper for braking action. Air, however, is easily compressed. When air enters the brake lines, brake lever or pedal movement will be partially used in compressing the air. This will make the lever or pedal feel spongy, and there will be a loss in braking power.

#### AWARNING

Be sure to bleed the air from the brake line whenever brake lever or pedal action feels soft or spongy after the brake fluid is changed, or whenever a brake line fitting has been loosened for any reason.



#### Brake Fluid

#### NOTE

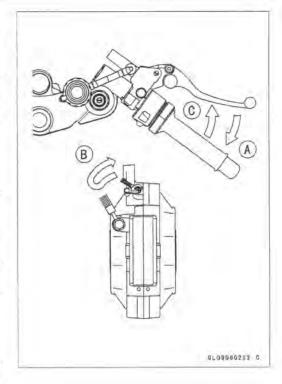
- The procedure to bleed the front brake line is as follows. Bleeding the rear brake line is the same as for the front brake.
- Remove the reservoir cap, and fill the reservoir with fresh brake fluid to the upper level line in the reservoir.
- With the reservoir cap off, slowly pump the brake lever several times until no air bubbles can be seen rising up through the fluid from the holes at the bottom of the reservoir.
- Bleed the air completely from the master cylinder by this operation.
- Install the reservoir cap.
- Remove the rubber cap from the bleed valve on the caliper.
- Attach a clear plastic hose to the bleed valve, and run the other end
  of the hose into a container.
- · Bleed the brake line and the caliper as follows:
- Repeat this operation until no more air can be seen coming out into the plastic hose.
  - Pump the brake lever until it becomes hard, and apply the brake and hold it [A].
  - Quickly open and close [B] the bleed valve while holding the brake applied.
  - 3. Release the brake [C].

#### NOTE

- The fluid level must be checked often during the bleeding operation and replenished with fresh brake fluid as necessary. If the fluid in the reservoir runs completely out any time during bleeding, the bleeding operation must be done over again from the beginning since air will have entered the line.
- Tap the brake hose lightly from the caliper to the reservoir for more complete bleeding.
- o Front Brake: Repeat the above steps for the other caliper.
- · Remove the clear plastic hose.
- . Install the reservoir cap.
- · Tighten the front reservoir cap stopper screw.

Torque - Front Reservoir Cap Stopper Screw: 1.0 N·m (0.10 kg·m, 9 in-lb)

- · Tighten the bleed valve, and install the rubber cap.
  - Torque Bleed Valve: 7.8 N·m (0.80 kg·m, 69 in·lb)
- Check the fluid level.
- After bleeding is done, check the brake for good braking power, no brake drag, and no fluid leakage.



#### **A WARNING**

When working with the disc brake, observe the precautions listed below.

- 1. Never reuse old brake fluid.
- Do not use fluid from a container that has been left unsealed or that has been open for a long time.
- Do not mix two types and brands of fluid for use in the brake.
   This lowers the brake fluid boiling point and could cause the brake to be ineffective. It may also cause the rubber brake parts to deteriorate.
- Don't leave the reservoir cap off for any length of time to avoid moisture contamination of the fluid.
- Don't change the fluid in the rain or when a strong wind is blowing.
- 6. Except for the disc pads and disc, use only disc brake fluid, isopropyl alcohol, or ethyl alcohol for cleaning brake parts. Do not use any other fluid for cleaning these parts. Gasoline, engine oil, or any other petroleum distillate will cause deterioration of the rubber parts. Oil spilled on any part will be difficult to wash off completely and will eventually deteriorate the rubber used in the disc brake.
- 7. When handling the disc pads or disc, be careful that no disc brake fluid or any oil gets on them. Clean off any fluid or oil that inadvertently gets on the pads or disc with a high-flash point solvent. Do not use one which will leave an oily residue. Replace the pads with new ones if they cannot be cleaned satisfactorily.
- Brake fluid quickly ruins painted surfaces; any spilled fluid should be completely wiped up immediately.
- If any of the brake line fittings or the bleed valve is opened at any time, the AIR MUST BE BLED FROM THE BRAKE LINE.

#### Brake Hose

Brake Hose Removal/Installation

#### CAUTION

Brake fluid quickly ruins painted or plastic surfaces; any spilled fluid should be completely wiped up immediately with wet cloth.

- When removing the brake hose, take care not to spill the brake fluid on the painted or plastic parts.
- When removing the brake hose, temporarily secure the end of the brake hose to some high place to keep fluid loss to a minimum.
- There are washers on each side of the brake hose fitting. Replace them with new ones when installing.
- When installing the hoses, avoid sharp bending, kinking, flattening or twisting, and route the hoses according to Hose Routing section in General Information chapter.
- Tighten the banjo bolts at the hose fittings,

Torque - Brake Hose Banjo Bolts: 25 N·m (2.5 kg·m, 18.0 ft·lb)

 Bleed the brake line after installing the brake hose (see Bleeding the Brake Line).

#### Brake Hose Inspection

- The high pressure inside the brake line can cause fluid to leak or the hose to burst if the line is not properly maintained. Bend and twist the rubber hose while examining it.
- \* Replace it if any cracks or bulges are noticed.

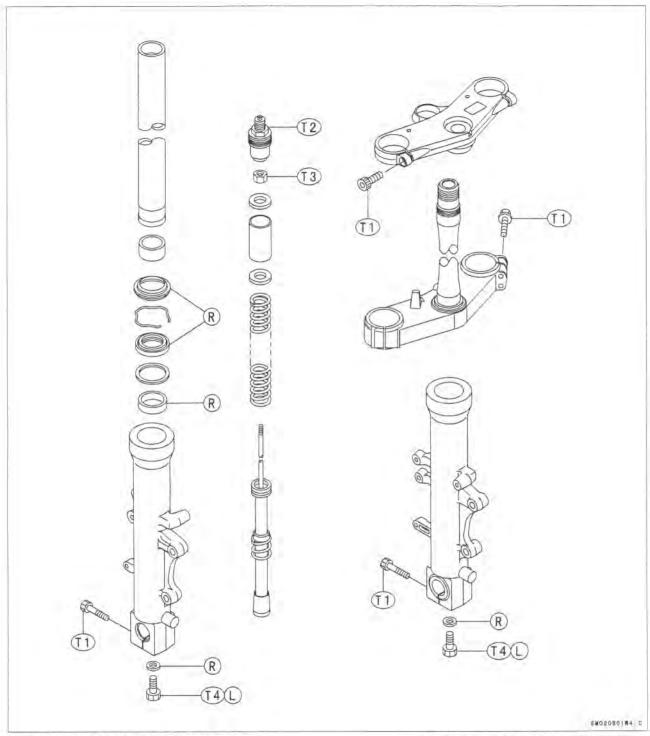
# Suspension

# **Table of Contents**

Exploded View	12-2
Specifications	
Front Fork	
Rebound Damping Force Adjustment	
Compression Damping Force Adjustment	12-5
Spring Preload Adjustment	
Front Fork Removal (each fork leg)	12-6
Front Fork Installation	12-7
Fork Oil Change	12-7
Front Fork Disassembly	12-10
Front Fork Assembly	12-11
Inner Tube Inspection	
Dust Seal Inspection	
Spring Tension	12-12
Rear Shock Absorber	12-13
Rebound Damping Force Adjustment	
Compression Damping Force Adjustment	
Spring Preload Adjustment	12-13
Rear Shock Absorber Removal	
Rear Shock Absorber Installation	
Rear Shock Absorber Scrapping	
Swingarm	12-16
Swingarm Removal	
Swingarm Installation	12-16
Swingarm Bearing Removal	
Swingarm Bearing Installation	
Tie-Rod, Rocker Arm	12-17
Tie-Rod Removal	
Tie-Rod Installation	
Rocker Arm Removal	
Rocker Arm Installation	12-17
Needle Bearing Inspection	12-17
Tie-Rod, Rocker Arm Sleeve Inspection	

# 12-2 SUSPENSION

# Exploded View



L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.

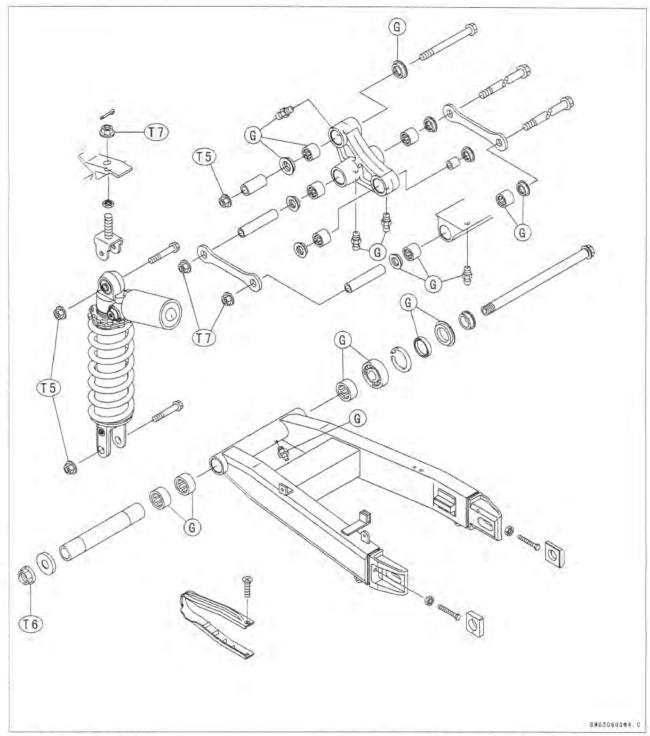
R: Replacement Parts

T1: 20 N·m (2.0 kg·m, 14.5 ft·lb) T2: 23 N·m (2.3 kg·m, 16.5 ft·lb) T3: 28 N·m (2.9 kg·m, 21 ft·lb)

T4: 39 N·m (4.0 kg·m, 29 ft·lb)

7. 4.7 A. 4.7 A.

•



G: Apply or add grease.

T5: 34 N·m (3.5 kg·m, 25 ft·lb) T6: 110 N·m (11.0 kg·m, 80 ft·lb) T7: 59 N·m (6.0 kg·m, 43 ft·lb)

## 12-4 SUSPENSION

## Specifications

Item	Standard		
Front Fork (per one unit):			
Fork inner tube diameter	φ46 mm		
Air Pressure	Atmospheric pressure (Non-adjustable)		
Rebound damper setting	7th click from the first click of the fully clockwise position (Usable Range: 1 ← → 12 clicks)		
Compression damper setting	9th click from the first click of the fully clockwise position (Usable Range: 1 ←→ 12 clicks)		
Fork spring preload setting	Adjuster protrusion is 14 mm (Usable Range: 5 ~ 20 mm)		
Fork oil viscosity	KAYABA G10 (SAE10W)		
Fork oil capacity	537 ± 4 mL (completely dry)		
	approx. 455 mL (when changing oil)		
Fork oil level	Fully compressed, without fork spring, below from inner tube top 116 ± 2 mm		
Fork spring free length	234.6 mm (Service limit 230 mm)		
Rear Shock Absorber:			
Rebound damper set	10th click from the fist click of the fully clockwise position (Usable Range: 1 ←→ 18 clicks)		
Compression damper set	10th click from the first click of the fully clockwise position (Usable Range: 1 ←→ 20 clicks)		
Spring preload setting position			
Standard	Spring length 180 mm		
Usable range	Spring length 182 mm to 170 mm		
Constitution	(weaker to stronger)		
Gas pressure	980 kPa (10 kg/cm <sup>2</sup> , 142 psi, Non-adjustable)		

Special Tools - Fork Piston Rod Puller, M12 x 1.25; 57001-1289

Fork Oil Level Gauge: 57001–1290
Fork Outer Tube Weight: 57001–1218
Fork Cylinder Holder: 57001–1406
Front Fork Oil Seal Driver: 57001–1219
Steering Stem Nut Wrenches: 57001–1100 (2)
Oil Seal & Bearing Remover: 57001–1058

Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129 Inside Circlip Pliers: 57001-143

Jack: 57001-1238

Rebound Damping Force Adjustment

- To adjust the rebound damping force, turn the rebound damping adjuster [A] until you feel a click.
- The standard adjuster setting for the average-build rider of 68 kg (150 lb) with no passenger and no accessories is the 7th click from the 1st click of the fully clockwise position.

#### **A** WARNING

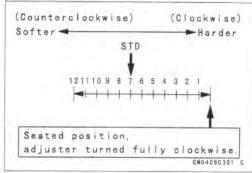
If both adjusters are not adjusted equally, handling may be impaired and a hazardous condition may result.

O The damping force can be left soft for average riding. But it should be adjusted harder for high speed riding or riding with a passenger. If the damping feels too soft or too stiff, adjust it in accordance with the following table.

#### Rebound Damping Force Adjustment

Adjuster Position	Damping Force	Setting	Load	Road	Speed
12	Weak	Soft	Light	Good	Low
1	T	T	1	T	1
1	1	1	1	-1	1
1	Strong	Hard	Heavy	Bad	High





## Compression Damping Force Adjustment

- To adjust the compression damping force, turn the compression damping adjuster [A] until you feel a click.
- O The standard adjuster setting for the average-build rider of 68 kg (150 lb) with no passenger and no accessories is the 9th click from the 1st click of the fully clockwise position.

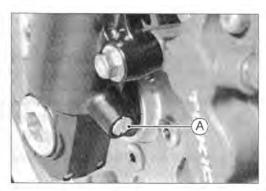
#### **A** WARNING

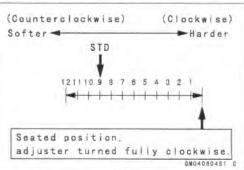
If both adjusters are not adjusted equally, handling may be impaired and a hazardous condition may result.

O The damping force can be left soft for average riding. But it should be adjusted harder for high speed riding or riding with a passenger. If the damping feels too soft or too stiff, adjust it in accordance with the following table.

#### Compression Damping Force Adjustment

Adjuster Position	Damping Force	Setting	Load	Road	Speed
12	Weak	Soft	Light	Good	Low
1	t	1	1	†	1
1	1	1	1	1	1
t .	Strong	Hard	Heavy	Bad	High





## 12-6 SUSPENSION

#### Front Fork

Spring Preload Adjustment

- Turn the spring preload adjuster [A] to change spring preload setting.
- The standard adjuster setting for the average-build rider of 68 kg (150 lb) with no passenger and no accessories is the 14 mm [B] from top as shown.

Adjuster Protrusion (from top)

Standard:

14 mm

Usable Range:

5 ~ 20 mm

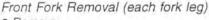
#### AWARNING

If both adjusters are not adjusted equally, handling may be impaired and a hazardous condition may result.

O The spring preload can be left soft for average riding. But it should be adjusted harder for high speed riding or riding with a passenger. If the spring action feels too soft or too stiff, adjust it in accordance with the following table.

#### Spring Action

Adjuster Position	Damping Force	Setting	Load	Road	Speed
20 mm	Weak	Soft	Light	Good	Low
Ť	1	Ť	1	†	1
1	1	1	1	1	1
5mm	Strong	Hard	Heavy	Bad	High



Remove:

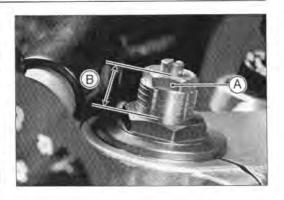
Lower and Upper Fairings (see Frame chapter) Front Wheel (see Wheels/Tires chapter)

Front Fender (see Frame chapter)

★ Loosen the handlebar holder bolt [A], upper fork clamp bolt [B] and fork top plug [C] before hand if the fork leg is to be disassembled.

#### NOTE

- Loosen the top plug after loosening the handlebar holder bolt and upper fork clamp bolt.
- Loosen the handlebar holder bolt [A], upper fork clamp bolt [B] and lower fork clamp bolts [C].
- · With a twisting motion, work the fork leg down and out.







#### Front Fork Installation

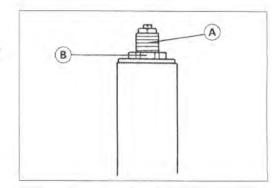
- Install the fork so that the top end [A] of the inner tube is flush with the upper surface [B] of the steering stem head.
- Tighten the lower fork clamp bolt and fork top bolt.
  - Torque Front Fork Clamp Bolt (Lower): 20 N·m (2.0 kg·m, 14.5 ft·lb) Front Fork Top Plug: 23 N·m (2.3 kg·m, 16.5 ft·lb)
- . Tighten the handlebar holder bolt and upper fork clamp bolt.
  - Torque Handlebar Holder Bolt: 23 N·m (2.3 kg·m, 16.5 ft·lb)
    Front Fork Clamp Bolt (Upper): 20 N·m (2.0 kg·m, 14.5 ft·lb)

#### NOTE

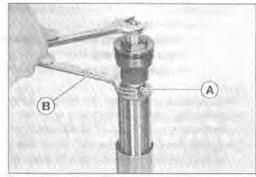
- Tighten the top plug before tightening the handlebar holder bolt and upper fork clamp bolt.
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).
- · Adjust the spring preload and the damping force.

#### Fork Oil Change

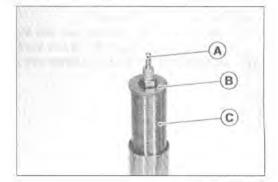
- · Remove the front fork (see Front Fork Removal).
- Turn the spring preload adjuster [A] counterclockwise until the fully position.
- . Unscrew the top plug [B] out of the inner tube.

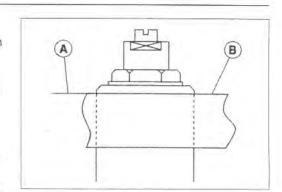


 Holding the piston rod nut [A] with a wrench [B], remove the fork top plug from the piston rod.

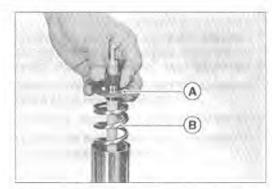


Remove:
 Rebound Damping Adjuster Rod [A]
 Washer [B]
 Spacer [C]

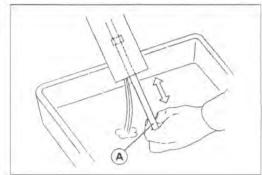




Washer [A] Fork Spring [B]



- · Drain the fork oil into a suitable container.
- Pump the piston rod [A] up and down at least ten times to expel the oil from the fork.



- Hold the fork tube upright, press the inner tube and the piston rod all the way down.
- · Pour in the type and amount of fork oil specified.

Fork Oil

Viscosity:

SAE 10W

Amount (per side)

When changing oil:

approx. 456 mL

After disassembly and

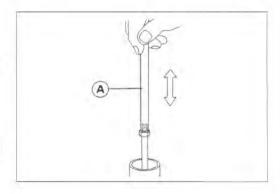
completely dry:

537 ± 4 mL

- ★ If necessary, measure the oil level as follows.
- O Hold the outer tube vertically in a vise.
- O Pump the inner tube several times to expel air bubbles.
- Using the piston rod puller [A], move the piston rod up and down more than ten times in order to expel all the air from the fork oil.

#### Special Tool - Fork Piston Rod Puller, M12 ×1.25: 57001-1289

- O Wait until the oil level settles.
- O With the fork fully compressed and the piston rod fully pushed in, insert a tape measure or rod into the inner tube, and measure the distance from the top of the inner tube to the oil.



Oil Level (fully compressed, without spring)

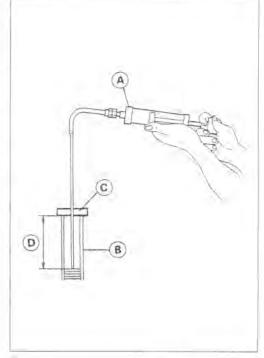
Standard: 116 ± 2 mm (from the top of the inner tube)

#### NOTE

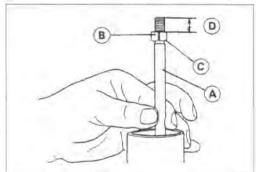
o Fork oil lever may also be measured using the fork oil level gauge.

#### Special Tool - Fork Oil Level Gauge: 57001-1290 [A]

- With the fork fully compressed and without fork spring, insert the gauge tube into the inner tube [B] and position the stopper across the top end of the inner tube.
- Set the gauge stopper [C] so that its lower side shows the oil level distance specified [D].
- Pull the handle slowly to pump out the excess oil until the oil no longer comes out.
- ★ If no oil is pumped out, there is insufficient oil in the inner tube. Pour in enough oil, then pump out the excess oil as shown above.



- · Pull the piston rod [A] up above the inner tube top.
- Screw the rod nut [B] on to the piston rod with the chamfered side [C] down.
- O Check that the visible thread length is at least 11 mm [D].



- Insert the rebound damping adjuster rod into the piston rod.
- · Screw the fork piston rod puller onto the end of the rod.

Special Tool - Fork Piston Rod Puller, M12 x 1.25: 57001-1289

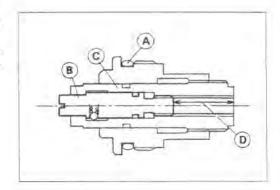
- Install the fork spring with the smaller end facing downward.
- Install:

Washer

Spacer

Washer

- Check the O-ring [A] on the top plug and replace it with a new one if damaged.
- Screw in the damper adjuster [B] of the top plug so that the distance between the adjuster bottom and the spring adjuster [C] end is 25 mm [D].



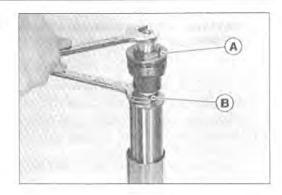
## 12-10 SUSPENSION

#### Front Fork

 Holding the top plug [A] with a wrench, tighten the piston rod nut [B] against the top plug.

Torque - Piston Rod Nut: 28 N·m (2.9 kg·m, 21 ft·lb)

- Raise the outer tube and screw the top plug into it.
- Install the front fork (see Front Fork Installation).

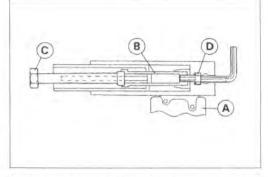


#### Front Fork Disassembly

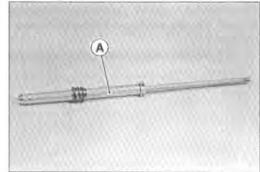
- Remove the front fork (see Front Fork Removal).
- . Drain the fork oil (see Fork Oil Change).
- Hold the front fork in a vise [A].
- Stop the cylinder [B] from turning by using the fork cylinder holder [C].

#### Special Tool - Fork Cylinder Holder: 57001-1406

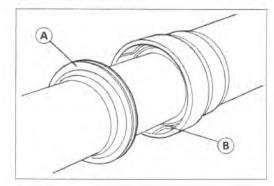
 Unscrew the Allen bolt [D], then take the bolt and gasket out of the bottom of the inner tube.



- Take the cylinder unit [A].
- O Do not disassemble the cylinder unit.

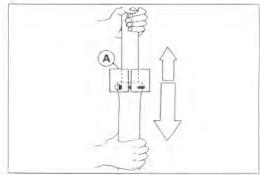


- Separate the inner tube from the outer tube as follows.
- O Slide up the dust seal [A].
- O Remove the retaining ring [B] from the outer tube.

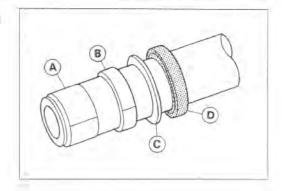


- Grasp the inner tube and stroke the outer tube up and down several times. The shock to the fork seal separates the inner tube from the outer tube.
- ★ If the tubes are tight, use a fork outer tube weight [A].

Special Tool - Fork Outer Tube Weight: 57001-1218



- · Remove the inner tube guide bushing [A], outer tube guide bushing [B], washer [C], oil seal [D] from the inner tube.
- Remove the cylinder base from the bottom of the outer tube.

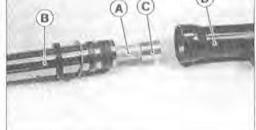


#### Front Fork Assembly

- · Replace the following parts with new one. Oil Seal Guide Bushings
- Install the following parts onto the inner tube. Outer Tube Guide Bushing Inner Tube Guide Bushing
- . Insert the cylinder unit [A] into the inner tube [B].
- . Install the cylinder base [C] on the cylinder unit.
- Insert the inner tube, cylinder unit, cylinder base as set into the outer tube [D].
- · Replace the bottom Allen bolt gasket with a new one.
- · Stop the cylinder from turning by using the fork cylinder holder.

Special Tool - Fork Cylinder Holder: 57001-1406

 Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the Allen bolt and tighten it. Torque - Front Fork Bottom Allen Bolt: 39 N·m (4.0 kg·m, 29 ft·lb)



• Fit the new outer guide bushing [A] into the outer tube.

#### NOTE

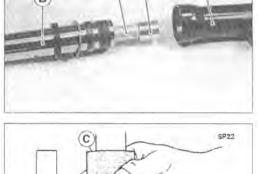
 When assembling the new outer tube guide bushing, hold the used quide bushing (B) against the new bushing and tap the used quide bushing with the fork oil seal driver [C] until it stops.

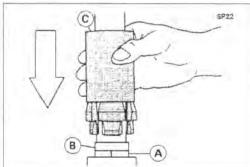
#### Special Tool - Front Fork Oil Seal Driver: 57001-1219

- · After installing the washer, install the oil seal by using the fork oil seal
- Install the retaining ring and dust seal by hand.
- Pour in the specified type of oil (see Fork Oil Change).

#### Inner Tube Inspection

- · Visually inspect the inner tube, and repair any damage.
- · Nick or rust damage can sometimes be repaired by using a wet-stone to remove sharp edges or raised areas which cause seal damage.
- ★ If the damage is not repairable, replace the inner tube. Since damage to the inner tube damages the oil seal, replace the oil seal whenever the inner tube is repaired or replaced.





## 12-12 SUSPENSION

#### Front Fork

#### CAUTION

If the inner tube is badly bent or creased, replace it. Excessive bending, followed by subsequent straightening, can weaken the inner tube.

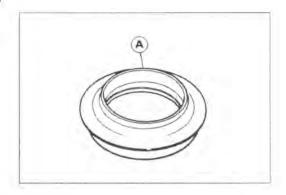
- Temporarily assemble the inner and outer tubes, and pump them back and forth manually to check for smooth operation.
- If you feel binding or catching, the inner and outer tubes must be replaced.

#### AWARNING

A straightened inner or outer fork tube may fall in use, possibly causing an accident. Replace a badly bent or damaged inner or outer tube and inspect the other tube carefully before reusing it.

#### Dust Seal Inspection

- Inspect the dust seals [A] for any signs of deterioration or damage.
- ★ Replace it if necessary.

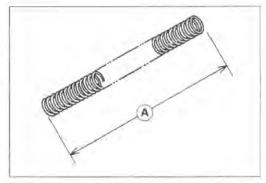


#### Spring Tension

- Since a spring becomes shorter as it weakens, check its free length [A] to determine its condition.
- ★ If the spring of either fork leg is shorter than the service limit, it must be replaced. If the length of a replacement spring and that of the remaining spring vary greatly, the remaining spring should also be replaced in order to keep the fork legs balanced for motorcycle stability.

#### Spring Free Length

Standard: 234.6 mm Service Limit: 230 mm



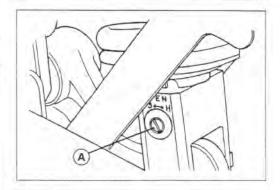
#### Rear Shock Absorber

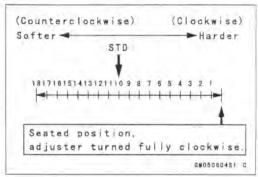
#### Rebound Damping Force Adjustment

- To adjust the rebound damping force, turn the rebound damping adjuster [A] until you feel a click.
- O The standard adjuster setting for an average-build rider of 68 kg (150 lb) with no passenger and no accessories is the 10th click from the 1st click of the fully clockwise position.
- \* If the damping feels too soft or too stiff, adjust it.

#### Rebound Damping Force Adjustment

Adjuster Position	Damping Force	Setting	Load	Road	Speed
18	Weak	Soft	Light	Good	Low
T	1	T.	Ť	1	T
1	4	1	1	1	1
1	Strong	Hard	Heavy	Bad	High



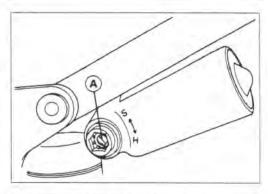


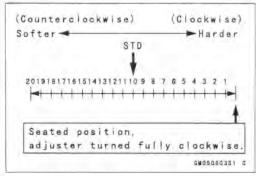
## Compression Damping Force Adjustment

- To adjust the compression damping force, turn the compression damping adjuster [A] on the gas reservoir until you feel a click.
- O The standard adjuster setting for the average-build rider of 68 kg (150 lb) with no passenger and no accessories is the 10th click from the 1st click of the fully clockwise position.
- O The damping force can be left soft for average riding. But it should be adjusted harder for high speed riding or riding with a passenger. If the damping feels too soft or too stiff, adjust it in accordance with the following table.

#### Compression Damping Force Adjustment

Adjuster Position	Damping Force	Setting	Load	Road	Speed
20	Weak	Soft	Light	Good	Low
T	T	Ī	1	1.	1
1	4 -	1	4	1	1
1	Strong	Hard	Heavy	Bad	High





#### Spring Preload Adjustment

- Remove the rear shock absorber from the frame (see Rear Shock Absorber Removal).
- Loosen the locknut and turn out the adjusting nut to free the spring.
  - Special Tool Steering Stem Nut Wrenches: 57001-1100 (2)
- · Measure the spring free length.

#### Spring Free Length

Standard:

191.5 mm

## 12-14 SUSPENSION

#### Rear Shock Absorber

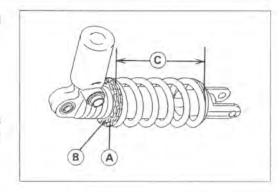
To adjust the spring preload, turn in the adjusting nut [A] to the desired
position and tighten the locknut [B].

[C] Spring Length

Spring Preload Setting

Standard: Spring length 180 mm
Usable Range: Spring length 182 to 170 mm

- The standard adjusting nut setting for an average-build rider of 68 kg (150 lb) with no passenger and no accessories is 180 mm spring length.
- \* If the spring action feels too soft or too stiff, adjust it.



#### Spring Adjustment

Adjuster Position	Damping Force	Setting	Load	Road	Speed
182 mm	Weak	Soft	Light	Good	Low
1	1	1	T	Ť	†
1	1	1	1	1	1
170 mm	Strong	Hard	Heavy	Bad	High

#### Rear Shock Absorber Removal

- Remove the lower fairings (see Frame chapter).
- Using the jack, raise the rear wheel off the ground.

Special Tool - Jack: 57001-1238

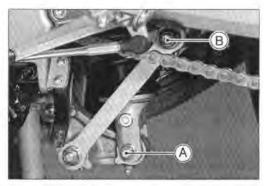
Remove:

Lower Shock Absorber Bolt [A] Upper Tie-Rod Bolt [B]



Upper Shock Absorber Bolt [A]

· Remove the shock absorber forward the ground.





#### Rear Shock Absorber Installation

- · Pack the rocker arm needle bearings with grease.
- · Tighten the following nuts:

Torque - Rear Shock Absorber Nuts: 34 N·m (3.5 kg·m, 25 ft·lb)
Tie-Rod Nuts: 59 N·m (6.0 kg·m, 43 ft·lb)

#### Rear Shock Absorber

Rear Shock Absorber Scrapping

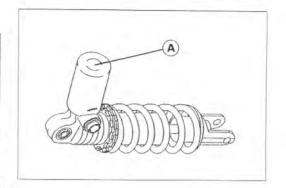
## **AWARNING**

Since the reservoir tank of the rear shock absorber contains nitrogen gas, do not incinerate the reservoir tank without first releasing the gas or it may explode.

- Remove the shock absorber (see Rear Shock Absorber Removal).
- Remove the valve cap [A] and release the nitrogen gas completely from the gas reservoir.
- Remove the valve.



Since the high pressure gas is dangerous, do not point the valve toward your face or body.



## 12-16 SUSPENSION

#### Swingarm

#### Swingarm Removal

· Remove:

Rear Wheel (see Wheels/Tires chapter)

Chain Cover (see Final Drive chapter)

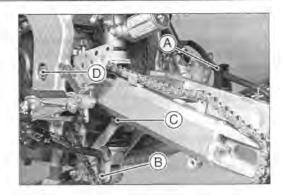
Brake Hose Clamp [A]

Lower Shock Absorber Nut and Bolt [B]

Upper Tie-Rod Nut and Bolt [C]

Swingarm Pivot Nut [D]

· Pull off the pivot shaft and remove the swingarm.

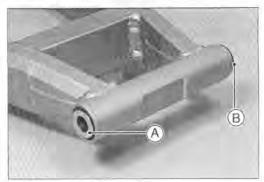


#### Swingarm Installation

- Apply plenty of grease to the ball bearing, needle bearings and grease seals, and add plenty grease to the grease nipple.
- . Install the collars [A] and cap [B].
- . Insert the pivot shaft into the frame from the right side.
- · Tighten the pivot nut.

Torque - Swingarm Pivot Nut: 110 N·m (11.0 kg·m, 80 ft·lb)

Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).



#### Swingarm Bearing Removal

· Remove:

Swingarm

Collars [A]

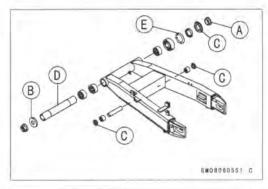
Cap [B]

Grease Seals [C]

Sleeve [D]

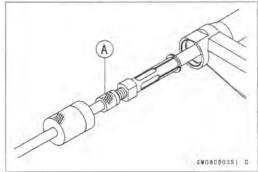
Circlip (right side) [E]

Special Tool - Inside Circlip Pliers: 57001-143



 Remove the ball bearing and needle bearings using the oil seal & bearing remover [A].

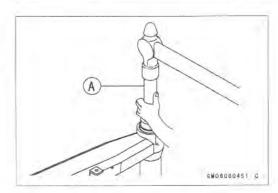
Special Tool - Oil Seal & Bearing Remover: 57001-1058



#### Swingarm Bearing Installation

- · Apply plenty of grease to the ball bearing and needle bearings.
- Install the needle bearings so that the manufacturer's marks faces in.
- Install the ball bearing so that the manufacturer's marks faces out.

Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129 [A]



#### Tie-Rod, Rocker Arm

#### Tie-Rod Removal

· Remove:

Upper and Lower Fairings (see Frame chapter)
Radiator (see Cooling System chapter)
Muffler (see Engine Top End chapter)

. Using the jack, raise the rear wheel off the ground.

Special Tool - Jack: 57001-1238

· Remove:

Upper Tie-Rod Bolt and Nut [A] Lower Tie-Rod Bolt and Nut [B] Tie-Rods [C]

#### Tie-Rod Installation

Apply grease to the inside of the needle bearings and oil seals.

 Install the tie-rods so that the chamfered side faces the bolts and nuts.

· Tighten the upper and lower tie-rod bolts.

Torque - Tie-Rod Nuts: 59 N·m (6.0 kg·m, 43 ft·lb)

#### Rocker Arm Removal

· Remove:

Upper and Lower Fairings (see Frame chapter)
Radiator (see Cooling System chapter)
Muffler (see Engine Top End chapter)

· Using the lack, raise the rear wheel off the ground.

Special Tool - Jack: 57001-1238

· Remove:

Lower Rear Shock Absorber Bolt and Nut [A] Lower Tie-Rod Bolt and Nut [B] Rocker Arm Bolt and Nut [C] Rocker Arm [D]

#### Rocker Arm Installation

- Apply grease to the inside of the needle bearings and oil seal lips, and add grease to the grease nipple.
- . Tighten the rocker arm bolt, tie-rod bolt and shock absorber bolt.

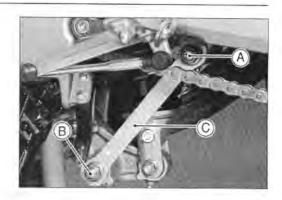
Torque - Rocker Arm Nut: 34 N·m (3.5 kg·m, 25 ft·lb)
Tie-Rod Nut: 59 N·m (6.0 kg·m, 43 ft·lb)
Rear Shock Absorber Nut: 34 N·m (3.5 kg·m, 25 ft·lb)

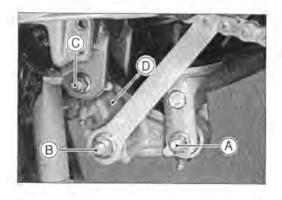
#### Needle Bearing Inspection

★ If there is any doubt as to the condition of either needle bearing, replace the bearing and sleeve as a set, and/or add grease to the grease nipple.

#### Tie-Rod, Rocker Arm Sleeve Inspection

★ If there is visible damage, replace the sleeve and needle bearing as a set.



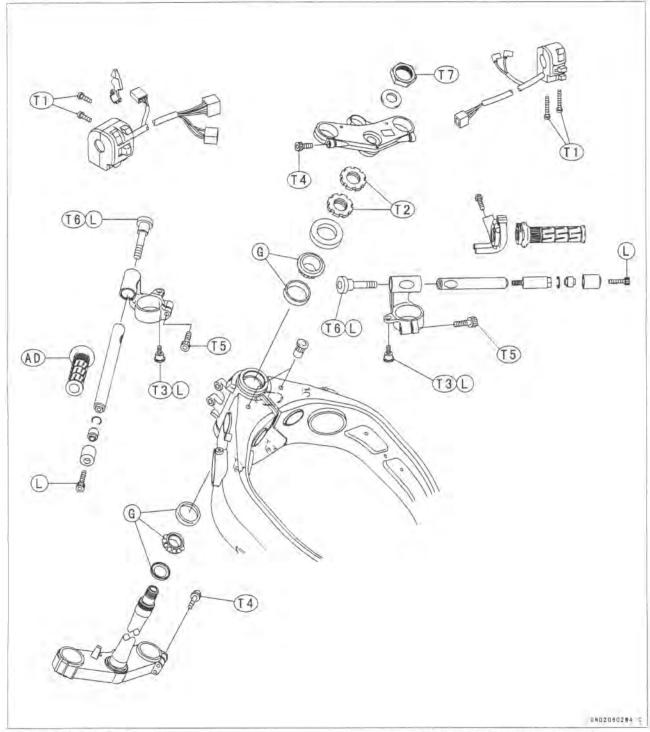


# Steering

# **Table of Contents**

Exploded View	
Specifications	
Steering	13-4
Steering Inspection	13-4
Steering Adjustment	13-4
Steering Stem	13-5
Stem, Stem Bearing Removal	13-5
Stem, Stem Bearing Installation	13-5
Stem Bearing Lubrication	
Handlebar	13-8
Handlebar Removal	13-8
Handlebar Installation	13-8
Handlebar Holder Removal	13-8
Handlebar Holder Installation	13-9

## **Exploded View**



AD: Apply adhesive.

G: Apply grease.

L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.

T1: 3.4 N·m (0.35 kg·m, 30 in·lb)

T2: 15 N·m (1.5 kg·m, 11 ft·lb)

T3: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kg·m, 87 in·lb)

T4: 20 N·m (2.0 kg·m, 14.5 ft·lb)

T5: 23 N·m (2.3 kg·m, 16.5 ft·lb)

T6: 34 N·m (3.5 kg·m, 25 ft-lb)

T7: 49 N·m (5.0 kg·m, 36 ft-lb)

## Specifications

Special Tools - Steering Stem Nut Wrench: 57001-1100

Head Pipe Outer Race Press Shaft: 57001–1075 Head Pipe Outer Race Driver: 57001–1446 Head Pipe Outer Race Driver: 57001–1447 Steering Stem Bearing Driver: 57001–1344

Steering Stem Bearing Driver Adapter: 57001-1345

Jack: 57001-1238

## 13-4 STEERING

#### Steering

#### Steering Inspection

- · Check the steering.
- Lift the front wheel off the ground using the jack.

Special Tool - Jack: 57001-1238

- With the front wheel pointing straight ahead, alternately tap each end
  of the handlebar. The front wheel should swing fully left and right
  from the force of gravity until the fork hits the stop.
- ★ If the wheel binds or catches before the stop, the steering is too tight.
- © Feel for steering looseness by pushing and pulling the forks.
- ★ If you feel looseness, the steering is too loose.

#### NOTE

- The cables and wiring will have some effect on the motion of the fork which must be taken into account.
  - Be sure the wires and cables are properly routed.
- The bearings must be in good condition and properly lubricated in order for any test to be valid.

#### Steering Adjustment

· Remove:

Upper fairing (see Frame chapter)
Fuel Tank (see Fuel System chapter)
Rear View Mirror Bracket

· Loosen:

Lower Fork Clamp Bolts (both sides) Stem Head Nut [A]

· Adjust the steering.

Special Tool - Steering Stem Nut Wrench: 57001-1100 [B]

- ★ If the steering is too tight, loosen the stem nut a fraction of a turn.
- ★ If the steering is too loose, tighten the nut a fraction of a turn.

#### NOTE

- O Turn the stem nut 1/8 turn at a time maximum.
- Tighten the steering stem head nut and lower fork clamp bolts.

Torque - Steering Stem Head Nut: 49 N·m (5.0 kg·m, 36 ft·lb) Front Fork Clamp Bolts (Lower): 20 N·m (2.0 kg·m, 14.5 ft·lb)

- · Check the steering again.
- \* If the steering is still too tight or too loose, repeat the adjustment.



## Steering Stem

Stem, Stem Bearing Removal

· Remove:

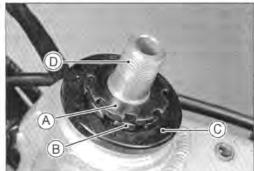
Fairings (see Frame chapter)
Fuel Tank (see Fuel System chapter)
Rear View Mirror Bracket
Brake Hose Joint Bolt [A] and Bracket Bolt [A]
Front Wheel (see Wheels/Tires chapter)
Front Fork (see Suspension chapter)
Steering Stem Head Nut and Washer
Steering Stem Head and Handlebars

 Pushing up the stem base, and remove the steering stem lock nut [A], steering stem nut [B], stem cap [C], then remove the steering stem [D].

Special Tool - Steering Stem Nut Wrench: 57001-1100

Remove the upper stem bearing inner race.

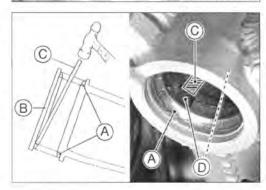




 To remove the bearing outer races [A] pressed into the head pipe [B], insert a bar [C] into the recesses [D] of head pipe, and applying it to both recess alternately hammer it to drive the race out.

#### NOTE

 If either steering stem bearing is damaged, it is recommended that both the upper and lower bearings (including outer races) should be replaced with new ones.



 Remove the lower stem bearing (with its grease seal) which is pressed onto the steering stem with a suitable commercially available bearing puller.

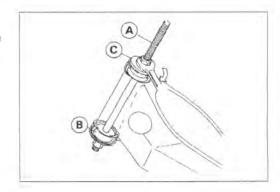
Stem, Stem Bearing Installation

 Apply grease to the outer races, and drive them into the head pipe at the same time.

Special Tools - Head Pipe Outer Race Press Shaft: 57001–1075 [A]

Head Pipe Outer Race Drivers: 57001–1446 [B]

Head Pipe Outer Race Driver: 57001–1447 [C]

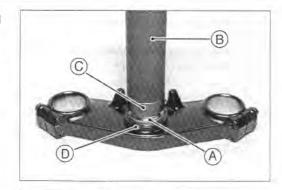


#### 13-6 STEERING

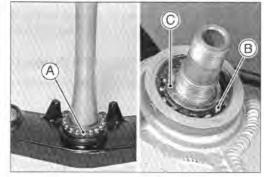
#### Steering Stem

 Install the oil seal [D] on the steering stem, and drive the lower ball bearing inner race [A] applied the grease onto the stem.

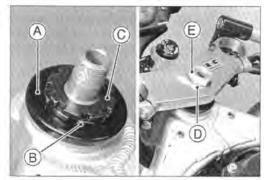
Special Tools - Steering Stem Bearing Driver: 57001–1344 [B]
Steering Stem Bearing Driver Adapter: 57001–1345 [C]



- . Install the lower ball bearing [A] onto the stem.
- . Apply grease to the upper ball bearing [B] and inner race [C].
- Install the stem through the head pipe and install the ball bearing and inner race on it.



- Install stem cap [A] and steering stem nut [B] and hand tighten it and steering stem lock nut [C].
- Install the stem head.
- Install the washer [D], and tighten the stem head nut [E] lightly.

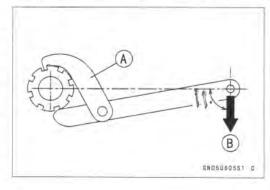


- · Settle the inner races in place as follows:
- O Tighten the steering stem nut with 15 N·m (1.5 kg·m, 11 ft·lb) of torque first, and loosen it a fraction of a turn until it turns lightly. (To tighten the stem nut to the specified torque, hook the wrench on the stem nut, and pull the wrench at the hole by 84 N (8.3 kg) [B] force in the direction shown.) Afterward tighten it again with specified torque using a special tool [A].
- Tighten the steering stem lock nut with specified torque using a special tool [A].
- Check that there is no play and the steering stem turns smoothly without rattles. If not, the bearings on the inner races may be damaged.
- O Again back out the stem lock nut a fraction of turn until it turns lightly.
- Turn the stem lock nut lightly clockwise until it just becomes hard to turn. Do not overtighten, or the steering will be too tight.

Special Tool - Steering Stem Nut Wrench: 57001-1100 [A]

Torque - Steering Stem Nut: 15 N·m (1.5 kg·m, 11 ft·lb)
Steering Stem Lock Nut: 15 N·m (1.5 kg·m, 11 ft·lb)

. Install the front fork (see Suspension chapter).



## Steering Stem

#### NOTE

 Tighten the fork upper clamp bolts first, next the stem head nut, last the fork lower clamp bolts.

Torque - Steering Stem Head Nut : 49 N·m (5.0 kg·m, 36 ft·lb)
Front Fork Clamp Bolts (Upper) : 20 N·m (2.0 kg·m, 14.5 ft·lb)
Front Fork Clamp Bolts (Lower) : 20 N·m (2.0 kg·m, 14.5 ft·lb)

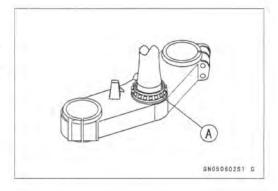
Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).

#### **A WARNING**

Do not impede the handlebar turning by routing the cables, harnesses and hoses improperly (see General Information chapter).

#### Stem Bearing Lubrication

- · Remove the steering stem.
- Using a high flash-point solvent, wash the upper and lower ball bearings in the cages, and wipe the upper and lower outer races, which are press-fitted into the frame head pipe, clean off grease and dirt.
- · Visually check the outer races and the ball bearings.
- \* Replace the bearing assemblies if they show wear or damage.
- Pack the upper and lower ball bearings [A] in the cages with grease, and apply a light coat of grease to the upper and lower outer races.
- . Install the steering stem, and adjust the steering.



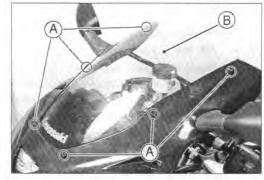
## 13-8 STEERING

#### Handlebar

#### Handlebar Removal

· Remove:

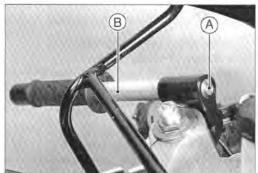
Screws [A] and Wind Sealed [B]



· Remove:

Clutch Lever Assembly Left Handlebar Switch Housing Front Brake Master Cylinder Right Handlebar Switch Housing Throttle Case and Grip

Remove the handlebar bolts [A], and then pull out the handlebars [B].

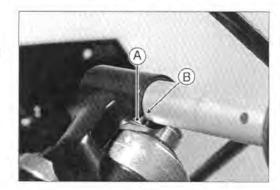


#### Handlebar Installation

- Fit the pin [A] of the handlebar in the handlebar holder recess [B].
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of handlebar bolts, and tighten the bolts.

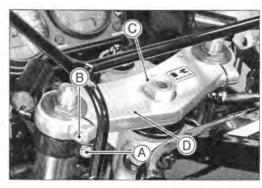
Torque - Handlebar Bolts: 35 N·m (3.5 kg·m, 25 ft·lb)

. Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).

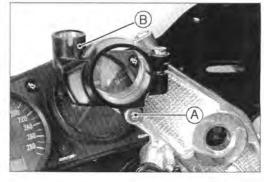


#### Handlebar Holder Removal

- · Raise the front wheel off the ground.
- Loosen the handlebar holder bolts [A] and upper fork clamp bolts [B].
- · Remove stem head nut [C] and steering stem head [D].



 Remove handlebar holder position bolts [A] and handlebar holders [B].



#### Handlebar

## Handlebar Holder Installation

 Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the thread of handlebar position bolts and tighten the them.

Torque - Handlebar Holder Position Bolts: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kg·m, 87 in-lb)

. Install the remove parts (see appropriate chapters).

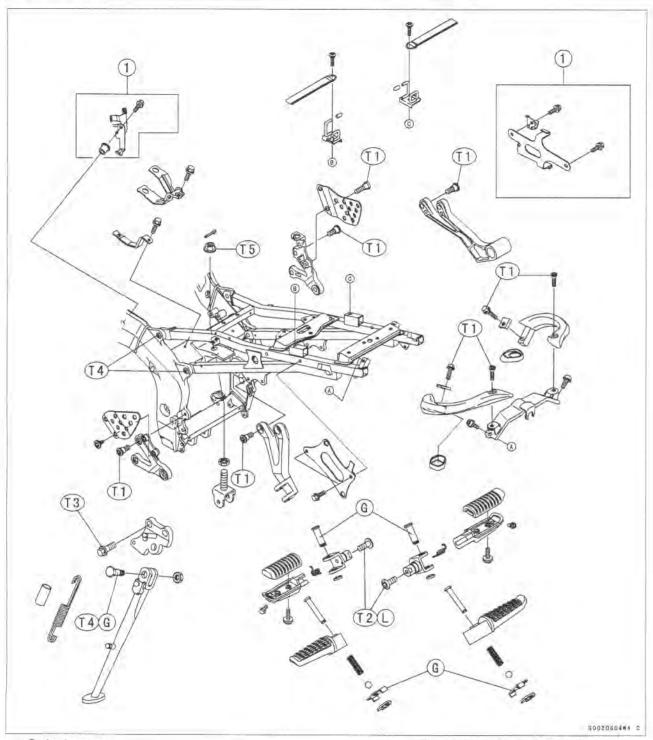
Torque - Steering Stem Head Nut: 49 N·m (5.0 kg·m, 36 ft·lb)
Handlebar Holder Bolts: 23 N·m (2.3 kg·m, 16.5 ft·lb)
Upper Fork Clamp Bolts: 20 N·m (2.0 kg·m, 14.5 ft·lb)

# Frame

# **Table of Contents**

Exploded View	14-2
Seats	14-5
Rear Seat Removal	
Rear Seat Installation	14-5
Front Seat Removal	
Front Seat Installation	
Seat Covers	
Seat Cover Removal	14-6
Seat Cover Installation	
Fairings	14-7
Inner Fairing Removal	14-7
Upper Fairing Removal	14-7
Lower Fairing Removal	14-7
Fenders	
Front Fender Removal	14-8
Rear Fender Removal	
Frame	14-9
Rear Frame Removal	
Rear Frame Installation	
Frame Inspection	14-9

## Exploded View



G: Apply grease.

L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent

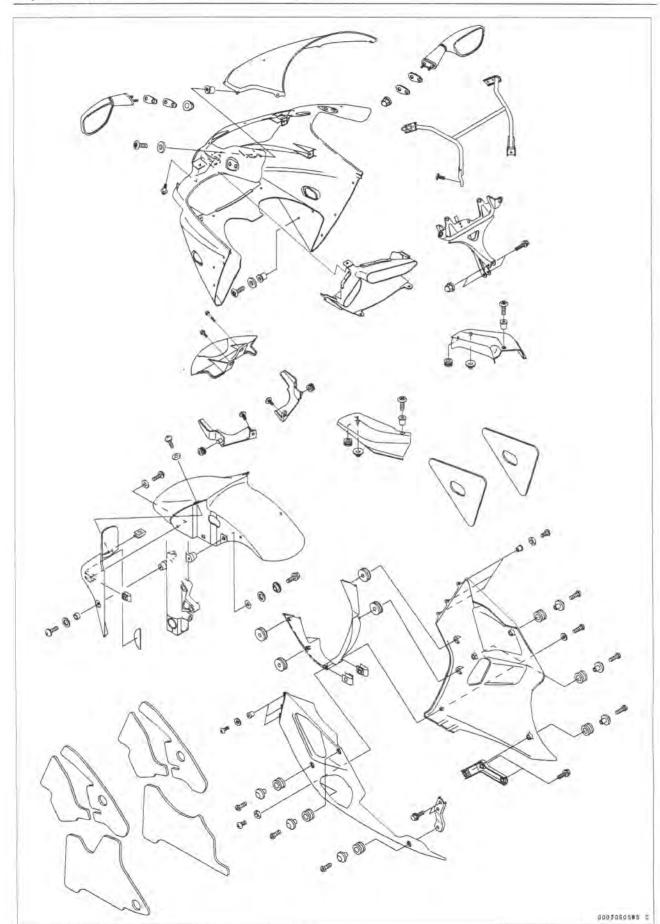
1. California Model

T1; 25 N·m (2.5 kg·m, 18.0 ft·lb)

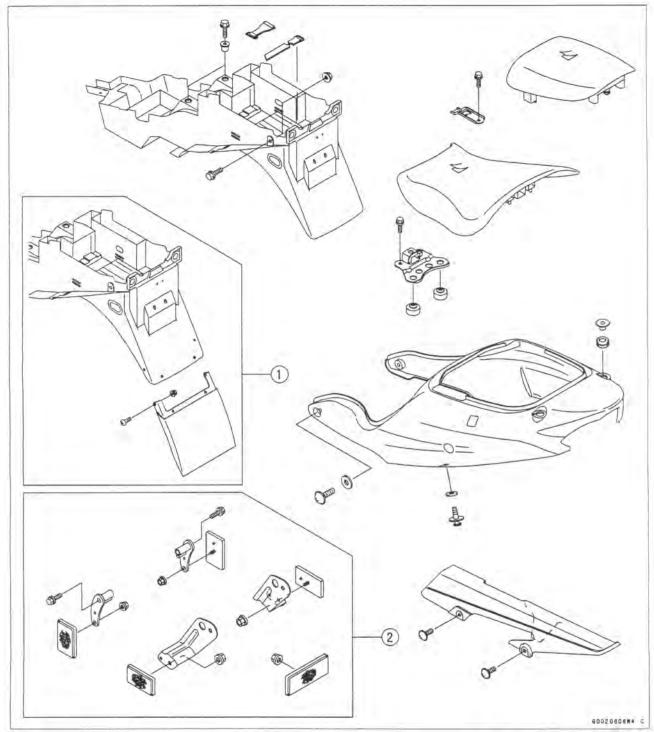
T2: 34 N·m (3.5 kg·m, 25 ft·lb)

T3: 49 N·m (5.0 kg·m, 36 ft·lb) T4: 44 N·m (4,5 kg·m, 33 ft·lb)

T5: 59 N·m (6.0 kg·m, 43 ft·lb)



## **Exploded View**



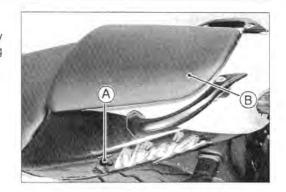
1. PN Model

U.S.A. , Canada Model
 PN: with Pipe Catalytic Converter (Norwegian)

#### Seats

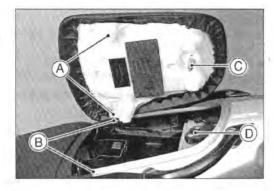
#### Rear Seat Removal

 Insert the ignition switch key into the seat lock [A], turning the key counterclockwise, pulling up on the rear of the seat [B], and pulling the seat backward.



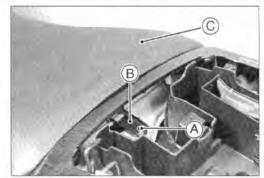
#### Rear Seat Installation

- Slip the rear seat hooks [A] into the hollow-cubic bracket [B] on the frame.
- Insert the seat pin [C] into the latch hole [D].
- Push down the rear part of the seat until the lock clicks.



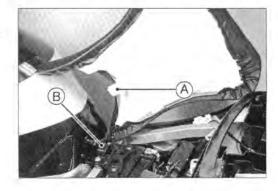
#### Front Seat Removal

- Remove:
   Rear Seat (see Rear Seat Removal)
   Mounting Bolt [A]
   Set Bracket (rear) [B]
- Remove the front seat [C] by pulling it up on the rear and to the rear.



#### Front Seat Installation

 Slip the front seat hook [A] under the brace [B] on the seat bracket (front).



## 14-6 FRAME

#### Seat Covers

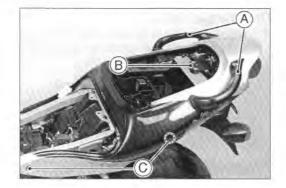
#### Seat Cover Removal

· Remove:

Seats
Bolts and Grab Rails [A]
Screws and Seat Lock [B]

Screws [C] (Left and Right)

· Pull the seat cover backward.

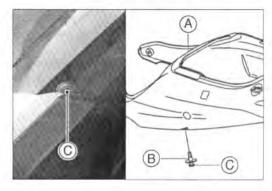


#### Seat Cover Installation

- Set the seat cover [A], and insert the rivet [B] into the holes in the seat cover and rear fender.
- Push in the screw [C] into the rivet.
- Install the grab rails and tighten the bolts.

Torque - Grab Rail Bolts: 25 N·m (2.5 kg·m, 18.0 ft·lb)

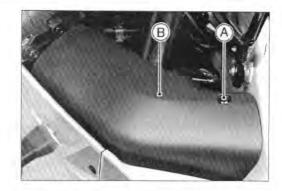
Install the remove parts.



## **Fairings**

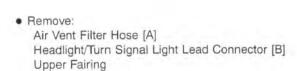
## Inner Fairing Removal

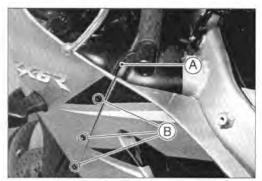
- · Remove the screws [A].
- · Remove the inner fairing [B].

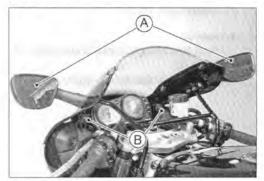


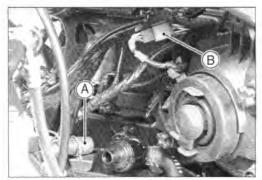
## Upper Fairing Removal

- Removal: Inner Fairings
   Spring Bands [A] (Left and Right)
   Screws [B] (Left and Right)
- Remove:
   Rear View Mirrors [A]
   Bolts [B]







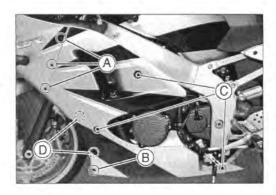


#### Lower Fairing Removal

- · Remove:
  - Screws [A] [B]
  - Allen Bolts [C]
- Pull the lower front part of the lower fairing outward to clear the stoppers [D].
- · Remove the lower fairing.
- Remove the other lower fairing in the same manner.

#### NOTE

 When removing the left and right lower fairings at the same time, do not remove the screws [B] (both sides) and stoppers [D].



## 14-8 FRAME

#### Fenders

#### Front Fender Removal

• Remove:

Brake Hose Clamps [A] (Left and Right) Bolts [B] and Screws [C] (Left and Right)

· Remove the front fender [D].



Remove:

Seats

Fuel Tank

Seat Cover

Junction Box

Starter Relay Assy

Turn Signal Relay

Battery

Rear Brake Reservoir Mounting Bolt

Tail/Brake Light Lead Connectors [A]

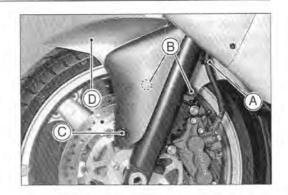
Clamp [B]

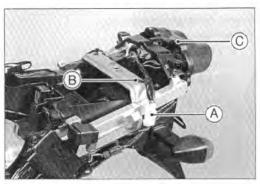
Tail/Brake Light [C]

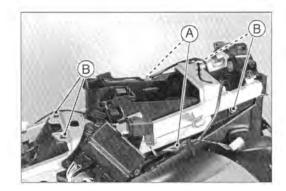
· Remove:

Turn Signal Light Lead Connectors [A] Bolts [B]

Remove the rear fender rearward.





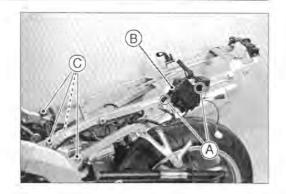


#### Frame

#### Rear Frame Removal

· Remove:

Rear Fender (see Rear Fender Removal) Bolts [A] and IC Igniter Bracket [B] Clamps for Main Harness Frame Bolts and Nuts [C]



#### Rear Frame Installation

. Tighten the frame bolts and nuts.

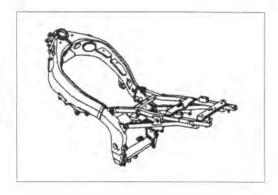
Torque - Rear Frame Bolts and Nuts: 44 N·m (4.5 kg·m, 33 ft·lb)

#### Frame Inspection

- · Visually inspect the frame for cracks, dents, bending, or warp.
- ★ If there is any damage to the frame, replace it.

#### **A** WARNING

A repaired frame may fail in use, possibly causing an accident. If the frame is bent, dented, cracked, or warped, replace it.



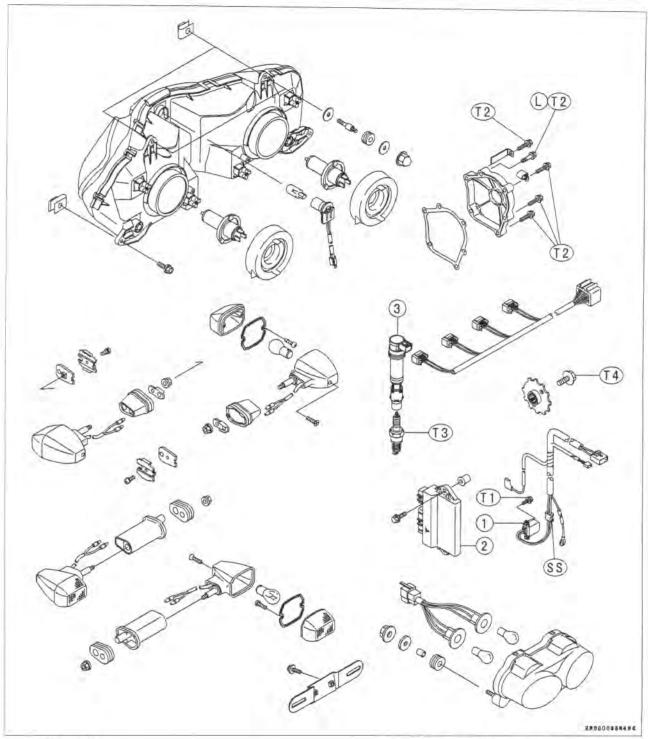
# **Electrical System**

## **Table of Contents**

Exploded View15-3	Throttle Sensor Operation Check15-38
Wiring Diagram (U.S.A. and Canada)15-6	Fuel Cut Valve Operation Check15-35
Wiring Diagram (Australia)15-8	Starter Button Operation Check15-35
Wiring Diagram (Other than U.S.A., Canada, Australia,	Side Stand Switch Operation Check
and Malaysia)15-10	Electric Starter System15-38
Wiring Diagram (Malaysia)15-12	Starter Motor Removal15-39
Specifications15-14	Starter Motor Installation
Parts Location15-15	Starter Motor Disassembly15-39
Precautions	Starter Motor Assembly15-40
Electrical Wiring15-17	Brush Inspection15-41
Wiring Inspection15-17	Commutator Cleaning and Inspection15-41
Battery15-18	Armature Inspection
Battery Removal15-18	Brush Lead Inspection
Electrolyte Filling15-18	Right-hand End Cover Assembly Inspection15-42
Initial Charge15-20	Starter Relay Inspection
Precautions	Starter Motor Clutch Removal
Interchange15-20	Starter Motor Clutch Installation
Charging Condition Inspection	Starter Motor Clutch Inspection
Refreshing Charge15-21	Lighting System
Charging System	Headlight Beam Horizontal Adjustment15-45
Alternator Cover Removal	
Alternator Cover Installation15-23	Headlight Bulb Poplessment
Stator Coil Removal	Headlight Bulb Replacement
Stator Coil Installation	Turn Signal Relay Inspection
Alternator Rotor Removal15-24	Fuel Pump
Alternator Rotor Installation	Removal/Installation15-50
Alternator Inspection	Fuel Pump Relay Inspection15-50
	Fuel Pump Operational Inspection15-50
Regulator/Rectifier Inspection	Fuel Cut Valve15-52
Regulator/Rectifier Output Voltage Inspection. 15-28	Fuel Cut Valve Removal15-52
Ignition System	Fuel Cut Valve Installation15-52
Pickup Coil Removal	Fuel Cut Valve Inspection15-52
Pickup Coil Installation	Radiator Fan System15-54
Pickup Coil Inspection	Fan System Circuit Inspection15-54
Pickup Coil Peak Voltage	Fan Motor Inspection15-54
Stick Coil (Ignition Coil together with Spark Plug Cap)	Meter15-55
Removal	Meter Unit Removal15-55
Stick Coil (Ignition Coil together with Spark Plug Cap)	Meter, Gauge Disassembly 15-55
Installation	Bulb Replacement15-55
Stick Coil (Ignition Coil together with Spark Plug Cap)	Electronic Combination Meter Unit Inspection, 15-56
Inspection	Speed Sensor Inspection15-59
Stick Coil Primary Peak Voltage15-33	Switches and Sensors15-61
Spark Plug Removal15-33	Brake Light Timing Inspection15-61
Spark Plug Installation	Brake Light Timing Adjustment15-61
Spark Plug Gap Inspection15-34	Switch Inspection15-61
IC Igniter Inspection	Radiator Fan Switch Inspection15-62
IC Igniter Operation Check15-34	Water Temperature Sensor Inspection15-62

## 15-2 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

Throttle Sensor Removal/Installation15-62	Fuse15-67
Throttle Sensor Inspection15-63	30A Main Fuse Removal15-67
Throttle Sensor Position Adjustment15-63	Junction Box Fuse Removal15-67
Junction Box15-64	Fuse Installation
Junction Box Fuse Circuit Inspection	Fuse Inspection15-67
Starter Circuit/Headlight Relay Inspection 15-64	
Diode Circuit Inspection15-65	



- Pickup Coil
   IC Igniter
- 3. Stick Coils

SS: Apply silicone sealant.

L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.

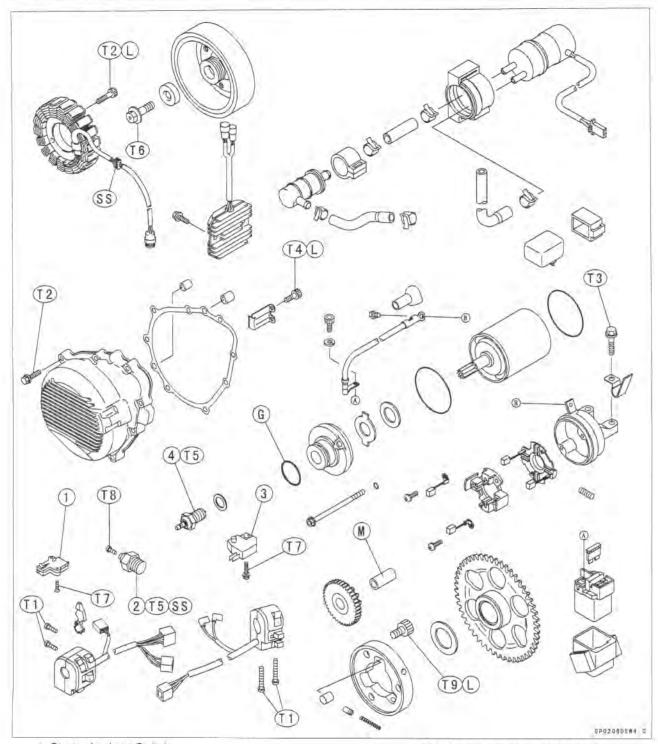
T1: 5.9 N·m (0.60 kg·m, 52 in·lb)

T2: 11 N·m (1.1 kg·m, 95 in·lb)

T3: 13 N·m (1.3 kg·m, 113 ft·lb)

T4: 40 N·m (4.0 kg·m, 29 ft·lb)

## **Exploded View**



- 1. Starter Lockout Switch
- 2. Oil Pressure Switch
- 3. Front Brake Light Switch
- 4. Neutral Switch
- L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.
- SS: Apply silicone sealant
- M: Apply molybdenum disulfide grease.
- G: Apply grease or engine oil.

T1: 3.5 N·m (0.35 kg·m, 30 in·lb)

T2: 12 N·m (1.2 kg·m, 104 in·lb)

T3: 11 N·m (1.1 kg·m, 95 in·lb)

T4: 7 N·m (0.7 kg·m, 62 in·lb)

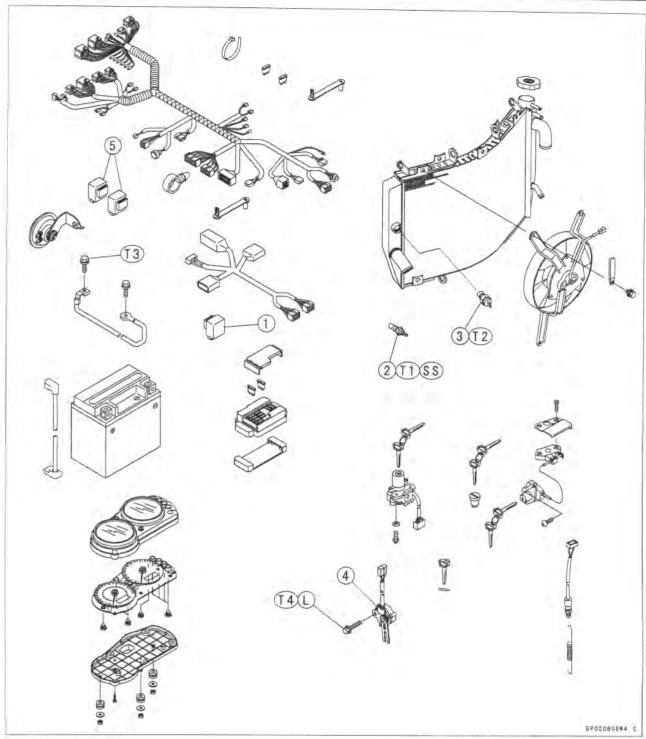
T5: 15 N·m (1.5 kg·m, 11.0 ft·lb)

T6: 120 N·m (12 kg·m, 87 ft·lb)

T7: 1.0 N·m (0.1 kg·m, 9 in·lb)

T8: 1.5 N·m (0.15 kg·m, 13 in·lb)

T9: 33 N·m (3.4 kg·m, 24 ft·lb)



- 1. Turn Signal Relay
- 2. Water Temperature Sensor
- 3. Fan Switch
- 4. Side Stand Switch
- 5. Headlight Relays

SS: Apply silicone sealant.

L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.

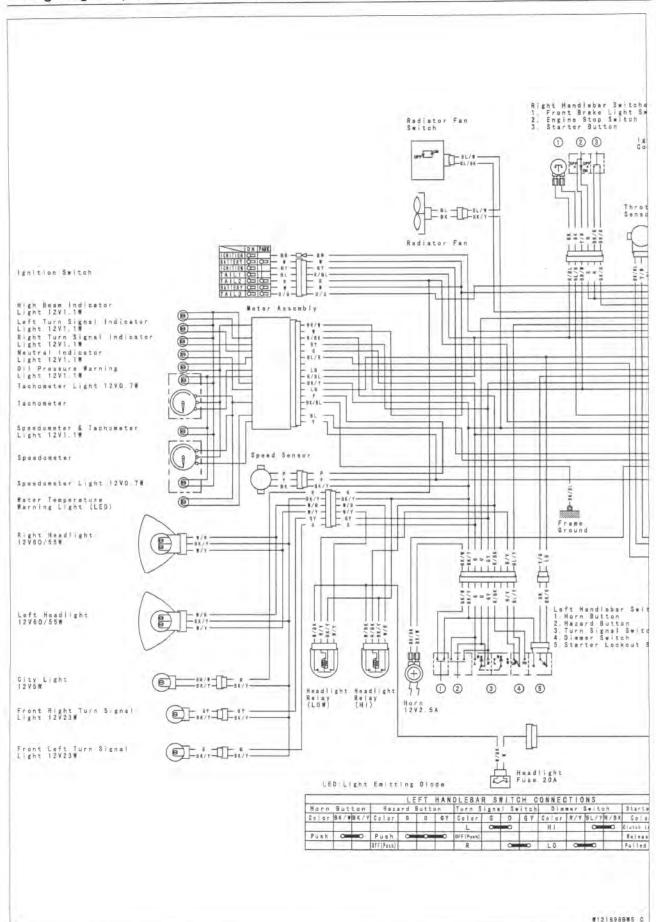
T1: 7.8 N·m (0.80 kg·m, 69 in·lb)

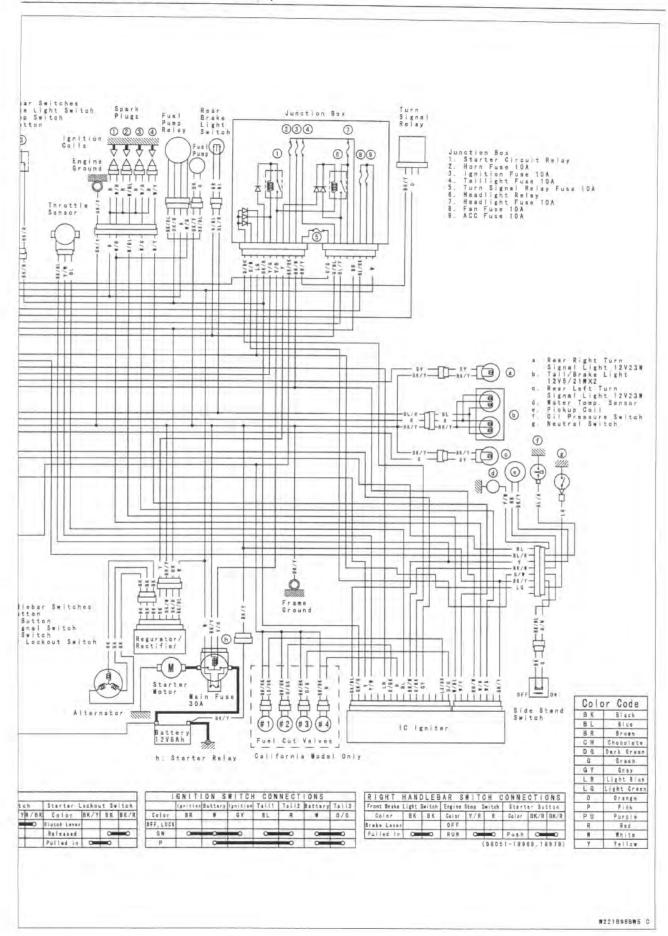
T2: 18 N·m (1.8 kg·m, 13.0 ft·lb)

T3: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kg·m, 87 in·lb)

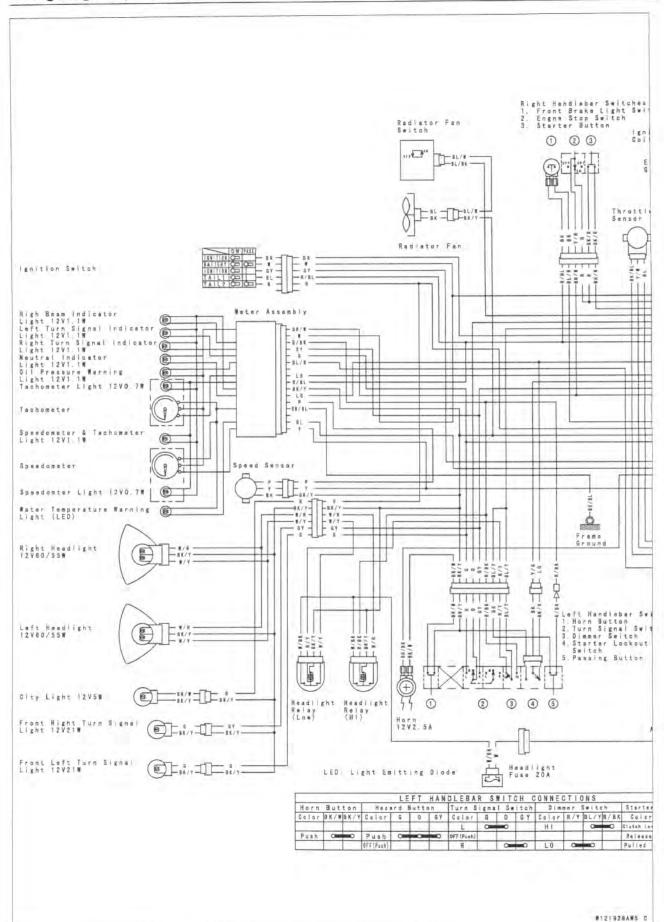
T4: 8.8 N·m (0.9 kg·m, 78 in·lb)

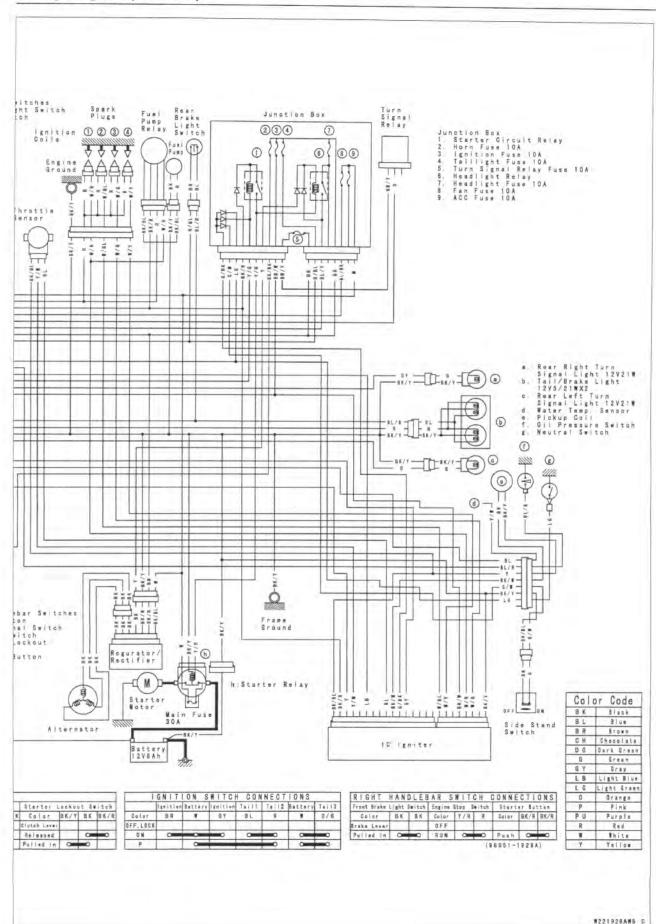
Wiring Diagram (U.S.A. and Canada)



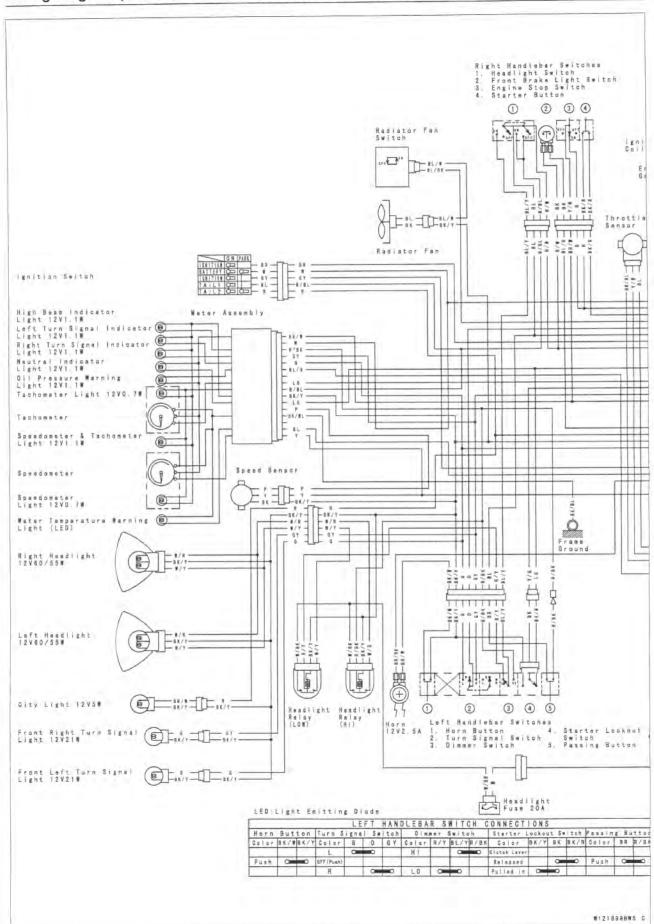


Wiring Diagram (Australia)

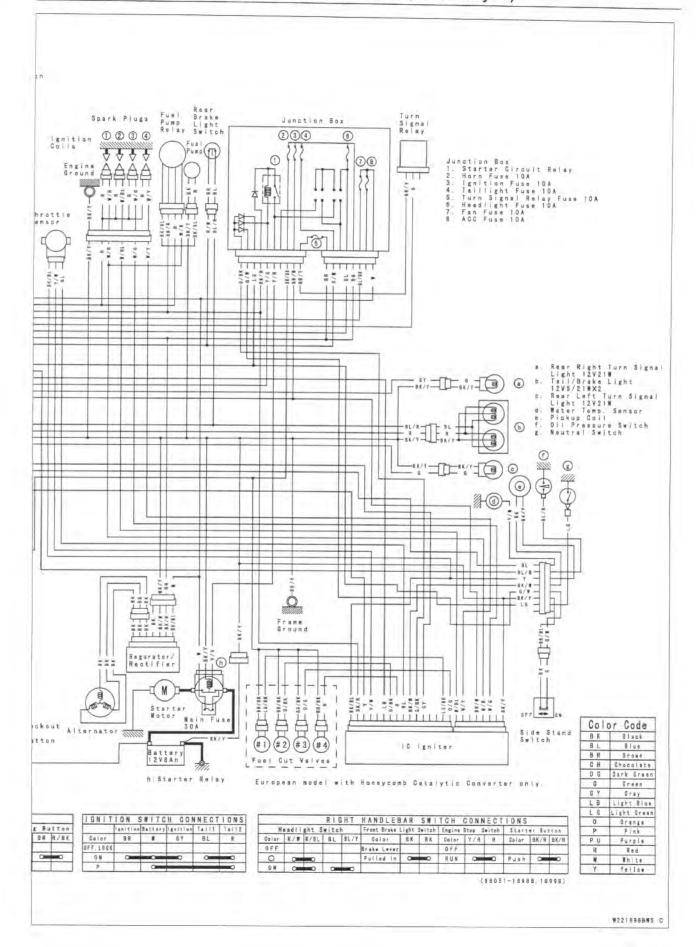




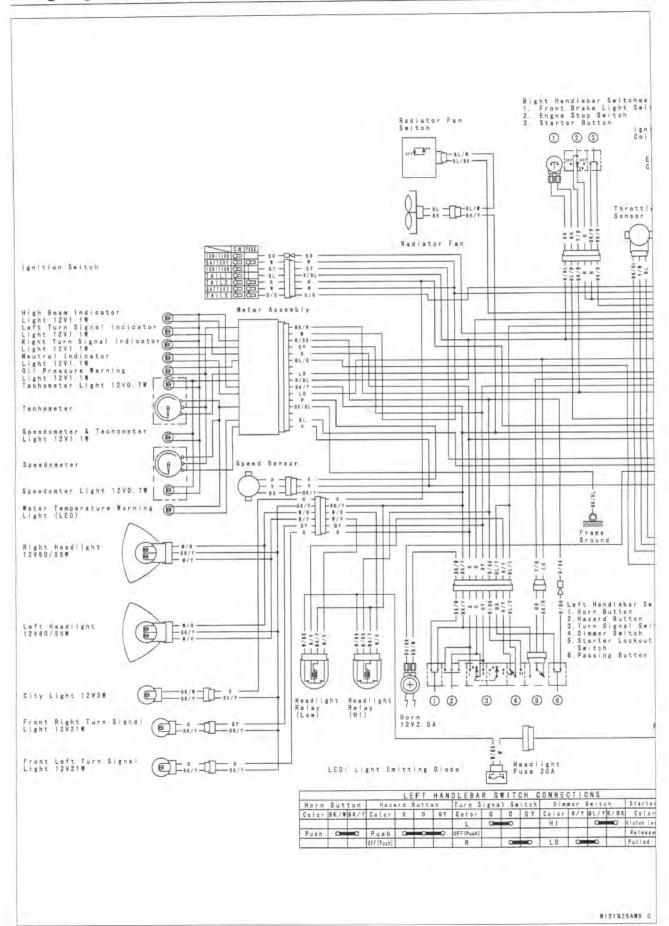
Wiring Diagram (Other than U.S.A., Canada, Australia, and Malaysia)

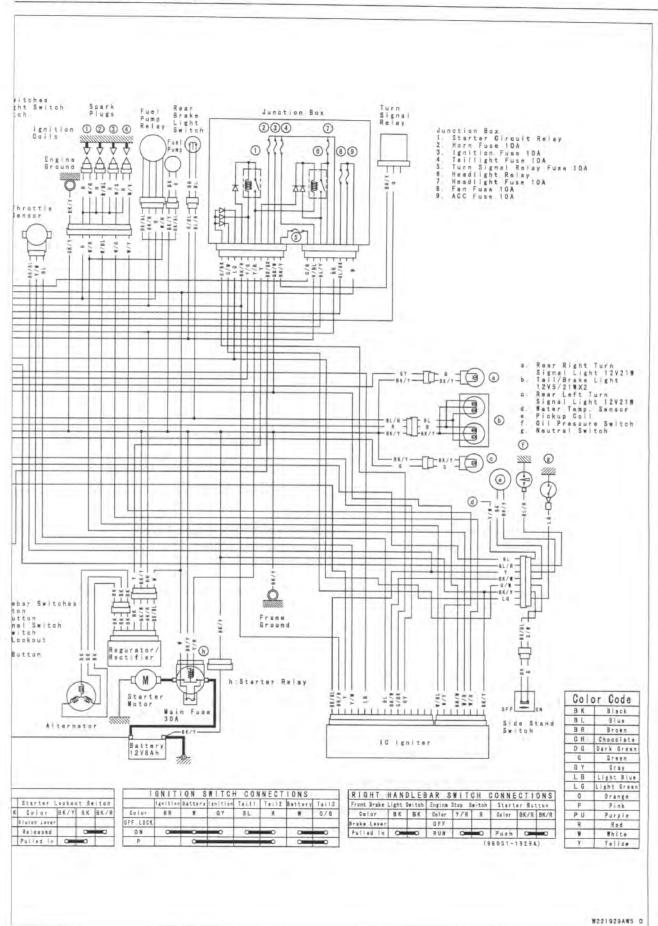


## Wiring Diagram (Other than U.S.A., Canada, Australia, and Malaysia)



## Wiring Diagram (Malaysia)





## 15-14 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

## Specifications

Item	Standard
Battery:	- 1 A.A. V
Type	MF (Maintenance Free) Battery
Capacity	12 V 8 Ah
Voltage	12.8 V or more
Charging System:	
Туре	Three-phase AC
Alternator output voltage	53.5 ~ 72.5 V
Stator coil resistance	0.3 ~ 0.4 Ω
Charging voltage	
(regulator/rectifier output voltage)	14.7 ± 0.5 V
Ignition System:	
Pickup coil resistance	452 ~ 462 Ω
Pickup coil peak voltage	3.8 V or more
Stick coll:	
Primary winding resistance	1.2 $\sim$ 1.6 $\Omega$
Secondary winding resistance	8.5 ~ 11.5 kΩ
Primary peak voltage	92 V or more
	SE V DI IIIOIO
Spark plug:	0.7 ~ 0.8 mm
Spark plug gap	in the text
IC igniter inspection:	In the text
Electric Starter System:	
Starter motor:	
Brush length	7 mm (Service limit 3.5 mm)
Commutator diameter	24 mm (Service limit 23 mm)
Fuel Pump:	9-14-15 A. F
Fuel pump relay internal resistance	in the text
Fuel pump pressure	11 ~ 16 kPa (0.11 ~ 0.16 kg/cm², 1.6 ~ 2.3 psi)
Fuel Cut Valve:	and the second second second
Fuel cut valve protrusion	When battery is disconnected: 16.6 mm
	When battery is connected: 18.6 ~ 19.1 mm
Switch and Sensor:	
Speedometer sensor	in the text
Rear brake light switch timing	ON after about 10 mm pedal travel
Engine oil pressure switch connections	When engine is stopped: ON
and and the control of a second section of the control	When engine is running: OFF
Fan switch connections	
Rising temperature	From OFF to ON @ 96 ~ 100°C (205 ~ 212°F)
Falling temperature	From ON to OFF @ above 91°C (196°F)
2 mind poor to 2 min 20	ON: Less than 0.5 $\Omega$
	OFF: More than 1 MΩ
Water temperature sensor resistance	50°C (122°F) 9.18 ~ 9.94 kΩ
water temperature sensor resistance	80°C (176°F) 2.50 ~ 3.06 kΩ
	120°C (248°F) 0.65 ~ 0.73 kΩ
Thurstle agrees output voltage	When engine is idling: 0.95 ~ 1.05 V
Throttle sensor output voltage	Willelf Bligille is loning. 0.33 ~ 1.00 V

Special Tools - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

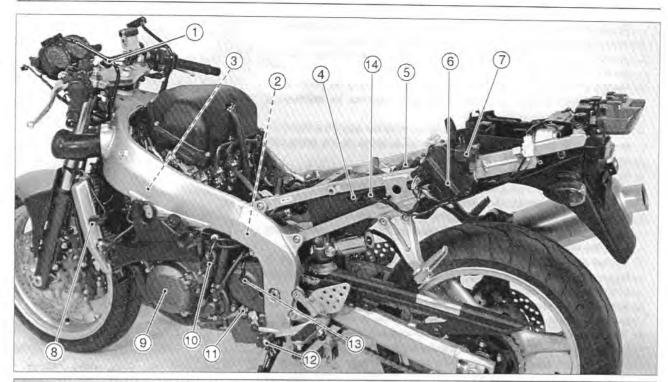
Flywheel Puller, M38 × 1.5: 57001-1405

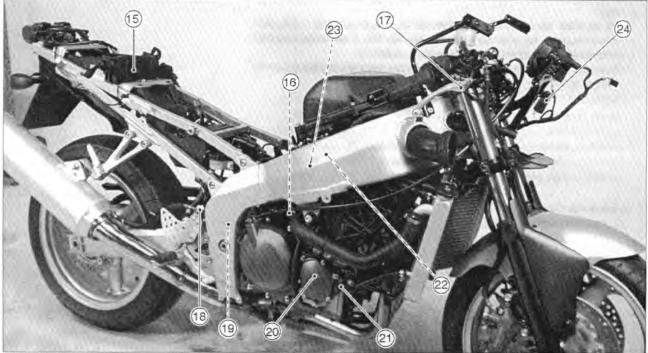
Flywheel Holder: 57001-1313

Carburetor Drain Plug Wrench, Hex 3: 57001–1269 Throttle Sensor Setting Adapter: 57001–1408 Lead Wire - Peak Voltage Adapter: 57001–1449

Sealant - Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 56019-120

## Parts Location





- 1. Starter Lockout Switch
- 2. Water Temperature Sensor
- 3. Stick Coils
- 4. Battery
- 5. Junction Box
- 6. IC Igniter
- 7. Fuel Pump Relay
- 8. Radiator Fan Switch
- 9. Alternator
- CA: California
  - H: with Honeycomb Catalytic Converter

- 10. Starter Motor
- 11. Neutral Switch
- 12. Side Stand Switch
- 13. Speed Sensor
- 14. Starter Relay and Main Fuse
- 15. Turn Signal Relay
- 16. Fuel Pump
- 17. Front Brake Light Switch

- 18. Rear Brake Light Switch
- 19. Regulator/Rectifier
- 20. Pickup Coil
- 21. Oil Pressure Switch
- 22. Throttle Sensor
- 23. Fuel Cut Valves (CA, H Models)
- 24. Head Light Relay

## 15-16 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

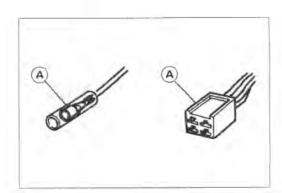
### Precautions

There are a number of important precautions that are musts when servicing electrical systems. Learn and observe all the rules below.

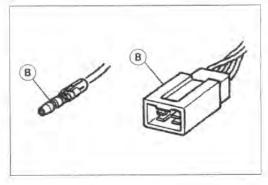
- Do not reverse the battery lead connections. This will burn out the diodes on the electrical parts.
- Always check battery condition before condemning other parts of an electrical system A fully charged battery is a must for conducting accurate electrical system tests.
- The electrical parts should never be struck sharply, as with a hammer, or allowed to fall on a hard surface. Such a shock to the parts can damage them.
- To prevent damage to electrical parts, do not disconnect the battery leads or any other electrical connections when the ignition switch is on, or while the engine is running.
- Because of the large amount of current, never keep the starter button pushed when the starter motor will not turn over, or the current may burn out the starter motor windings.
- Do not use a meter illumination bulb rated for other than voltage or wattage specified in the wiring diagram, as the meter or gauge panel could be warped by excessive heat radiated from the bulb.
- O Take care not to short the leads that are directly connected to the battery positive (+) terminal to the chassis ground.
- O Troubles may involve one or in some cases all items. Never replace a defective part without determining what CAUSED the failure. If the failure was caused by some other item or items, they must be repaired or replaced, or the new replacement will soon fail again.
- O Make sure all connectors in the circuit are clean and tight, and examine wires for signs of burning, fraying, etc. Poor wires and bad connections will affect electrical system operation.
- Measure coil and winding resistance when the part is cold (at room temperature).
- O Color Codes:

BK	Black	G	Green	P	Pink
BL	Blue	GY	Gray	PU	Purple
BR	Brown	LB	Light blue	R	Red
CH	Chocolate	LG	Light green	W	White
DG	Dark green	0	Orange	Y	Yellow

Electrical Connectors
 Female Connectors [A]



Male Connectors [B]



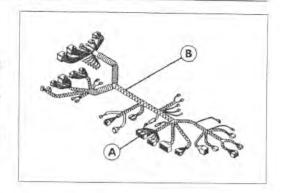
## **Electrical Wiring**

## Wiring Inspection

- · Visually inspect the wiring for signs of burning, fraying, etc.
- \* If any wiring is poor, replace the damaged wiring.
- Pull each connector [A] apart and inspect it for corrosion, dirt, and damage.
- ★ If the connector is corroded or dirty, clean it carefully. If it is damaged, replace it.
- Check the wiring for continuity.
- Use the wiring diagram to find the ends of the lead which is suspected of being a problem.
- O Connect the hand tester between the ends of the leads.

## Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

- $\odot$  Set the tester to the  $\times$  1  $\Omega$  range, and read the tester.
- ★ If the tester does not read 0 Ω, the lead is defective. Replace the lead or the wiring harness [B] if necessary.



## 15-18 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

## Battery

#### Battery Removal

· Remove:

Seats (see Frame Chapter)

Front Seat Bracket [A] (Battery Holder)

 Disconnect the negative terminal lead [B] and then positive terminal lead [C].

### CAUTION

Be sure to disconnect the negative terminal lead first.

Remove the battery.

### Electrolyte Filling

#### CAUTION

Do not remove the aluminum seal sheet sealing the filler ports until just before use.

Be sure to use the dedicated electrolyte container for correct electrolyte volume.

- Check to see that there is no peeling, tears or holes in the sealing sheet.
- Place the battery on a level surface.
- · Remove the sealing sheet [A].
- When removing, check to hear an air-sucking sound "Shoosh!" from filler ports [B].

#### NOTE

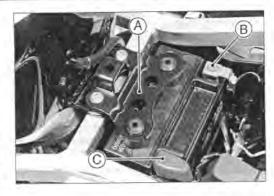
- A battery whose sealing sheet has any peeling, tears, holes, or from which the air-sucking sound was not heard requires a refreshing charge (initial charge).
- Take the electrolyte container out of the vinyl bag.
- · Detach the strip of caps [A] from the container.

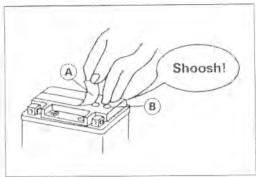
#### NOTE

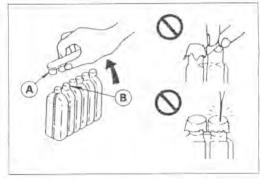
- Do not discard the strip of caps because it is used as the battery plugs later.
- O Do not peel back or pierce the sealed areas [B].
- Place the electrolyte container upside down with the six sealed areas in line with the six battery filler ports.
- Push the container down strongly enough to break the seals. Now the electrolyte should start to flow into the battery.

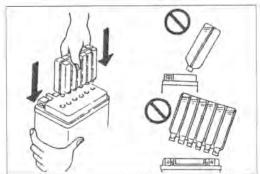
#### NOTE

Do not tilt the container as the electrolyte flow may be interrupted.









## Battery

- . Make sure air bubbles [A] are coming up from all six filler ports.
- O Leave the container this way for 5 minutes or longer.

#### NOTE

If no air bubbles are coming up from a filler port, tap [B] the bottom of the bottle two or three times. Never remove the container from the battery.

### CAUTION

Fill until the container is completely emptied.

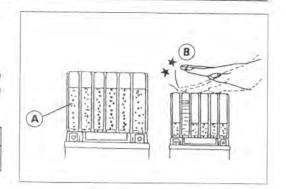
- Be certain that all the electrolyte has flowed out.
- Tap the bottom the same way as above if there is any electrolyte left in the container.
- Now pull the container gently out of the battery.
- Let the battery sit for 20 minutes. During this time, the electrolyte permeates the special separators and the gas generated by chemical reaction is released.
- Fit the strip of caps [A] tightly into the filler ports until the strip is at the same level as the top of the battery.

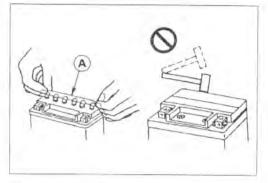
#### NOTE

O Do not hammer. Press down evenly with both hands.

#### CAUTION

Once you install the strip of caps after filling the battery, never remove it, nor add any water or electrolyte.





## 15-20 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

## Battery

Initial Charge

While a maintenance free battery can be used after only filling with electrolyte, a battery may not be able to sufficiently move a starter motor to start an engine in the cases shown in the table below, where an initial charge is required before use. However, if a battery shows a terminal voltage of higher than 12.5 V after 10 minutes of filling (Note 1), no initial charge is necessary.

	Cond	dition requiri	ng initial c	harge	Charging method
At low temperature	s (lower than	0°C)			0.9 A × 2 ~ 3 hours
Battery has been s	tored in high	temperature	and humidi	ty.	
Seal has been rem (If you did not hear				e. you removed the seal.)	
Battery as old as 2	years or mo	re after manu	facture.		0.9 A × 15 ~ 20 hours
Battery manufac	turing date is	printed on ba	attery top,		
Example)	12	10	93	Ti	
	Day	Month	Year	Mfg. location	

Note 1: Terminal voltage - To measure battery terminal voltage, use a digital voltmeter.

#### Precautions

1) No need of topping-up

No topping-up is necessary in this battery until it ends its life under normal use. Forcibly prying off the sealing plug to add water is very dangerous. Never do that.

2) Refreshing charge

If an engine will not start, a horn sounds weak, or lamps are dim, it indicates the battery has been discharged. Give refresh charge for 5 to 10 hours with charge current shown in the specification (see the Electrical System chapter).

When a fast charge is inevitably required, do it following precisely the maximum charge current and time conditions indicated on the battery.

#### CAUTION

This battery is designed to sustain no unusual deterioration if refresh-charged according to the method specified above. However, the battery's performance may be reduced noticeably if charged under conditions other than given above.

Never remove the sealing plug during refresh charge.

If by chance an excessive amount of gas is generated due to overcharging, the safety valve operates to keep the battery safe.

3) When you do not use the motorcycle for months

Give a refresh charge before you store the motorcycle and store it with the negative lead removed. Give a refresh charge every month during storage.

4) Battery life

If the battery will not start the engine even after several refresh charges, the battery has exceeded its useful life. Replace it. (Provided, however, the vehicle's starting system has no problem.)

## AWARNING

Keep the battery away from sparks and open flames during charging, since the battery gives off an explosive gas mixture of hydrogen and oxygen. When using a battery charger, connect the battery to the charger before turning on the charger. This procedure prevents sparks at the battery terminals which could ignite any battery gases.

No fire should be drawn near the battery, or no terminals should have the tightening loosened.

The electrolyte contains sulfuric acid. Be careful not to have it touch your skin or eyes. If touched, wash it off with liberal amount of water. Get medical attention if severe.

#### Interchange

A maintenance free battery can fully display its performance only when combined with a proper vehicle electric system. Therefore, replace a maintenance free battery only on a motorcycle which was originally equipped with a maintenance free battery.

Be careful, if a maintenance free battery is installed on a motorcycle which had an ordinary battery as original equipment, the maintenance free battery's life will be shortened.

## Battery

## Charging Condition Inspection

Battery charging condition can be checked by measuring battery terminal voltage.

- · Remove the seats (see Frame chapter).
- · Disconnect the battery terminal leads.

#### CAUTION

Be sure to disconnect the negative terminal lead first.

Measure the battery terminal voltage.

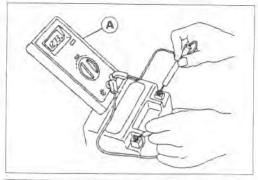
#### NOTE

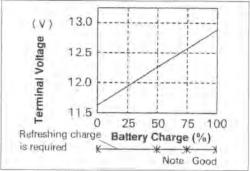
- Measure with a digital voltmeter [A] which can be read to one decimal place voltage.
- ★ If the reading is below the specified, refreshing charge is required.

Battery Terminal Voltage

Standard:

12.8 V or more





## Refreshing Charge

- Disconnect the battery terminal leads (see Charging Condition Inspection).
- · Remove the battery [A].
- Refresh-charge by following method according to the battery terminal voltage.

## **A WARNING**

This battery is sealed type. Never remove sealing caps [B] even at charging. Never add water. Charge with current and time as stated below.

Terminal Voltage: 11.5 ~ less than 12.8 V

Standard Charge

0.9 A × 5 ~ 10 h (see following chart)

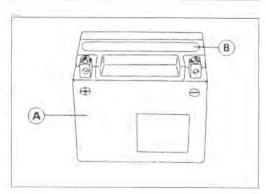
Quick Charge

4.0 A × 1.0 h



If possible, do not quick charge. If the quick charge is done due to unavoidable circumstances, do standard charge later on.

Terminal Voltage : less than 11.5 V Charging Method : 0.9 A × 20 h



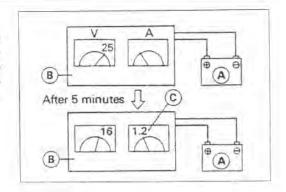
## 15-22 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

## Battery

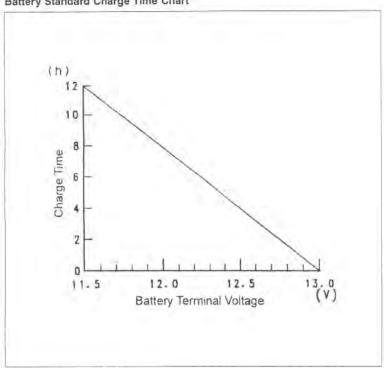
#### NOTE

Raise the voltage initially (25 V as maximum), and charge for about 5 minutes as a yardstick. If ammeter shows no change in current after 5 minutes, you need a new battery. The current, if it can flow into the battery, tends to become excessive. Adjust the voltage as often as possible to keep the current at standard value (1.2 A).

Battery [A] Battery Charger [B] Standard Value [C]



#### Battery Standard Charge Time Chart



- Determine battery condition after refreshing charge.
- Determine the condition of the battery 30 minutes after completion of the charge by measuring the terminal voltage according to the table below.

Criteria	Judgement	
12.8 V or higher	Good	
12.0 ~ 12.8 V or lower	Charge insufficient → Recharge.	
12.0 V or lower	Unserviceable → Replace	

## Charging System

#### Alternator Cover Removal

· Remove:

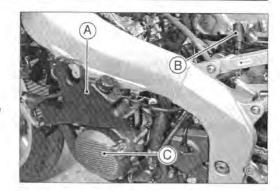
Left Lower Fairing (see Frame chapter)

Coolant Reserve Tank [A]

Fuel Tank (see Fuel System chapter)

Alternator Lead Connector [B]

 Place a suitable container under the alternator cover [C], and remove the cover.



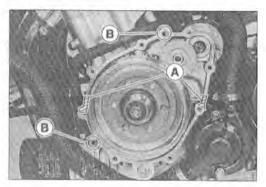
#### Alternator Cover Installation

 Apply silicone sealant to the alternator lead grommet and crankcase halves mating surface [A] on the front and rear sides of the cover mount.

## Sealant - Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 56019-120

- · Check that knock pins [B] are in place on the crankcase.
- Install a new gasket and the alternator cover.
- · Tighten the cover bolts.

Torque - Alternator Cover Bolts: 12 N·m (1.2 kg·m, 104 in·lb)

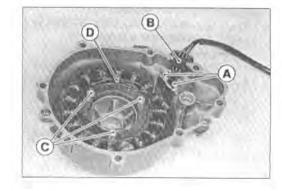


#### Stator Coil Removal

· Remove:

Alternator Cover (see Alternator Cover Removal)
Holding Plate Bolts [A] and Plate
Alternator Lead Grommet [B]
Stator Coil Bolts [C]

· Remove the stator coil [D] from the alternator cover.



#### Stator Coil Installation

 Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the stator coil bolts and tighten them.

## Torque - Stator Coil Bolts: 12 N·m (1.2 kg·m, 110 in·lb)

 Apply silicone sealant to the circumference of the alternator lead grommet, and fit the grommet into the notch of the cover securely.

#### Sealant - Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 56019-120

 Secure the alternator lead with a holding plate, and apply a nonpermanent locking agent to the threads of the plate bolts and tighten them.

#### Torque - Alternator Lead Holding Plate Bolts: 7 N·m (0.7 kg·m, 62 in·lb)

• Install the alternator cover (see Alternator Cover Installation).

## 15-24 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

## Charging System

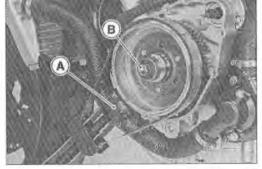
#### Alternator Rotor Removal

· Remove:

Alternator Cover (see Alternator Cover Removal)
Starter Idle Gear and Shaft

- Wipe oil off the outer circumference of the rotor.
- Hold the alternator rotor steady with the flywheel holder [A], and remove the rotor bolt [B].

Special Tool - Flywheel Holder: 57001-1313

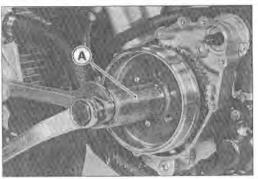


 Using the flywheel puller [A], remove the alternator rotor from the crankshaft.

Special Tools - Flywheel Puller, M38 x 1.5: 57001-1405

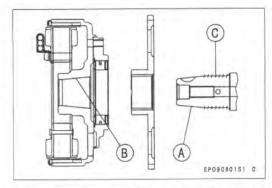


Do not attempt to strike the alternator rotor itself. Striking the rotor can cause the magnets to lose their magnetism.

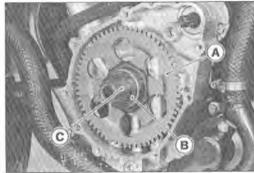


#### Alternator Rotor Installation

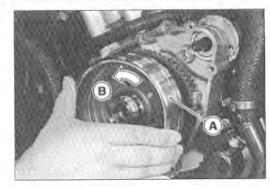
- Using a cleaning fluid, clean off any oil or dirt on the following portions and dry them with a clean cloth.
  - [A] Crankshaft Tapered Portion
  - [B] Alternator Rotor Tapered Portion
- Apply a thin coat of molybdenum disulfide grease to the crankshaft [C].



- Install the starter gear [A], and washer [B].
- Again, clean the crankshaft tapered portion [C] and dry there.



Install the alternator rotor [A] while turning [B] it counterclockwise.



## Charging System

Install the washer [A] so that the chamfer side [B] faces outward.

#### NOTE

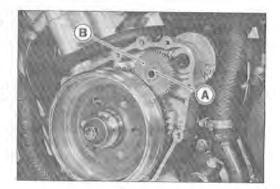
- Confirm the alternator rotor fit or not to the crankshaft before tightening it with specified torque.
- O Install the rotor and tighten it with 70 N·m (7 kg·m, 52 ft·lb) of torque.
- O Remove the washer and rotor bolt.
- Check the tightening torque with rotor puller.
- ★ If the rotor is not pulled out with 20 N·m (2 kg·m, 15 ft·lb) of drawing torque, it is installed correctly.
- ★ If the rotor is pulled out with under 20 N·m (2 kg·m, 15 ft·lb) of drawing torque, clean off any oil dirt or flaw of the crankshaft and rotor tapered portion, and dry them with a clean cloth. Then, confirm that it is not pulled out with above torque.
- Tighten the alternator rotor bolt while holding the alternator rotor steady with the flywheel holder.

Special Tool - Flywheel Holder: 57001-1313

Torque - Alternator Rotor Bolt: 120 N·m (12.0 kg·m, 87 ft·lb)

- Apply a thin coat of molybdenum disulfide grease to the shaft [A], and install it and starter idle gear [B].
- Install the alternator cover (see Alternator Cover Installation).





## Alternator Inspection

There are three types of alternator failures: short, open (wire burned out), or loss in rotor magnetism. A short or open in one of the coil wires will result in either a low output, or no output at all. A loss in rotor magnetism, which may be caused by dropping or hitting the alternator, by leaving it near an electromagnetic field, or just by aging, will result in low output.

- To check the alternator output voltage, do the following procedures.
- O Turn off the ignition switch.
- O Remove the fuel tank (see Fuel System chapter).
- O Supply fuel to the carburetors with an auxiliary fuel tank.
- O Disconnect the alternator lead connector [A].
- O Connect the hand tester as shown in the table 1.
- O Start the engine, and run it 6,000 rpm 5 minutes.
- O Run it at the rpm given in the table 1.
- Note the voltage readings (total 3 measurements).

Table 1 Alternator Output Voltage

Tester	Conne	ections	Reading
Range	Tester (+) to	Tester (-) to	@ 4,000 rpm
250 V	One Black	Another	53.5 ~
AC	lead	Black lead	72.5 V



## 15-26 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

## Charging System

- ★ If the output voltage shows the value in the table, the alternator operates properly and the regulator/rectifier is damaged. A much lower reading than that given in the table indicates that the alternator is defective.
- Check the stator coil resistance as follows.
- O Stop the engine.
- O Connect the hand tester as shown in the table 2.
- O Note the readings (total 3 measurement).

#### Table 2 Stator Coil Resistance

Tester	Connections		Reading
Range	Tester (+) to	Tester (-) to	
$\times$ 1 $\Omega$	One Black lead	Another Black lead	0.3 ~ 0.4 Ω

- ★ If there is more resistance than shown in the table, or no hand tester reading (infinity) for any two leads, the stator has an open lead and must be replaced. Much less than this resistance means the stator is shorted, and must be replaced.
- Using the highest resistance range of the hand tester, measure the resistance between each of the black leads and chassis ground.
- ★ Any hand tester reading less than infinity (∞) indicates a short, necessitating stator replacement.
- ★ If the stator coils have normal resistance, but the voltage check showed the alternator to be defective; then the rotor magnets have probably weakened, and the rotor must be replaced.

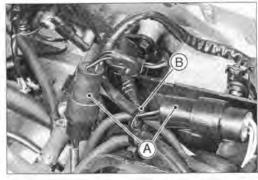
Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

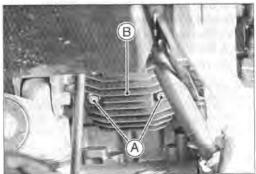
## Regulator/Rectifier Inspection

· Remove:

Seat Cover (see Frame chapter)
Fuel Tank (see fuel System chapter)
Connectors [A] (disconnect)
Clamp [B]

Bolts [A] Regulator/Rectifier [B]





## Charging System

### Rectifier Circuit Check:

· Check conductivity of the following pair of terminals.

## Rectifier Circuit Inspection

Tester connection	BK/BL-BK1,	BK/BL-BK2,	BK/BL-BK3
	BK/W-BK1,	BK/W-BK2,	BK/W-BK3

★ The resistance should be low in one direction and more than ten times as much in the other direction. If any two leads are low or high in both directions, the rectifier is defective and must be replaced.

#### NOTE

The actual meter reading varies with the meter used and the individual rectifier, but, generally speaking the lower reading should be from zero to one half the scale.

### Regulator Circuit Check:

To test the regulator out of circuit, use three 12 V batteries and a test light (12 V 3  $\sim$  6 W bulb in a socket with leads).

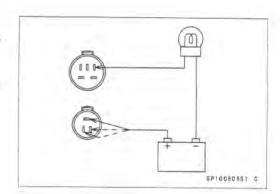
### CAUTION

The test light works as an indicator and also a current limiter to protect the regulator/rectifier from excessive current. Do not use an ammeter instead of a test light.

Check to be sure the rectifier circuit is normal before continuing.

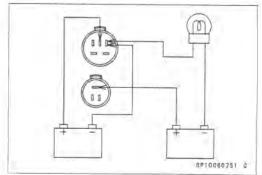
Regulator Circuit Test-1st Step:

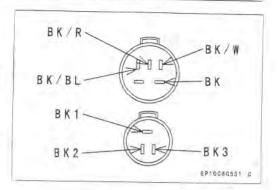
- Connect the test light and the 12 V battery to the regulator/rectifier as shown.
- · Check BK1, BK2, and BK3 terminal respectively.
- ★ If the test light turns on, the regulator/rectifier is defective. Replace it.
- \* If the test light does not turn on, continue the test,



Regulator Circuit Test-2nd Step:

- Connect the test light and the 12 V battery in the same manner as specified in the "Regulator Circuit Test-1st Step".
- Apply 12 V to the BK/R terminal.
- · Check BK1, BK2, and BK3 terminal respectively.
- ★ If the test light turns on, the regulator/rectifier is defective. Replace it.
- If the test light does not turn on, continue the test.





## 15-28 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

## Charging System

Regulator Circuit Test-3rd Step:

- Connect the test light and the 12 V battery in the same manner as specified in the "Regulator Circuit Test—1st Step".
- Momentarily apply 24 V to the BK/R terminal by adding a 12 V battery.
- Check BK1, BK2, and BK3 terminals respectively.

## CAUTION

Do not apply more than 24 V to the regulator/rectifier and do not leave the 24 V applied for more than a few seconds, or the unit will be damaged.

- ★ If the test light did not light when the 24 V was applied momentarily to the BK/R terminal, the regulator/rectifier is defective. Replace it.
- ★ If the regulator/rectifier passes all of the tests described, it may still be defective. If the charging system still does not work properly after checking all of the components and the battery, test the regulator/ rectifier by replacing it with a known good unit.



- · Check the battery condition (see Battery section).
- · Warm up the engine to obtain actual alternator operating conditions.
- · Remove the seats (see Frame chapter).
- Check that the ignition switch is turned off, and connect the hand tester [A] to the battery terminal.

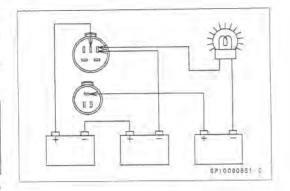
#### Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

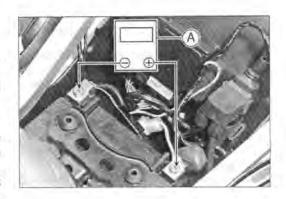
• Start the engine, and note the voltage readings at various engine speeds with the headlight turned on and then turned off. (To turn off the headlight of US, Canada, Australia and Malaysia models, disconnect the headlight connector in the upper fairing.) The readings should show nearly battery voltage when the engine speed is low, and, as the engine speed rises, the readings should also rise. But they must be kept under the specified voltage.

## Regulator/Rectifier Output Voltage

Tester	Conne	Reading	
Range	Tester (+) to	Tester (-) to	
25 V DC	Battery (+)	Battery (-)	14.2 ~
			15,2 V

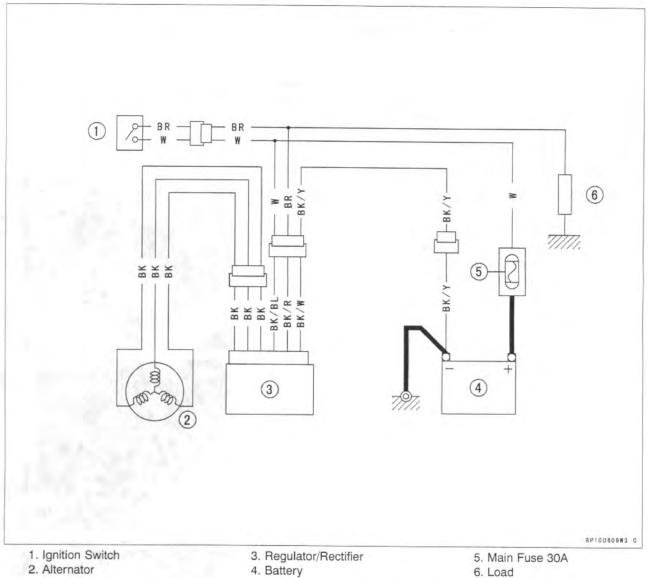
- Turn off the ignition switch to stop the engine, and disconnect the hand tester.
- ★ If the regulator/rectifier output voltage is kept between the values given in the table, the charging system is considered to be working normally.
- ★ If the output voltage is much higher than the values specified in the table, the regulator/rectifier is defective or the regulator/rectifier leads are loose or open.
- ★ If the battery voltage does not rise as the engine speed increases, then the regulator/rectifier is defective or the alternator output is insufficient for the loads. Check the alternator and regulator/rectifier to determine which part is defective.





## Charging System

## Charging System Circuit



- 3. Regulator/Rectifier
- 4. Battery

- 5. Main Fuse 30A
- 6. Load

## 15-30 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

## Ignition System

## **A** WARNING

The ignition system produces extremely high voltage. Do not touch the spark plugs or stick coils while the engine is running, or you could receive a severe electrical shock.

## CAUTION

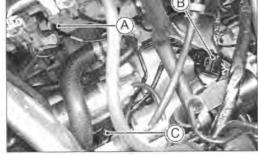
Do not disconnect the battery leads or any other electrical connections when the ignition switch is on, or while the engine is running. This is to prevent IC igniter damage.

Do not install the battery backwards. The negative side is grounded. This is to prevent damage to the diodes and IC igniter.

### Pickup Coil Removal

· Remove:

Fuel Tank (see Fuel System chapter)
Right Lower Fairing (see Frame chapter)
Water Temperature Sensor Connector [A]
Pickup Coil Lead Connector [B]
Side Stand Switch Lead Connector [C]

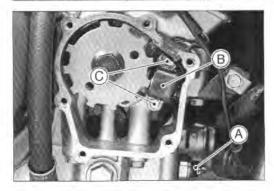


Neutral Switch Lead Connector [A]



Pickup Coil Cover Oil Pressure Switch Terminal [A]

• Remove the pickup coil [B] by taking off the pickup coil bolts [C].



## Ignition System

## Pickup Coil Installation

- · Route the pickup coil lead correctly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing in General/Information chapter).
- Install the pickup coil and tighten the pickup coil bolts.

Torque - Pickup Coil Bolts: 5.9 N·m (0.60 kg·m, 52 in·lb)

 Apply silicone sealant [A] to the pickup coil lead grommet and crankcase halves mating surface on the front and rear sides of the pickup coil cover mount.

Sealant - Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 56019-120

- · Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the pickup coil cover bolt [A].
- Install the clamps [B] and tighten the pickup coil cover bolts.

Torque - Pickup Coil Cover Bolts: 11 N·m (1.1 kg·m, 95 in·lb)

. Install the oil pressure switch terminal and tighten the terminal bolt.

Torque - Oil Pressure Switch Terminal Bolt: 1.5 N·m (0.15 kg·m, 13 in-lb)

- · Apply grease to the terminal.
- Install the other remove parts.



· Remove:

Fuel Tank (see Fuel System chapter) Pickup Coil Lead Connector [A]

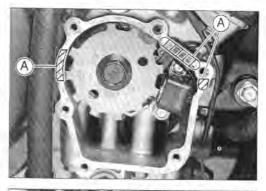
• Set the hand tester [B] to the  $\times$  100  $\Omega$  range and using two auxiliary wires, connect it to the black lead [C] and black/vellow lead [D] in the connector [A].

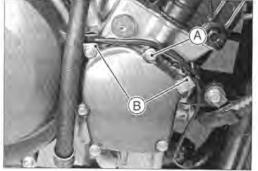
Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001- 1394

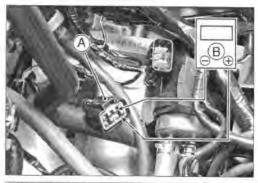
★ If there is more resistance than the specified value, the coil has an open lead and must be replaced. Much less than this resistance means the coil is shorted, and must be replaced.

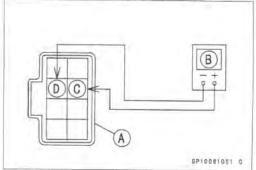
Pickup Coil Resistance: 452  $\sim$  462  $\Omega$ 

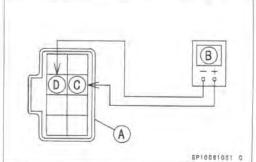
- · Using the highest resistance range of the tester, measure the resistance between the pickup coil leads and chassis ground.
- ★ Any tester reading less than infinity (∞) indicates a short, necessitating replacement of the pickup coil assembly.









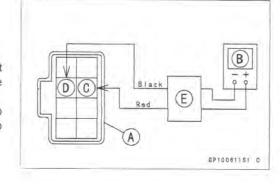


## Pickup Coil Peak Voltage

· Remove:

Fuel Tank (see Fuel System chapter) Pickup Coil Lead Connector

- Set the Hand Tester [B] to the x 25 V DC range, and connect it a commercially available Peak Voltage Adapter [E] as shown in the
- · Using two auxiliary wires, connect the black lead (-) of the Adapter to black/yellow lead [D] and red lead (+) to black lead [C] in the Pickup Coil connection [A].
- Turn the ignition switch and engine stop switch on.



## 15-32 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

## Ignition System

- Grasp the clutch lever and pushing the starter button, turn the engine 4 ~ 5 seconds with the transmission gear in neutral to measure the pickup coil peak voltage.
- Repeat the measurement 5 or more times.

Pickup Coil Peak Voltage

Standard: 3.8 V or more

Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

Recommended Tool- Peak Voltage Adapter

Type: KEK-54-9-B Brand: KOWA SEIKI

Stick Coil (Ignition Coil together with Spark Plug Cap) Removal

- · Remove the air cleaner housing (see Fuel System chapter).
- Disconnect the stick coil connectors [A].
- . Pull the stick coils [B] off the spark plugs.

#### CAUTION

Do not pry the connector part of the coil while removing the coil.

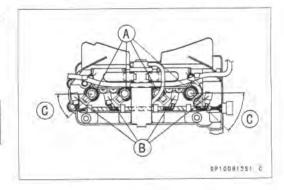


Stick Coil (Ignition Coil together with Spark Plug Cap) Installation

- . Install the coil using the following steps.
- O Insert the coil as shown being careful of the coil head [A] direction.
- O Connect the connectors [B].
- O Stick coil connectors angle [C]: about 45°

#### CAUTION

Do not tap the coil head while installing the coil.



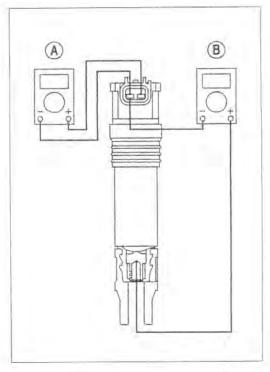
Stick Coil (Ignition Coil together with Spark Plug Cap) Inspection

- · Remove the stick coils (see this chapter).
- · Measure the primary winding resistance [A] as follows.
- O Connect the hand tester between the coil terminals.
- $\Box$  Set the tester to the  $\times$  1  $\Omega$  range, and read the tester.
- Measure the secondary winding resistance [B] as follows.
- O Connect the tester between the plug terminal and (-) coil terminal
- $\odot$  Set the tester to the imes 1 k $\Omega$  range and read the tester.

Ignition Coil Winding Resistance

Primary Windings: 1.2  $\sim$  1.6  $\Omega$ Secondary Windings: 8.5  $\sim$  11.5 k $\Omega$ 

★ If the tester does not read as specified, replace the coil.



## Ignition System

## Stick Coil Primary Peak Voltage

#### NOTE

- Be sure the battery is fully charged.
- Remove the stick coils (see this chapter), but do not remove the spark plugs.
- Measure the primary peak voltage as follows.
- Install the new spark plug [E] into each stick coil [D], and ground them onto the engine.
- Connect a commercially peak voltage adapter [B] into the hand tester
   [A] which is set to the x 250 V DC range.
- Connect the adapter to the lead wire-peak voltage adapter [C] which is connected between the stick coil connector and stick coil.
  - F: IC igniter
  - G: Battery

Recommended Tool-

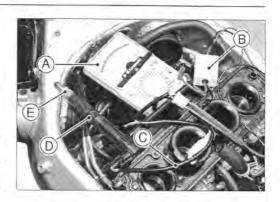
Peak Voltage Adapter Type: KEK-54-9-B Brand: KOWA SEIKI

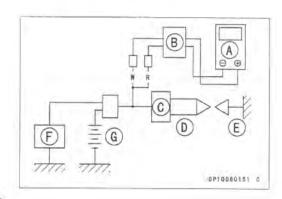
Special Tools - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

Lead Wire-Peak Voltage Adapter: 57001-1449

**Primary Lead Connection** 

Adapter (R, +) to lead wire-peak voltage adapter (W) Adapter (BK, -) to lead wire-peak voltage adapter (R)





## **AWARNING**

To avoid extremely high voltage shocks, do not touch the spark plugs or tester connections.

- Turn the ignition switch and the engine stop switch ON.
- Pushing the starter button, turn the engine 4 ~ 5 seconds with the transmission in neutral to measure the primary peak voltage.
- · Repeat the measurements 5 times for one stick coil.

## Stick Coil Primary Peak Voltage

Standard:

92 V or more

- · Repeat the test for the other stick coil.
- ★ If the reading is less than the specified value, check the following. Stick Coils (see Stick Coil Inspection) Pickup Coil (see Pickup Coil Inspection) IC Igniter (see IC Igniter Inspection)

## Spark Plug Removal

- · Remove:
  - Air Cleaner Housing (see Fuel System chapter) Stick Coils
- Remove the spark plugs using the 16 mm plug wrench.

Owner's Tool - Spark Plug Wrench, 16 mm: 92110-1146

## 15-34 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

## Ignition System

Spark Plug Installation

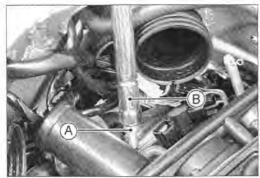
. Insert the spark plug vertically into the plug hole with the plug [A] installed in the plug wrench [B].

Owner's Tool - Spark Plug Wrench, 16 mm: 92110-1146

· Tighten the plugs.

Torque - Spark Plugs: 13 N·m (1.3 kg·m, 113 in·lb)

· Fit the stick coils securely.



Spark Plug Gap Inspection

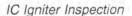
· Measure the gap [A] with a wire-type thickness gauge.

\* If the gaps are incorrect, carefully bend the side electrode [B] with a suitable tool to obtain the correct gaps.

Spark Plug Gap: 0.7 ~ 0.8 mm



Use only the recommended spark plugs (special marks NGK, ). These spark plugs have special marks [C] on the insulator, as shown. Other spark plugs will wear prematurely.





When inspecting the IC igniter [A], observe the following to avoid damage to the IC Igniter.

Do not disconnect the IC igniter with the ignition switch on. This may damage the IC igniter.

Do not disconnect the battery leads while the engine is running. This may damage the IC igniter.



IC Igniter Operation Check

· Remove the seats (see Frame chapter).

Disconnect the IC igniter left side connector [A].



 Set the Hand Tester [B] to the x 25 V DC range, and using two auxiliary wires, connect it to the connector come from harness side as follows.

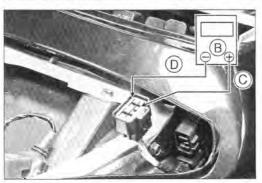
Tester (+) terminal [C] → BR/W lead Tester (-) terminal [D] → BK/Y lead

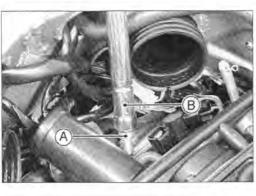
Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

Turn the ignition switch on , and read the voltage.

IC Igniter Operation Voltage: Battery Voltage

★ If the tester reading is not specified one, check the battery voltage, ignition switch and ignition fuse.





C)

GP10061351 C

## Ignition System

## Throttle Sensor Operation Check

- · Remove the fuel tank (see fuel System chapter).
- · Disconnect the throttle sensor lead connector.
- · Connect the adapter [A] between the connectors [B].

#### Special Tool - Throttle Sensor Setting Adapter: 57001-1408

 Set the Hand Tester [E] to the x 10 V DC range, and connect it to the adapter as follows.

 $\begin{array}{lll} \mbox{Hand Tester (+) Terminal} & \rightarrow & \mbox{BL Lead [C]} \\ \mbox{Hand Tester (-) Terminal} & \rightarrow & \mbox{BK/BL Lead [D]} \end{array}$ 

#### Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

Turn the ignition switch on, and read the voltage.

Throttle Sensor Voltage: approx. 5 V

★ If the voltage is out of specified one extremely, check the Battery Voltage. If the Battery Voltage is correct, replace the IC igniter.

#### Fuel Cut Valve Operation Check

- · Remove the fuel tank (see Fuel System chapter).
- Set the Hand Tester [A] to the x 25 V DC range, and connect it to the each fuel cut valve connector [B] as follows.

Hand Tester (+) Terminal [C] → BR/BK Lead

Hand Tester (-) Terminal [D] → R or O/G or O/BK or LG/BK Lead

#### Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

- · Remove the each ignition coil at each valve test.
- . Turn the ignition switch on, and push the starter button.
- · Read the voltage at the moment.
- ★ If the tester reading is approximately battery voltage, it is correct. If the voltage is not read, replace the IC igniter.

#### Starter Button Operation Check

- · Remove the seats (see Frame chapter).
- Set the Hand Tester [A] to the x 10 V DC range, connect it to the junction box [B] lead as follows.

Hand Tester (+) Terminal [C] → BK/R Lead

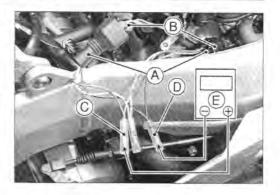
Hand Tester (-) Terminal [D] → Frame Ground

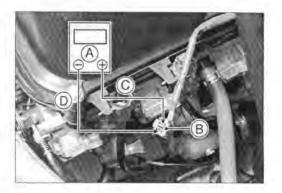
## Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

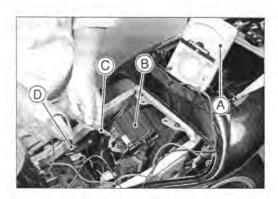
- Turn the ignition switch on and push the starter button.
- · Read the voltage.

Starter Button Voltage: 8 V or more

★ If the tester reading is not specified one, replace the IC igniter.







# 15-36 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

# Ignition System

# Side Stand Switch Operation Check

- · Remove the seats (see Frame chapter).
- Change the transmission gear to the first position and set the side stand to "ON" position.
- Set the Hand Tester [A] to the x 25 V DC range, and connect it to the junction box [B] lead as follows.

Hand Tester (+) Terminal [C] → G/BK Lead

Hand Tester (-) Terminal [D] → Frame Ground

#### Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

- Turn the ignition switch on and push the starter button.
- Read the voltage.

Side Stand Switch Operation Voltage: 6  $\sim$  13.4 V

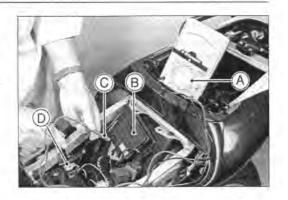
- ★ If the tester reading is not specified one, check the side stand switch, starter lock out switch, gear position sensor and starter circuit relay.
- ★ If the tester reading is correct, check the following.
- · Grasp the clutch lever, and start the engine.
- O Side stand "ON" position, transmission gear-first position
- · Release the clutch lever slowly.
- ★ If the engine does not stop after releasing the clutch lever fully, the IC igniter is defective.

#### NOTE

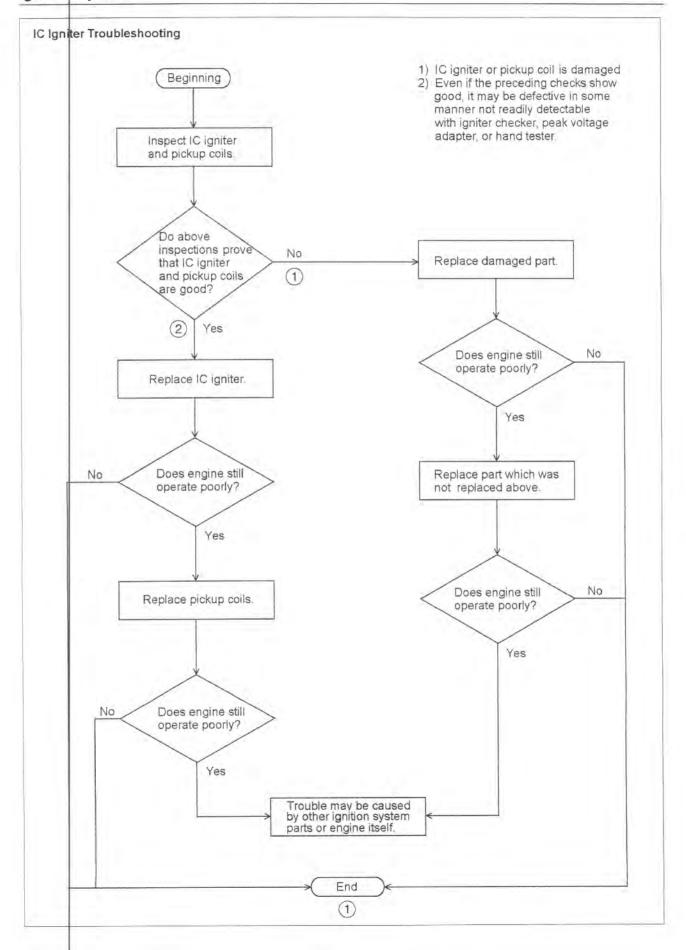
Some inspections as to the IC igniter are operated, but the cause of troubles may be not able to clear enoughly. If the cause of troubles are not cleared in described inspections, replace the IC igniter with a new one.

#### CAUTION

Use only Hand Tester 57001–1394 for this test. A tester other than the Kawasaki Hand Tester may show different readings. If a megger or a meter with a large-capacity battery is used, the IC igniter will be damaged.

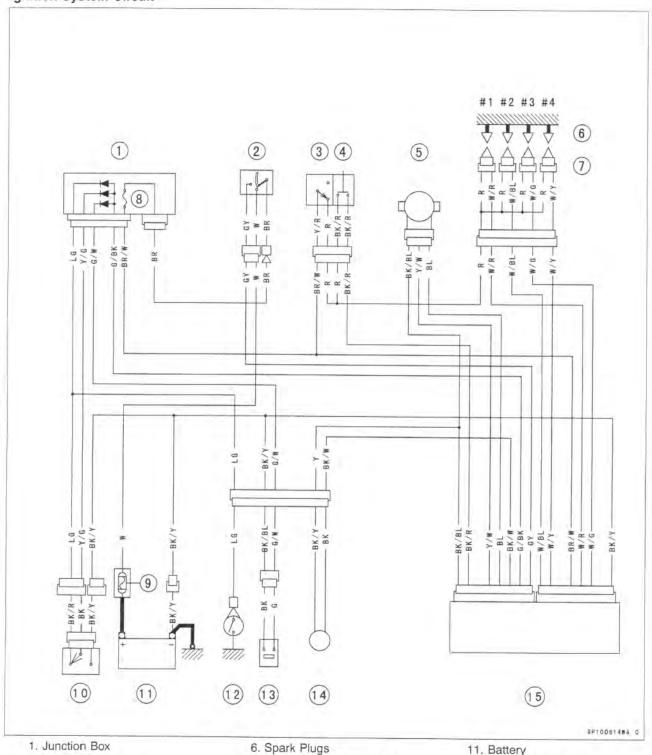


# Ignition System



# Ignition System

# Ignition System Circuit



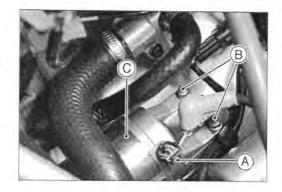
- 2. Ignition Switch
- 3. Engine Stop Switch
- 4. Starter Button
- 5. Throttle Sensor

- 7. Ignition Coils (Stick Coils)
- 8. Ignition Fuse 10 A
- 9. Main Fuse 30 A
- 10. Starter Lockout Switch
- 11, Battery
- 12. Neutral Switch
- 13. Side Stand Switch
- 14. Pickup Coil
- 15. IC Igniter

# **Electric Starter System**

#### Starter Motor Removal

- · Remove the fuel tank (see Fuel System chapter).
- · Slide back the rubber cap.
- Remove the starter motor terminal nut [A] and the mounting bolts [B].
- · Pull out the starter motor [C].

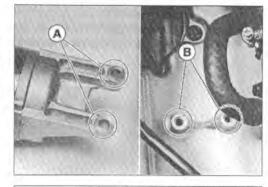


#### Starter Motor Installation

#### CAUTION

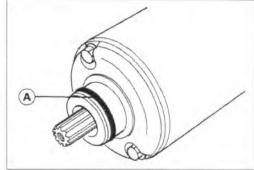
Do not tap the starter motor shaft or body. Tapping the shaft or body could damage the motor.

 When installing the starter motor, clean the starter motor legs [A] and crankcase [B] where the starter motor is grounded.



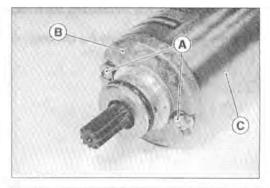
- · Apply grease to the O-ring [A].
- . Install the starter motor and tighten the mounting bolts.

Torque - Starter Motor Mounting Bolts: 11 N·m (1.1 kg·m, 95 in·lb)



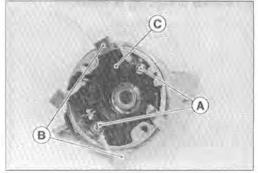
## Starter Motor Disassembly

 Take off the starter motor through bolts [A] and remove both end covers [B] and pull the armature out of the yoke [C].



#### · Remove:

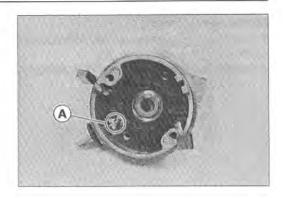
Brush Springs Brush Holder Plate Screw [A] Negative Brushes [B] Brush Holder Plate [C]



# 15-40 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

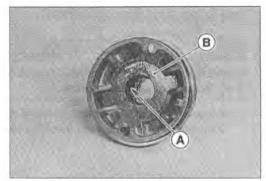
# Electric Starter System

• Unsolder the terminal [A] on the positive brush plate and remove it.

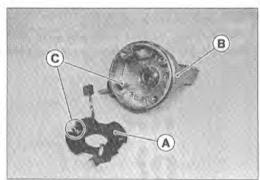


# Starter Motor Assembly

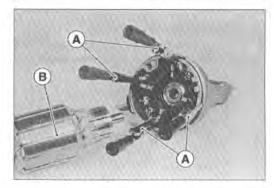
- . Apply a thin coat of grease to the oil seal [A].
- Fit the toothed washer [B] into the left-hand end cover.



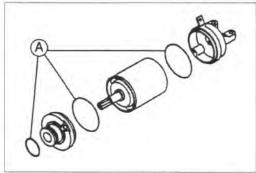
 Install the positive brush plate [A] in the right-hand end cover [B] and solder the terminals [C].



- Press the springs and holding the brush leads with suitable clips [A] as shown.
- Put the armature [B] among the brushes.

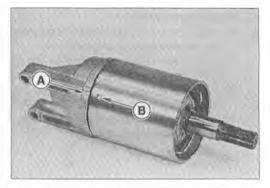


. Install the O-rings [A] as shown.

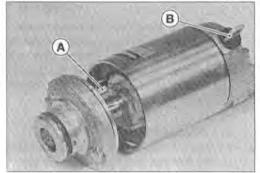


# **Electric Starter System**

 Align the groove [A] in the right-hand end cover and the mark [B] on the yoke.



 Align the tongue [A] on the left-hand end cover and the terminal [B] on the right-hand end cover.

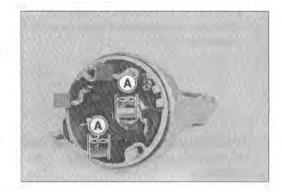


# Brush Inspection

- · Measure the length [A] of each brush.
- ★ If any is worn down to the service limit, replace the carbon brushes.

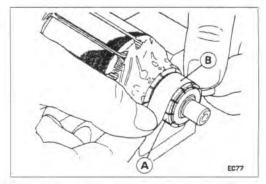
#### Starter Motor Brush Length

Standard: 7 mm Service Limit: 3.5 mm



## Commutator Cleaning and Inspection

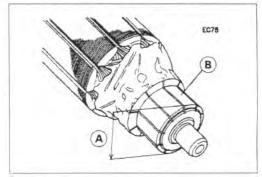
 Smooth the commutator surface [A] if necessary with fine emery cloth [B], and clean out the grooves.



- . Measure the diameter [A] of the commutator [B].
- ★ If the commutator diameter is less than the service limit, replace the starter motor with a new one.

#### Commutator Diameter

Standard: 24 mm Service Limit: 23 mm

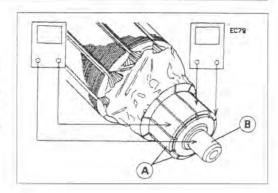


# 15-42 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

# **Electric Starter System**

#### Armature Inspection

- Using the × 1 Ω hand tester range, measure the resistance between any two commutator segments [A].
- ★ If there is a high resistance or no reading (∞) between any two segments, a winding is open and the starter motor must be replaced.
- Using the highest hand tester range, measure the resistance between the segments and the shaft [B].
- ★ If there is any reading at all, the armature has a short and the starter motor must be replaced.

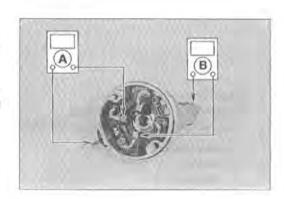


#### NOTE

Even if the foregoing checks show the armature to be good, it may be defective in some manner not readily detectable with the hand tester. If all other starter motor and starter motor circuit components check good, but the starter motor still does not turn over or only turns over weakly, replace the starter motor with a new one.

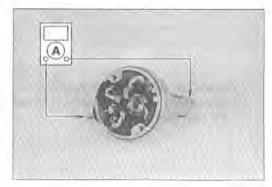
# Brush Lead Inspection

- Using the  $\times$  1  $\Omega$  hand tester range, measure the resistance as shown. [A] Terminal Bolt and Positive Brush
  - [B] Right-hand End Cover and Negative Brush
- ★ If there is not close to zero ohms, the brush lead has an open. Replace the positive brush assembly and/or the negative brush subassembly.



#### Right-hand End Cover Assembly Inspection

- Using the highest hand tester range, measure the resistance as shown.
  - [A] Terminal and Right-hand End Cover
- ★ If there is any reading, the right-hand end cover assembly have a short. Replace the right-hand end cover assembly.



#### Starter Relay Inspection

- Remove the seats.
- · Remove the starter relay.
- Connect the hand tester [A] and 12 V battery [B] to the starter relay
   [C] as shown.
- ★ If the relay does not work as specified, the relay is defective. Replace the relay.

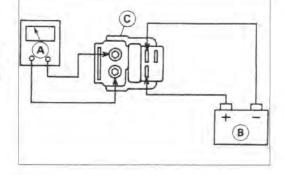
#### Testing Relay

Tester Range:

 $\times$  1  $\Omega$  range

Criteria:

When battery is connected  $\rightarrow$  0  $\Omega$ When battery is disconnected  $\rightarrow \infty \Omega$ 



# **Electric Starter System**

## Starter Motor Clutch Removal

· Remove:

Alternator Rotor (see Alternator Rotor Removal)
Starter Motor Clutch Bolts [A] and starter Motor Clutch [B]



# Starter Motor Clutch Installation

 Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the starter motor clutch bolts and tighten them.

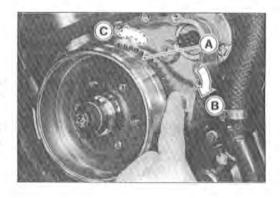
Torque - Starter Motor Clutch Bolts: 33 N·m (3.4 kg·m, 24 ft·lb)

# Starter Motor Clutch Inspection

· Remove:

Alternator Cover (see Electrical System chapter) Starter Idle Gear

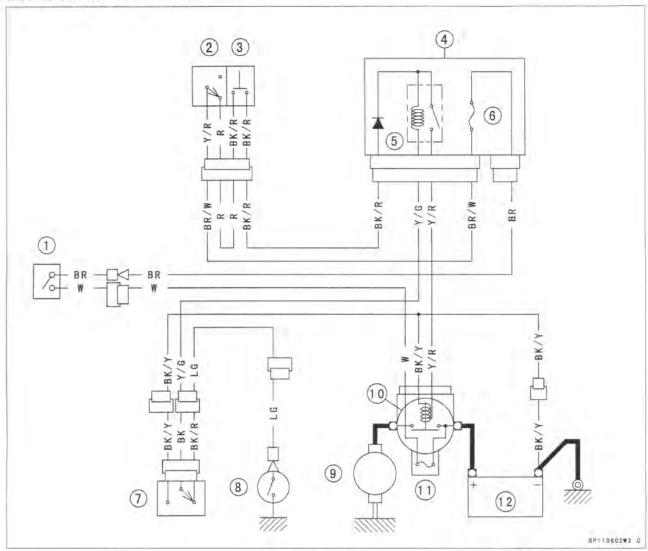
- Turn the starter motor clutch gear [A] by hand. The starter motor clutch gear should turn clockwise [B] freely, but should not turn counterclockwise [C].
- ★ If the clutch does not operate as it should or if it makes noise, disassemble the starter motor clutch, examine each part visually, and replace any worn or damaged parts.



# 15-44 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

# Electric Starter System

# **Electric Starter Circuit**



- 1. Ignition Switch
- 2. Engine Stop Switch
- 3. Starter Button
- 4. Junction Box

- 5. Starter Circuit Relay
- 6. Ignition Fuse 10A
- 7. Starter Lockout Switch
- 8. Neutral Switch

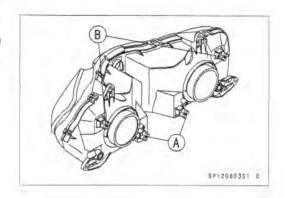
- 9. Starter Motor
- 10. Starter Relay
- 11. Main Fuse 30A
- 12. Battery

# Lighting System

The US, Canada, Australia, and Malaysia models adopt the daylight system and have a headlight relay in the junction box. In these models, the headlight does not go on when the ignition switch and the engine stop switch are first turned on. The headlight comes on after the starter button is released and stays on until the ignition switch is turned off. The headlight will go out momentarily whenever the starter button is pressed and come back on when the button is released.

# Headlight Beam Horizontal Adjustment

 Turn the horizontal adjuster [A] on the headlight in or out until the beam points straight ahead.



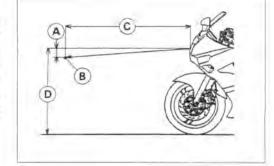
# Headlight Beam Vertical Adjustment

 Turn the vertical adjusters [B] on the headlight in or out to adjust the headlight vertically.

#### NOTE

- On high beam, the brightest points should be slightly below horizontal with the motorcycle on its wheels and the rider seated. Adjust the headlight(s) to the proper angle according to local regulations.
- For US model, the proper angle is 0.4 degrees below horizontal. This is 50 mm (2 in) drop at 7.6 m (25 ft) measured from the center of the headlights with the motorcycle on its wheels and the rider seated.

50 mm (2 in) [A] Center of Brightest Spot [B] 7.6 m (25 ft) [C] Height of Headlight Center [D]



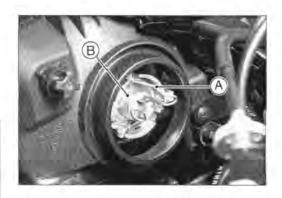
## Headlight Bulb Replacement

· Remove:

Headlight Connector Headlight Bulb Dust Cover Hook [A] Headlight Bulb [B]

## CAUTION

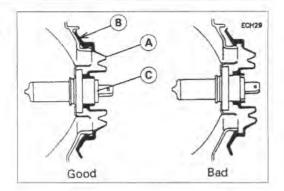
When handling the quartz-halogen bulb, never touch the glass portion with bare hands. Always use a clean cloth. Oil contamination from hands or dirty rags can reduce bulb life or cause the bulb to explode.



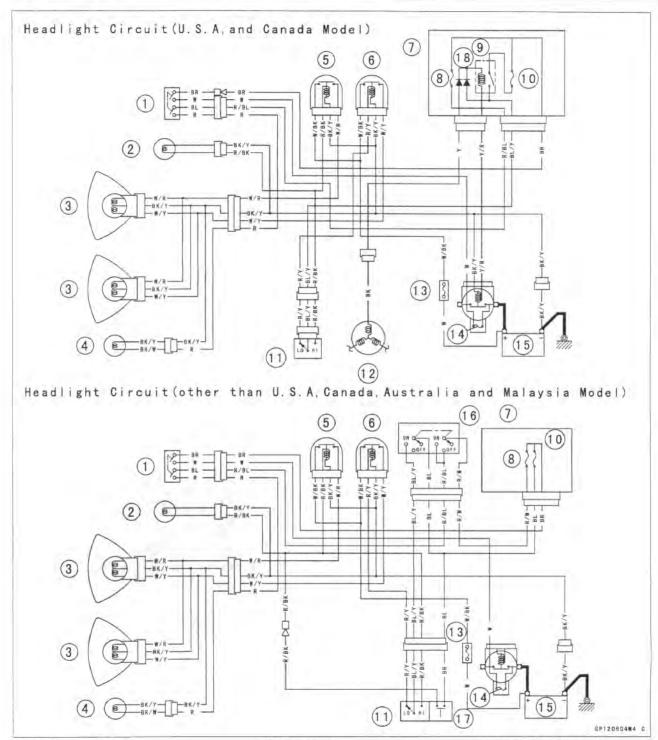
# 15-46 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

# Lighting System

- · Replace the headlight bulb.
- Fit the dust cover [A] with the Top mark [B] upward onto the bulb [C] firmly as shown.
- After installation, adjust the headlight aim (see this chapter).



# Lighting System

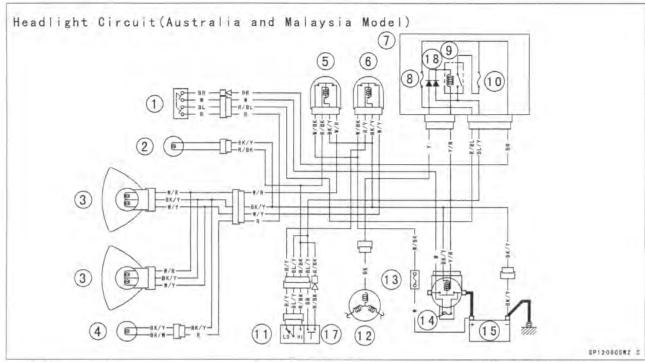


- 1. Ignition Switch
- 2. High Beam Indicator Light
- 3. Headlight
- 4. City Light
- 5. Headlight Relay (Hi)
- 6. Headlight Relay (Lo)

- 7. Junction Box
- 8. Tail Light Fuse 10 A
- 9. Headlight Circuit Relay
- 10. Headlight Fuse 10 A
- 11. Dimmer Switch
- 12. Alternator

- 13, Headlight Fuse 20 A
- 14. Main Fuse 30 A
- 15. Battery
- 16. Headlight Switch
- 17, Passing Button
- 18. Diodes.

# Lighting System



- 1. Ignition Switch
- 2. High Beam Indicator Light
- 3. Headlight
- 4. City Light
- 5. Headlight Relay (Hi)
- 6. Headlight Relay (Lo)

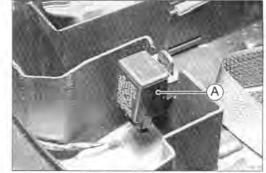
- 7. Junction Box
- 8. Tail Light Fuse 10 A
- 9. Headlight Circuit Relay
- 10. Headlight Fuse 10 A
- 11. Dimmer Switch
- 12. Alternator

- 13. Headlight Fuse 20 A
- 14. Main Fuse 30 A
- 15. Battery
- 16. Headlight Switch
- 17. Passing Button
- 18. Diodes.

# Turn Signal Relay Inspection

· Remove:

Seats (see Frame chapter) Turn Signal Relay [A]

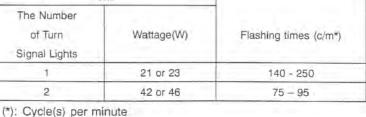


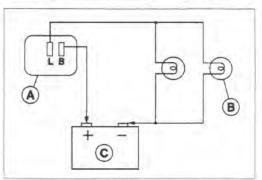
- · Connect one 12 V battery and turn signal lights as indicated in the figure, and count how may times the lights flash for one minute. Turn Signal Relay [A]

  - Turn Signal Lights [B]
  - 12 V Battery [C]
- ★ If the lights do not flash as specified, replace the turn signal relay.

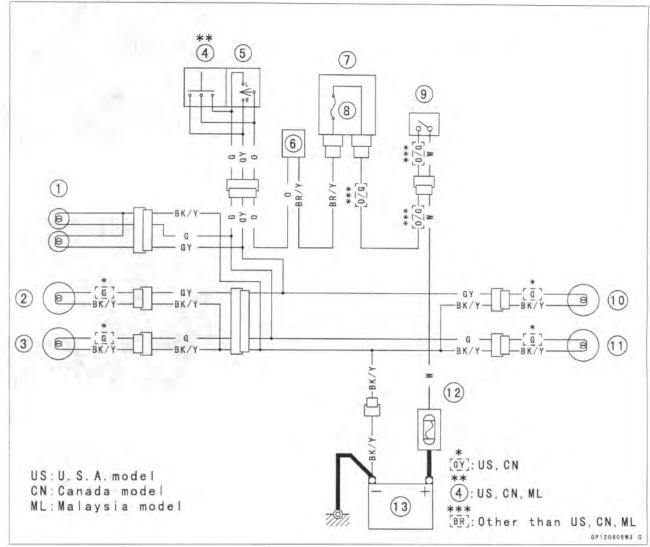
## Testing Turn Signal Relay

Lo	ad	
The Number of Turn Signal Lights	Wattage(W)	Flashing times (c/m*
1	21 or 23	140 - 250
2	42 or 46	75 – 95





# Turn Signal Light Circuit



- Turn Signal Indicator Lights (Right & Left)
- 2. Front Right Turn Signal Light
- 3. Front Left Turn Signal Light
- 4. Hazard Button
- 5. Turn Signal Switch
- 6. Turn Signal Relay

- 7. Junction Box
- 8. Turn Signal Relay Fuse 10A
- 9. Ignition Switch
- 10. Rear Right Turn Signal Light
- 11. Rear Left Turn Signal Light
- 12. Main Fuse 30A
- 13. Battery

# 15-50 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

# Fuel Pump

- O The fuel pump [A] operates when the starter button is pushed on or the engine is running.
- O When the fuel level in the float chamber is low, the fuel pump operates to supply the fuel into the float chamber. When the fuel reaches a certain level, the fuel pressure rises, and the fuel pump stops.



#### Removal/Installation

· Refer to Fuel System chapter.

#### Fuel Pump Relay Inspection

- · Remove the seats (see Frame chapter).
- · Take off the fuel pump relay [A].
- Set the hand tester to the  $\times$  1 k $\Omega$  range and make the measurements shown in the table.

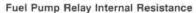
## Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

- ★ If the tester readings are not as specified, replace the fuel pump relay.
- ★ If the tester readings are normal, check the fuel pump operation.



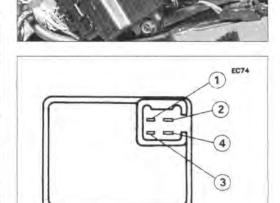
Use only Hand Tester 57001–1394 for this test. An ohmmeter other than the Kawasaki Hand Tester may show different readings.

If a megger or a meter with a large-capacity battery is used, the pump relay will be damaged.



Range			Tester (+) Lea	d Connection	
× 1	kΩ	1	2	3	4
	1	-	200	(00)	100
*	2	00	- 1	œ.	.00
-)	3	90	10 ~ 100	-81	00
	4	ox	20 ~ 200	1 ~ 5	-





# Fuel Pump Operational Inspection

Fuel Filter [E]

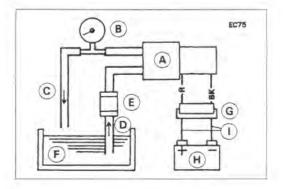
- · Remove the fuel pump with the fuel filter (see Fuel System chapter).
- Prepare a container filled with kerosene.
- · Prepare the rubber hoses, and connect them to the pump fittings.
- Connect a suitable pressure gauge to the outlet hose as shown.

 Fuel Pump [A]
 Kerosene [F]

 Pressure Gauge [B]
 2-Pin Connector [G]

 Outlet Hose [C]
 Battery [H]

 Inlet Hose [D]
 Auxiliary Leads [I]



# Fuel Pump

- Connect the pump leads to the battery using auxiliary wires as shown.
- ★ If the pump operates, check the pump relay.
- ★ If the pump does not operate, the pump is defective.
- ★ If the pump operates and the pump relay is normal, close the outlet hose while operating the fuel pump.
- · When the pump stops, read the pressure gauge.
- ★ If the pressure gauge reading is out of the specified pressure, the pump is defective.

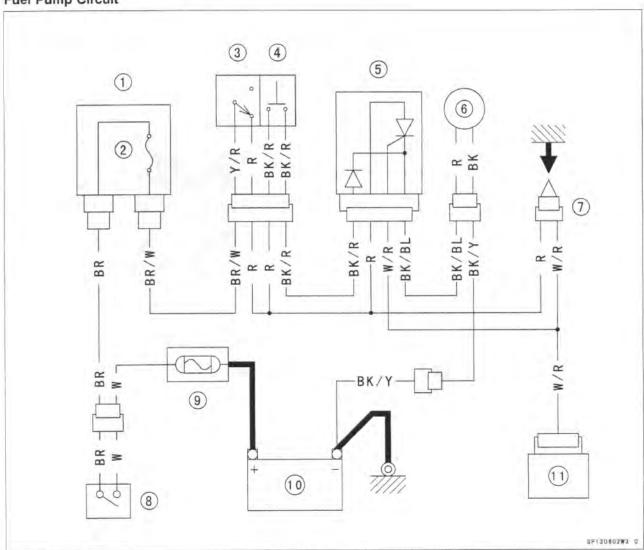
Fuel Pump Pressure

Standard:

11 ~ 16 kPa

(0.11 ~ 0.16 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 1.6 ~ 2.3 psi)

# **Fuel Pump Circuit**



- 1. Junction Box
- 2. Ignition Fuse 10A
- 3. Engine Stop Switch
- 4. Starter Button

- 5. Fuel Pump Relay
- 6. Fuel Pump
- 7. Stick Coil

- 8. Ignition Switch
- 9. Main Fuse 30A
- 10. Battery
- 11. IC Igniter

# 15-52 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

## Fuel Cut Valve

The fuel cut valves [A] are adopted for protection of the catalytic converter.

## Fuel Cut Valve Removal

# AWARNING

Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions. Turn the ignition switch OFF. Do not smoke. Make sure the area is well-ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light.

- · Remove the fuel tank (see Fuel System chapter).
- Connect a suitable hose to the fitting at the bottom of each carburetor float bowl.
- Run the lower ends of the hoses into a suitable container.
- . Turn out each drain plug a few turns and drain the float bowls.

Special Tool - Carburetor Drain Plug Wrench, Hex 3: 57001-1269

- · Disconnect the connectors [B] of the fuel cut valve.
- Loosen the fuel cut valves and remove them.

#### Fuel Cut Valve Installation

- Install the fuel cut valves with a gray connector [A] on the #1, #4 carburetors.
- Install the fuel cut valves with a brown connector [B] on the #2, #3 carburetors.
- Do not install the fuel cut valves on the wrong carburetors. The fuel cut valves will not work well.



# Fuel Cut Valve Inspection

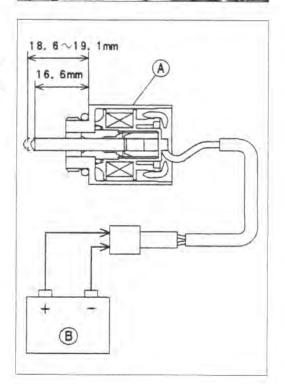
- · Remove the fuel cut valve [A].
- Connect and disconnect one 12 V battery [B] to the fuel cut valve connector as shown. The valve rod moves.
- ★ If the protrusion exceeds the standard (too long or too short), the valve is defective and must be replaced.

#### Testing Fuel Cut Valve

Standard Protrusion

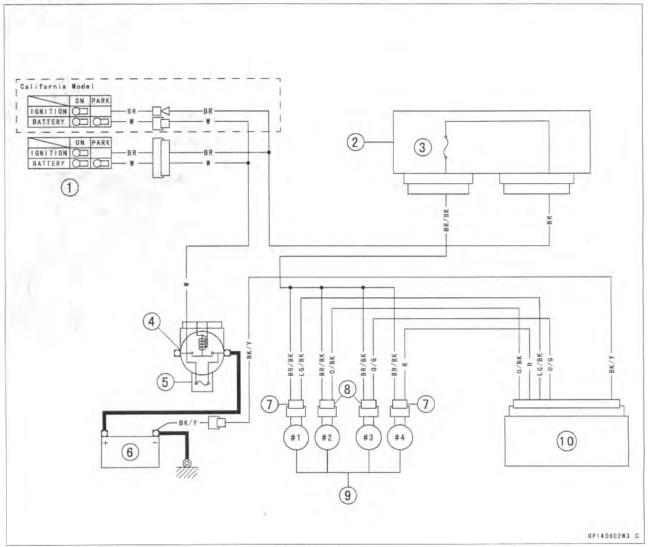
When battery is disconnected - 16.6 mm

When battery is connected → 18.6 ~ 19.1 mm



# Fuel Cut Valve

# Fuel Cut Valve Circuit:



- 1. Ignition Switch
- 2. Junction Box
- 3. Horn Fuse 10A
- 4. Starter Relay

- 5. Main Fuse 30A
- 6. Battery
- 7. Gray Connector

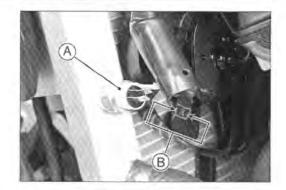
- 8. Brown Connector
- 9. Fuel Cut Valve
- 10. IC Igniter

# 15-54 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

# Radiator Fan System

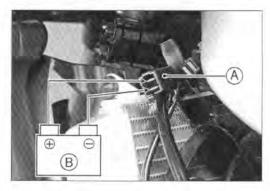
# Fan System Circuit Inspection

- . Disconnect the leads from the radiator fan switch [A].
- . Using an auxiliary wire [B], connect the radiator fan switch leads.
- ★ If the fan rotates, inspect the fan switch.
- ★ If the fan does not rotate, inspect the following. Leads and Connectors Main Fuse and Fan Fuse Fan Motor

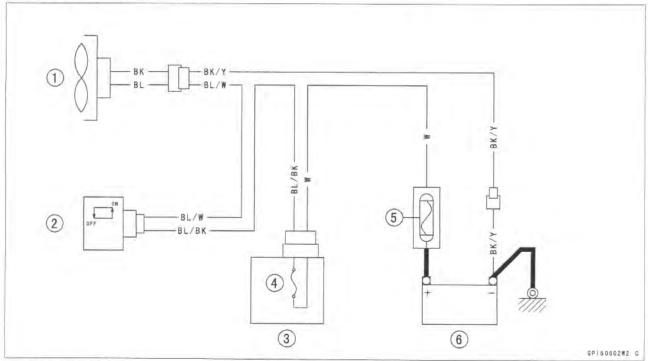


# Fan Motor Inspection

- · Remove the left lower fairing (see Frame chapter).
- Disconnect the 2-pin connector [A] in the fan motor leads.
- . Using two auxiliary wires, supply battery [B] power to the fan motor.
- ★ If the fan does not rotate, the fan motor is defective and must be replaced.



#### Radiator Fan Circuit



- 1. Radiator Fan
- 2. Radiator Fan Switch
- 3. Junction Box
- 4. Fan Fuse 10A

- 5. Main Fuse 30A
- 6. Battery

## Meter

#### Meter Unit Removal

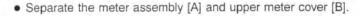
- · Remove:
  - Wind Sealed (see Steering chapter)
- Remove the meter unit by taking off the mounting nuts [A] with the washers
- Slide the dust cover [B] and remove the wiring connector.

## CAUTION

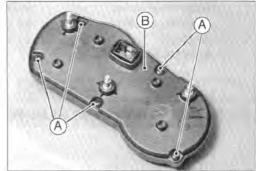
Place the meter or gauge so that the face is up. If a meter or gauge is left upside down or sideways for any length of time, it will malfunction.

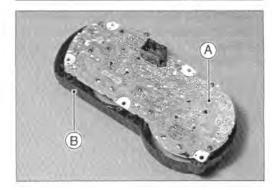
# Meter, Gauge Disassembly

- · Remove:
  - Meter Unit (see Meters, Gauge Removal) Screws [A] Lower Meter Cover [B]







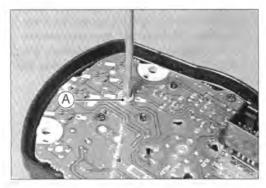


# Bulb Replacement

- Remove:
  - Meter Unit
- . Turn out the socket [A] counterclockwise.
- · Pull the bulb out off the socket.

## CAUTION

Do not turn the bulb. Pull the bulb out to prevent damage to the bulb. Do not use bulb rated for greater wattage than the specified value.



# 15-56 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

#### Meter

Electronic Combination Meter Unit Inspection

· Remove the meter unit.

#### CAUTION

Do not drop the meter unit. Place the meter unit so that it faces upward. If the meter unit is left upside down or sideways for a long time or dropped, it will malfunction.

- Using the auxiliary wires, connect the 12 V battery [A] to the meter unit connector [B] as follows.
- O Connect the battery positive terminal to the terminal [1].
- O Connect the battery negative terminal to the terminal [2].

[1] Battery (Positive)

[5] Speed Sensor Pulse

[2] Battery (Negative)

[6] Tachometer Pulse

[3] Ignition

[7] Water Temperature

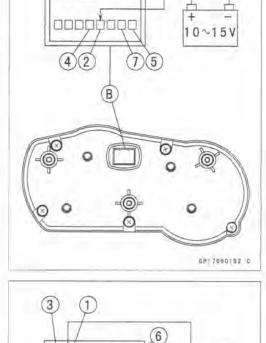
[4] Speed Sensor Electric Source

#### CAUTION

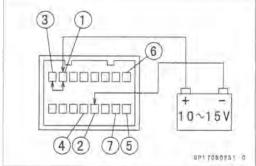
Do not short the terminals [2], [4] and [4], [5].

# Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) Segments Check:

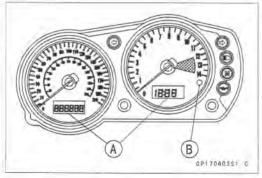
- Connect the battery positive terminal to the terminal [1].
- . Connect the battery negative terminal to the terminal [2].
- Connect the terminal [1] to the terminal [3].



6



- When the terminals are connected, all the LCD segments [A] and LED warning light [B] appear for three seconds.
- When the terminals are disconnected within three seconds, all the LCD segments and LED warning light disappear.
- ★ If the LCD segments and LED warning light will not appear, replace the meter assembly.



## ODO/TRIP or CLOCK/TEMP BUTTON Operate Confirmation:

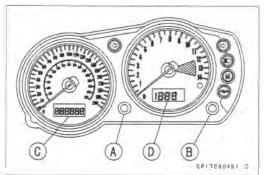
- Connect the 12 V battery and terminals in the same manner as specified in the "Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) Segments Check".
- Check that when the button [A] or [B] is pushed and held continuously, the display [C] or [D] turns an other mode within two seconds.
  - [A]: ODO/TRIP

[B]: CLOCK/TEMP

[C]: ODO METER - TRIP METER - ODO METER

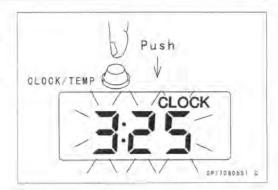
[D]: CLOCK → TEMPERATURE - CLOCK

★ If the display function does not work, replace the meter assembly.

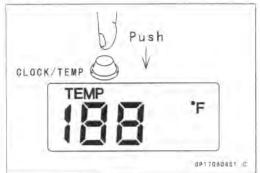


#### Meter

- Indicate the clock mode.
- . Check that when the button in CLOCK mode is pushed for more than two seconds, the meter display turns to the clock set mode.
- · Check that it is possible to adjust hours and minutes.
- \* If the display function does not work and adjust, replace the meter assembly.



- Indicate the temp mode.
- · Check that when the button in TEMP mode is pushed for more than two seconds, the figure display turns to Celsius degree or Fahrenheit degree of water temperature.



## Speedometer Check:

- · Connect the 12 V battery and terminals in the same manner as specified in the "Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) Segments Check".
- . The speed equivalent to the input frequency is indicated in the oscillator [A] if the square wave (illustrated as shown) would be input into the terminal [5].
- O Indicates approximately 60 mph in case the input frequency would be approximately 146 Hz.
- O Indicates approximately 60 km/h in case the input frequency would be approximately 91 Hz.
- 0 10~15V OUTY -50±30% han 0.6V SP17080781 C

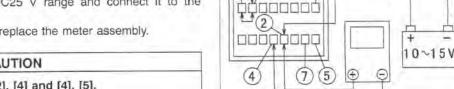
6

6P17080851 C

- . If the oscillator is not available, the speedometer can be checked as follows.
- Install the meter unit.
- O Raise the rear wheel off the ground, using the jack.
- O Turn on the ignition switch.
- O Rotate the rear wheel by hand.
- O Check that the speedometer shows the speed.
- \* If the speedometer does not work, check the speed sensor electric source voltage and speed sensor.

## Speed Sensor Electric Source Check:

- · Connect the 12 V battery and terminals in the same manner as specified in the "Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) Segments Check".
- · Set the hand tester to the DC25 V range and connect it to the terminals [2] and [4].
- ★ If the voltage is less than 7 V, replace the meter assembly.



#### CAUTION

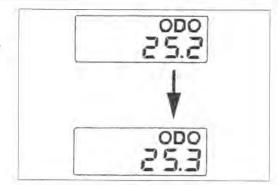
Do not short the terminals [2], [4] and [4], [5].

# 15-58 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

#### Meter

#### Odometer Check:

- · Check the odometer with the speedometer in the same way.
- ★ If value indicated in the odometer is not added, replace the meter assembly.



## Trip Meter Check:

- · Check the trip meter with the speedometer in the same way.
- ★ If value indicated in the trip meter is not added, replace the meter assembly.
- Check that when the ODO/TRIP button is pushed for more than two seconds, the figure display turns to 0.0.
- ★ If the figure display does not indicate 0.0, replace the meter assembly.

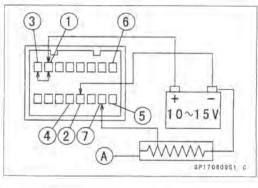


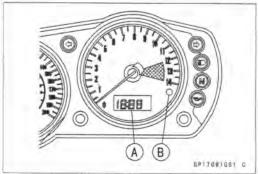
## Water Temperature Meter Check:

- Connect the 12 V battery and terminals in the same manner as specified in the "Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) Segments Check".
- Connect the variable rheostat [A] to the terminal [7] as shown.
- Check that the number of segments matches the resistance value of the variable rheostat.

Resistance	Temperature	Warning
Value (Ω)	METER [A]	Light [B]
9560	50°C (122°F)	OFF
2780	80°C (176°F)	OFF
950	110°C (230°F)	OFF
810	115°C (239°F)	ON
690	HI	Flash

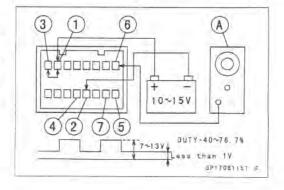
If any display function does not work, replace the meter assembly.





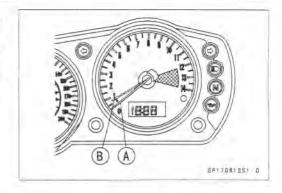
## Tachometer Check:

- Connect the 12 V battery and terminals in the same manner as specified in the "Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) Segments Check".
- The revolutions per minute (rpm) equivalent to the input frequency is indicated in the oscillator [A] if the square wave (illustrated as shown) would be input into the terminal [6].
- Indicates approximately 6000 rpm in case the input frequency would be approximately 200 Hz.



#### Meter

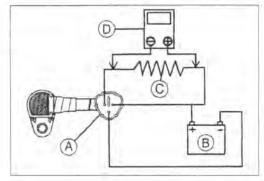
- If the oscillator is not available, the tachometer can be checked as follows:
- Connect the 12 V battery and terminals in the same manner as specified in the "Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) Segments Check".
- Using an auxiliary wire, open and connect the terminal [1] to the terminal [6] repeatedly.
- O Then the tachometer hand [A] should flick [B].
- ★ If the hand does not flick, replace the meter assembly.



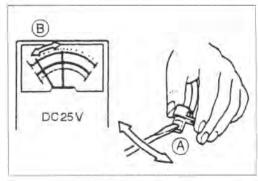
## Speed Sensor Inspection

- · Remove:
  - Speed Sensor (see Final Drive chapter)
- Connect the speed sensor connector [A] with the battery [B], 10 kΩ resistor [C] and hand tester [D] as shown.
- Set the tester to the DC 25 V range.

Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394



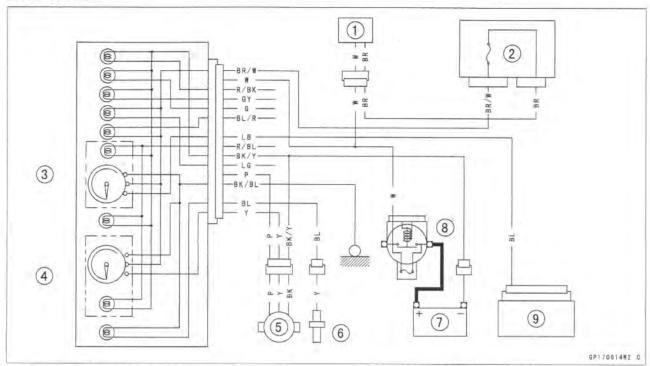
- Trace [A] each side of the speed sensor surface with the screw driver.
   Then the tester indicator should flick [B].
- ★ If the tester indicator does not flick, replace the speed sensor.



# 15-60 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

# Meter

# Meter Circuit



- 1. Ignition Switch
- 2. Junction Box
- 3. Tachometer
- 4. Speedometer
- 5. Speed Sensor

- 6. Water Temperature
- 7. Battery
- 8. Main Fuse (30 A)
- 9. IC Igniter

#### Switches and Sensors

# Brake Light Timing Inspection

- Turn on the ignition switch.
- Check the operation of the rear brake light switch by depressing the brake pedal.
- \* If it does not as specified, adjust the brake light timing.

Brake Light Timing

Standard:

On after about 10 mm of pedal travel [A]



# Brake Light Timing Adjustment

Brake light timing is adjusted by changing the position of the rear brake light switch.

 Adjust the position of the switch so that the brake light goes on after the specified pedal travel by turning the adjusting nut [A].



To avoid damaging the electrical connections inside the switch, be sure that the switch body does not turn during adjustment.



#### Switch Inspection

- Using a hand tester, check to see that only the connections shown in the table have continuity (about zero ohms).
- For the handlebar switches and the ignition switch, refer to the tables in the Wiring Diagram.
- ★ If the switch has an open or short, repair it or replace it with a new one.

Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

Rear Brake Light Switch Connections

	BR	BL
When brake pedal is pushed down	0-	-0
When brake pedal is released		

#### Side Stand Switch Connections

	G	BK
When side stand is up	0-	-0
When side stand is down		

#### **Neutral Switch Connections**

	SW. Terminal	11
When transmission is in neutral	0	-0
When transmission is not in neutral	J.	

#### Oil Pressure Switch Connections\*

	SW. Terminal	7/1
When engine is stopped	0-	<del></del>
When engine is running		

<sup>\*:</sup> Engine lubrication system is in good condition

# 15-62 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

#### Switches and Sensors

#### Radiator Fan Switch Inspection

- · Remove the fan switch (see Cooling System chapter).
- Suspend the switch [A] in a container of coolant so that the temperature—sensing projection and threaded portion are submerged.
- · Suspend an accurate thermometer [B] in the coolant.

#### NOTE

- The switch and thermometer must not touch the container sides or bottom.
- Place the container over a source of heat and gradually raise the temperature of the coolant while stirring the coolant gently.
- Using the hand tester, measure the internal resistance of the switch across the terminals at the temperatures shown in the table.
- ★ If the hand tester does not show the specified values, replace the switch.

#### Fan Switch Resistance

ORising temperature:

From OFF to ON at 96  $\sim$  100°C (205  $\sim$  212°F)

Falling temperature:

From ON to OFF at above 91°C (196°F)

ON: Less than 0.5  $\Omega$  OFF: More than 1 M $\Omega$ 

# Water Temperature Sensor Inspection

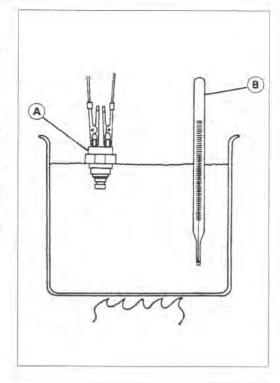
- Remove the water temperature sensor (see Cooling System chapter).
- Suspend the sensor [A] in a container of coolant so that the temperature—sensing projection and threaded portion are submerged.
- · Suspend an accurate thermometer [B] in the coolant.

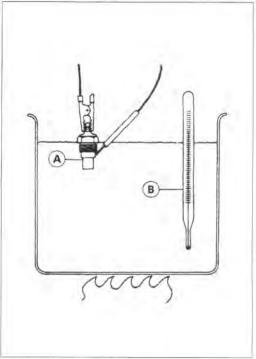
#### NOTE

- The sensor and thermometer must not touch the container side or bottom.
- Place the container over a source of heat and gradually raise the temperature of the coolant while stirring the coolant gently.
- Using the hand tester, measure the internal resistance of the sensor across the terminal and the body at the temperatures shown in the table
- ★ If the hand tester does not show the specified values, replace the

#### Water Temperature Sensor Resistance

 $\begin{array}{lll} 50^{\circ}\text{C (122°F):} & 9.18 \sim 9.94 \text{ k}\Omega \\ 80^{\circ}\text{C (176°F):} & 2.50 \sim 3.06 \text{ k}\Omega \\ 120^{\circ}\text{C (248°F):} & 0.65 \sim 0.73 \text{ k}\Omega \end{array}$ 



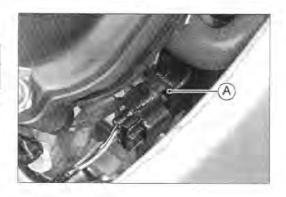


## Throttle Sensor Removal/Installation

## CAUTION

# Do not remove the throttle sensor [A].

 When replacing the sensor, refer to Throttle Sensor Position Adjustment.



#### Switches and Sensors

#### Throttle Sensor Inspection

- · Remove the fuel tank (see Fuel System chapter).
- Prepare an auxiliary fuel tank and connect the fuel hose to the carburetors.
- · Start the engine and warm it up thoroughly.
- Check:

Idle Speed (see Fuel System chapter)
Battery Charging Condition (see this chapter)

- · Turn off the ignition switch.
- · Remove the throttle sensor lead connector.
- · Connect the adapter [B] between the connectors [A].

## Special Tool - Throttle Sensor Setting Adapter: 57001-1408

· Connect the hand tester to the adapter.

Hand Tester (+) → Y/W Lead [C]

Hand Tester (-) → BK/BL Lead [D]

- · Starter the engine.
- · Check the sensor output voltage with the engine idling.

#### Throttle Sensor Output Voltage

Standard:

0.95 ~ 1.05 V (When engine is idling.)

- ★ If it is not within the specified voltage, adjust the throttle sensor position (see Throttle Sensor Position Adjustment).
- ★ If it is specified voltage, go to next test.
- · Stop the engine.
- Turn on the ignition switch.
- · Check the sensor output voltage with the throttle fully open.

#### Throttle Sensor Output Voltage

Standard:

3.95 ~ 4.15 V (When throttle is fully opened.)

★ If it is not within the specified voltage, replace the sensor.

#### Throttle Sensor Position Adjustment

- · Start the engine.
- · Check idle speed (see Fuel System chapter).
- · Stop the engine and remove the carburetor.

#### CAUTION

Do not turn the idle adjusting screw when removing the carburetor.

 Connect the throttle sensor setting adapter to the sensor lead connectors (see Throttle Sensor Inspection).

# Special Tool - Throttle Sensor Setting Adapter: 57001-1408

- · Loosen the throttle sensor mounting screws [A].
- Turn on the ignition switch.
- When installing the sensor, tighten the screws gradually and alternately.

## Torque - Throttle Sensor mounting Screw: 3.4 N·m (0.35 kg·m, 30 in·lb)

 Adjust the position of the throttle sensor until the output voltage is within the specified voltage.

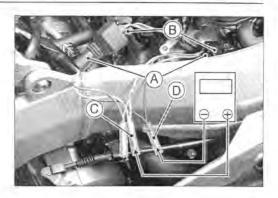
#### Throttle Sensor Output Voltage

Standard:

0.95 ~ 1.05 V

- ★ If it is not within the specified voltage, replace the sensor.
- When installing the sensor, tighten the screws gradually and alternately.

Torque - Throttle Sensor Mounting Screw: 3.4 N·m (0.35 kg·m, 30 in·lb)

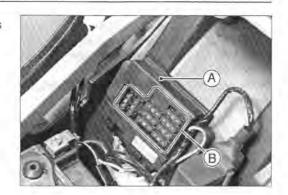




# 15-64 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

## Junction Box

The junction box [A] has fuses [B], relays, and diodes. The relays and diodes can not be removed.



# Junction Box Fuse Circuit Inspection

- · Remove the seats (see Frame chapter).
- · Remove the junction box.
- Pull off the connectors from the junction box.
- Make sure all connector terminals are clean and tight, and none of them have been bent.
- ★ Clean the dirty terminals, and straighten slightly-bent terminals.
- · Check conductivity of the numbered terminals with the hand tester.
- ★ If the tester does not read as specified, replace the junction box.

#### **Fuse Circuit Inspection**

Tester Connection	Tester Reading (Ω)	Tester Connection	Tester Reading (Ω)
1 - 1A	0	1A - 8	00
1 - 2	0	2 - 8	00
3A - 4	.0	3A - 8	00
6 - 5	. 0	6 - 2	Ó
6 - 10	.0	6 - 3A	œ.
6 - 7	0	17 - 3A	do
6 - 17	0		

#### Starter Circuit/Headlight Relay Inspection

- · Remove the junction box.
- Check conductivity of the following numbered terminals by connecting the hand tester and one 12 V battery to the junction box as shown.
- ★ If the tester does not read as specified, replace the junction box.

# Relay Circuit Inspection (with the battery disconnected)

	Tester Connection	Tester Reading (Ω)		Tester Connection	Tester Reading (Ω)
	*7 - 8	.00		9 - 11	00
Headlight	*7 - 13	.00	Starter Circuit	12 - 13	00
Relay	Relay (+) (-) Relay 13 - 9 Not ∞ **	Relay	(+) (-) 13 - 11	100	
				(+) (-) 12 - 11	Not ∞ **

(\*): U.S.A., Canada, Australia , and Malaysia Models only

(\*\*): The actual reading varies with the hand tester used.

(+): Apply tester positive lead.

(-): Apply tester negative lead.

#### Junction Box

# Relay Circuit Inspection (with the battery connected)

	Battery Connection (+) (-)	Tester Connection	Tester Reading (Ω)
Headlight Relay	*9 - 13	*7 - 8	0
Starter Circuit Relay	11 – 12	(+) (-) 13 - 11	Not ∞ **

- (\*): U.S.A., Canada, Australia, and Malaysia Models only
- (\*\*): The actual reading varies with the hand tester used.
- (+): Apply tester positive lead.
- (-): Apply tester negative lead.

#### Diode Circuit Inspection

- · Remove the junction box.
- · Check conductivity of the following pairs of terminals.

#### **Diode Circuit Inspection**

Tester Connection	*13-8, *13-9, 12-11, 12-14, 15-14, 16-14

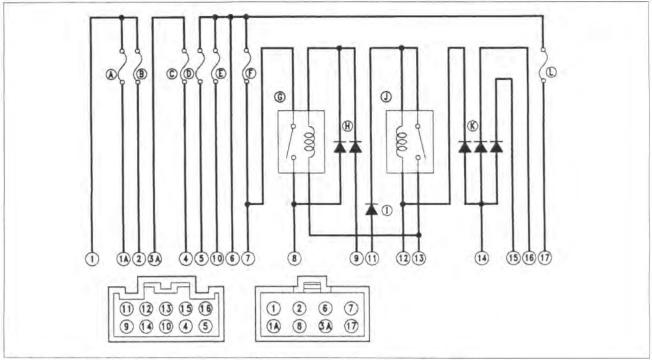
- \*: U.S.A., Canada, Australia, and Malaysia Models only
- ★ The resistance should be low in one direction and more than ten times as much in the other direction. If any diode shows low or high in both directions, the diode is defective and the junction box must be replaced.

#### NOTE

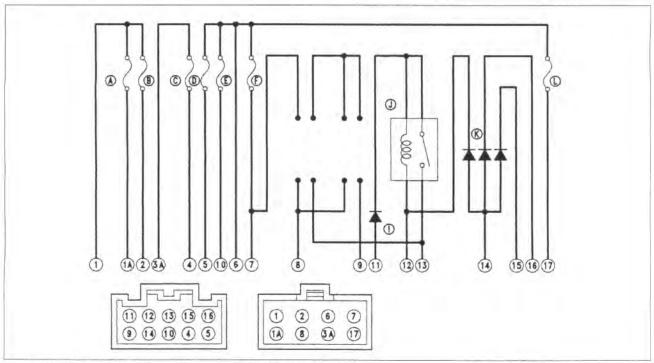
The actual meter reading varies with the meter used and the individual diodes, but, generally speaking, the lower reading should be from zero to one half the scale.

# Junction Box

Junction Box Internal Circuit (U.S.A., Canada, Australia, and Malaysia)



Junction Box Internal Circuit (Other than U.S.A., Canada, Australia, and Malaysia)



- A. Accessory Fuse 10A
- B. Fan Fuse 10A
- C. Turn Signal Relay Fuse 10A
- D. Horn Fuse 10A

- E. Ignition Fuse 10A
- F. Headlight Fuse 10A
- G. Headlight Relay
- H. Headlight Diodes

- I. Starter Diode
- J. Starter Circuit Relay
- K. Interlock Diodes
- L. Taillight Fuse 10A

#### Fuse

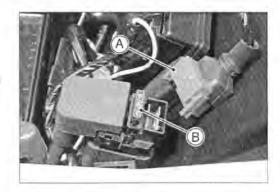
#### 30A Main Fuse Removal

Remove:

Seats (see Frame chapter)

Starter Relay and 30A Main Fuse Connector [A]

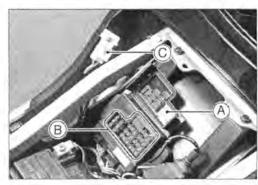
 Pull out the main fuse [B] from the starter relay with needle nose pliers.



#### Junction Box Fuse Removal

- · Remove the seats (see Frame chapter).
- . Unlock the hook to lift up the lid [A].
- Pull the fuses [B] straight out of the junction box with needle nose pliers.

C: Headlight Fuse



#### Fuse Installation

- If a fuse fails during operation, inspect the electrical system to determine the cause, and then replace it with a new fuse of proper amperage.
- Install the junction box fuses on the original position as specified on the lid.

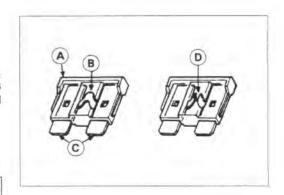
#### Fuse Inspection

- · Remove the fuse (see Fuse Removal).
- . Inspect the fuse element.
- ★ If it is blown out, replace the fuse. Before replacing a blown fuse, always check the amperage in the affected circuit. If the amperage is equal to or greater than the fuse rating, check the wiring and related components for a short circuit.

Housing [A] Fuse Element [B] Terminals [C] Blown Element [D]



When replacing a fuse, be sure the new fuse matches the specified fuse rating for that circuit. Installation of a fuse with a higher rating may cause damage to wiring and components.



# **Appendix**

# **Table of Contents**

Additional Considerations for Racing	
Carburetor:	
Spark Plug:	16-2
Spark Plug Inspection	
Troubleshooting Guide	
General Lubrication	16-9
Lubrication	
Nut, Bolt, and Fastener Tightness	
Tightness Inspection	16-10
Unit Conversion Table	

# Additional Considerations for Racing

This motorcycle has been manufactured for use in a reasonable and prudent manner and as a vehicle only. However, some may wish to subject this motorcycle to abnormal operation, such as would be experienced under racing conditions. KAWASAKI STRONGLY RECOMMENDS THAT ALL RIDERS RIDE SAFELY AND OBEY ALL LAWS AND REGULATIONS CONCERNING THEIR MOTORCYCLE AND ITS OPERATION.

Racing should be done under supervised conditions, and recognized sanctioning bodies should be contacted for further details. For those who desire to participate in competitive racing or related use, the following technical information may prove useful. However, please note the following important notes.

- You are entirely responsible for the use of your motorcycle under abnormal conditions such as racing, and Kawasaki shall not be liable for any damages which might arise from such use.
- Kawasaki's Limited Motorcycle Warranty and Limited Emission Control Systems Warranty specifically exclude motorcycles which are used in competition or related uses. Please read the warranty carefully.
- Motorcycle racing is a very sophisticated sport, subject to many variables. The following information is theoretical only, and Kawasaki shall not be liable for any damages which might arise from alterations utilizing this information.
- When the motorcycle is operated on public roads, it must be in its original state in order to ensure safety and compliance with applicable regulations.

#### Carburetor:

Sometimes an alteration may be desirable for improved performance under special conditions when proper mixture is not obtained after the carburetor has been properly adjusted, and all parts cleaned and found to be functioning properly.

If the engine still exhibits symptoms of overly rich or lean carburetion after all maintenance and adjustments are correctly performed, the main jet can be replaced with a smaller or larger one. A smaller numbered jet gives a leaner mixture and a larger numbered jet a richer mixture.

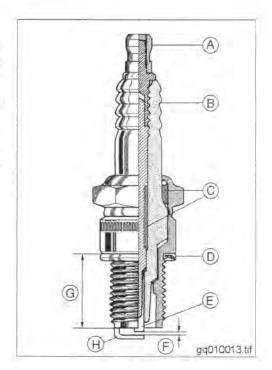
#### Spark Plug:

The spark plug ignites the fuel and air mixture in the combustion chamber. To do this effectively and at the proper time, the correct spark plug must be used, and the spark plug must be kept clean and the gap adjusted.

Tests have shown the plug listed in the "General Information" chapter to be the best plug for general use.

Since spark plug requirements change with the ignition and carburetion adjustments and with riding conditions, whether or not a spark plug of the correct heat range is used should be determined by removing and inspecting the plug.

Terminal [A]
Insulator [B]
Cement [C]
Gasket [D]
Center Electrode [E]
Gap (0.7 ~ 0.8 mm) [F]
Reach [G]
Side Electrode [H]



# Additional Considerations for Racing

When a plug of the correct heat range is being used, the electrodes will stay hot enough to keep all the carbon burned off, but cool enough to keep from damaging the engine and the plug itself. This temperature is about  $400 \sim 800^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $750 \sim 1450^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) and can be judged by noting the condition and color of the ceramic insulator around the center electrode. If the ceramic is clean and of a light brown color, the plug is operating at the right temperature.

A spark plug for higher operating temperatures is used for racing. Such a plug is designed for better cooling efficiency so that it will not overheat and thus is often called a "colder" plug. If a spark plug with too high a heat range is used - that is, a "cold" plug that cools itself too well - the plug will stay too cool to burn off the carbon, and the carbon will collect on the electrodes and the ceramic insulator.

The carbon on the electrodes conducts electricity, and can short the center electrode to ground by either coating the ceramic insulator or bridging across the gap. Such a short will prevent an effective spark. Carbon build-up on the plug can also cause other troubles. It can heat up red-hot and cause preignition and knocking, which may eventually burn a hole in the top of the piston.

# Additional Considerations for Racing

#### Spark Plug Inspection

- · Remove the spark plug and inspect the ceramic insulator.
- \*Whether or not the right temperature plug is being used can be ascertained by noting the condition of the ceramic insulator around the electrode. A light brown color indicates the correct plug is being used. If the ceramic is black, it indicates that the plug is firing at too low a temperature, so the next hotter type should be used instead. If the ceramic is white, the plug is operating at too high a temperature and it should be replaced with the next colder type.

Carbon Fouling [A]
Oil Fouling [B]
Normal Operation [C]
Overheating [D]

#### CAUTION

If the spark plug is replaced with a type other than the standard plug, make certain the replacement plug has the same thread pitch and reach (length of threaded portion) and the same type electrode (regular type or projected type) as the standard plug. If the plug reach is too short, carbon will build up on the plug hole threads in the cylinder head, causing overheating and making it very difficult to insert the correct spark plug later. If the reach is too long, carbon will build up on the exposed spark plug threads causing overheating, preignition, and possibly burning a hole in the piston top. In addition, it may be impossible to remove the plug without damaging the cylinder head.



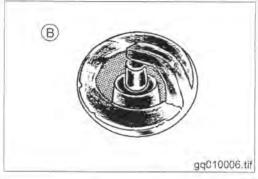
Diameter: 10 mm.
Pitch: 1.0 mm.
Reach: 19 mm.

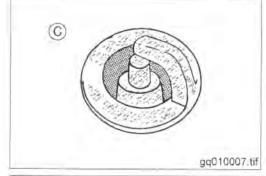
#### NOTE

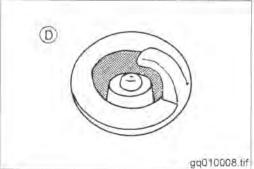
The heat range of the spark plug functions like a thermostat for the engine. Using the wrong type of spark plug can make the engine run too hot (resulting in engine damage) or too cold (with poor performance, misfiring, and stalling).

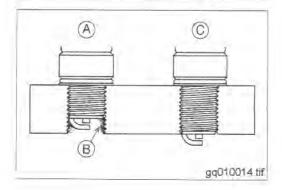
Too short [A] Carbon builds up here [B] Correct reach [C]











# Troubleshooting Guide

#### NOTE

This is not an exhaustive list, giving every possible cause for each problem listed. It is meant simply as a rough guide to assist the troubleshooting for some of the more common difficulties.

# Engine Doesn't Start, Starting Difficulty:

#### Starter motor not rotating:

Starter lockout switch or neutral switch trouble

Starter motor trouble

Battery voltage low

Starter relays not contacting or operating

Starter button not contacting

Wiring open or shorted

Ignition switch trouble

Engine stop switch trouble

Fuse blown

## Starter motor rotating but engine doesn't turn over:

Starter clutch trouble

#### Engine won't turn over:

Valve seizure

Valve lifter seizure

Cylinder, piston seizure

Crankshaft seizure

Connecting rod small end seizure

Connecting rod big end seizure

Transmission gear or bearing seizure

Camshaft seizure

Starter idle gear seizure

## No fuel flow:

No fuel in tank

Battery voltage low

Fuel pump trouble

Fuel pump relay trouble

Fuel tank air vent obstructed

Fuel filter clogged

Fuel tap clogged

Fuel line clogged

Float valve clogged

Fuel cut valve left close (check fuel cut valve and IC igniter)

#### Engine flooded:

Fuel level in carburetor float bowl too high

Float valve worn or stuck open

Starting technique faulty

(When flooded, crank the engine with the throttle

fully opened to allow more air to reach the engine.)

#### No spark; spark weak:

Battery voltage low

Spark plug dirty, broken, or maladjusted

Spark plug cap or high tension wiring trouble

Spark plug cap shorted or not in good contact

Spark plug incorrect

IC igniter trouble

Cam sensor trouble

Neutral, starter lockout, or sidestand switch trouble

Pickup coil trouble

Stick coil trouble

Ignition or engine stop switch shorted

Wiring shorted or open

Fuse blown

# Fuel/air mixture incorrect:

Pilot screw and/or idle adjusting screw maladjusted

Pilot jet, or air passage clogged

Air cleaner clogged, poorly sealed, or missing

Starter jet clogged

# Compression Low:

Spark plug loose

Cylinder head not sufficiently tightened down

No valve clearance

Cylinder, piston worn

Piston ring bad (worn, weak, broken, or sticking)

Piston ring/groove clearance excessive

Cylinder head gasket damaged

Cylinder head warped

Valve spring broken or weak

Valve not seating properly (valve bent, worn, or carbon accumulation on the seating surface)

# Poor Running at Low Speed:

## Spark weak:

Battery voltage low

Spark plug dirty, broken, or maladjusted

Stick coil wiring trouble

Stick coil not in good contact

Spark plug incorrect

IC igniter trouble

Pickup coil trouble

Stick coil trouble

#### Fuel/air mixture incorrect:

Pilot screw maladjusted

Pilot jet, or air passage clogged

Air bleed pipe bleed holes clogged

Pilot passage cloqued

Air cleaner clogged, poorly sealed, or missing

Starter plunger stuck open

Fuel level in carburetor float bowl too high or too low

Fuel tank air vent obstructed

Fuel cut valve won't fully open (check fuel cut valve

and IC igniter)

Carburetor holder loose

Air cleaner duct loose

Air cleaner O-ring damaged

Fuel pump trouble

Fuel pump relay trouble

Fuel filter clogged

# Compression low:

Spark plug loose

Cylinder head not sufficiently tightened down

No valve clearance

Cylinder, piston worn

Piston ring bad (worn, weak, broken, or sticking)

Piston ring/groove clearance excessive

Cylinder head warped

Cylinder head gasket damaged

Valve spring broken or weak

Valve not seating properly (valve bent, worn, or carbon accumulation on the seating surface)

# 16-6 APPENDIX

# Troubleshooting Guide

#### Other:

IC igniter trouble

Carburetor not synchronizing

Carburetor vacuum piston doesn't slide smoothly

Carburetor vacuum piston diaphragm damage

Engine oil viscosity too high

Drive train trouble

Brake dragging

Air suction valve trouble

Vacuum switch valve trouble

# Poor Running or No Power at High Speed:

#### Firing incorrect:

Spark plug dirty, broken, or maladjusted

Stick coil wiring trouble

Stick coil not in good contact

Spark plug incorrect

IC igniter trouble

Pickup coil trouble

Stick coil trouble

## Fuel/air mixture incorrect:

Starter plunger stuck open

Main jet clogged or wrong size

Jet needle or needle jet worn.

Air jet clagged

Fuel level in carburetor float bowl too high or too low Fuel cut valve won't fully open (check fuel cut valve)

Bleed holes of needle jet holder or needle jet clogged

Air cleaner clogged, poorly sealed, or missing

Air cleaner duct loose

Air cleaner O-ring damaged

Water or foreign matter in fuel

Carburetor holder loose

Fuel to carburetor insufficient

Fuel tank air vent obstructed

Fuel tap clogged

Fuel line clogged

Fuel pump trouble

Fuel pump relay trouble

Fuel filter clogged

#### Compression low:

Spark plug loose

Cylinder head not sufficiently tightened down

No valve clearance

Cylinder, piston worn

Piston ring bad (worn, weak, broken, or sticking)

Piston ring/groove clearance excessive

Cylinder head gasket damaged

Cylinder head warped

Valve spring broken or weak

Valve not seating properly (valve bent, worn, or carbon accumulation on the seating surface.)

#### Knocking:

Carbon built up in combustion chamber

Fuel poor quality or incorrect

Spark plug incorrect

IC igniter trouble

#### Miscellaneous:

Throttle valve won't fully open

Carburetor vacuum piston doesn't slide smoothly

Carburetor vacuum piston diaphragm damaged

Brake dragging

Clutch slipping

Overheating

Engine oil level too high

Engine oil viscosity too high

Drive train trouble

Air suction valve trouble

Vacuum switch valve trouble

Catalytic converters melt down due to muffler overheating (KLEEN)

# Overheating:

## Firing incorrect:

Spark plug dirty, broken, or maladjusted

Spark plug incorrect

IC laniter trouble

#### Muffler overheating:

For KLEEN, do not run the engine even if with only one cylinder misfiring or poor running (Request the nearest service facility to correct it)

For KLEEN, do not push-start with a dead battery (Connect another full-charged battery with jumper cables, and start the engine using the electric starter)

For KLEEN, do not start the engine under misfire due to spark plug fouling or poor connection of the stick

For KLEEN, do not coast the motorcycle with the ignition switch off (Turn the Ignition switch ON and run the engine)

IC igniter or fuel cut valve trouble

IC igniter trouble.

# Fuel/air mixture incorrect:

Main jet clogged or wrong size

Fuel level in carburetor float bowl too low

Carburetor holder loose

Air cleaner duct loose

Air cleaner poorly sealed, or missing

Air cleaner O-ring damaged

Air cleaner cloqued

Fuel pump trouble

Fuel pump relay trouble

Fuel filter clogged

# Compression high:

Carbon built up in combustion chamber

#### Engine load faulty:

Clutch slipping

Engine oil level too high

Engine oil viscosity too high

Drive train trouble

Brake dragging

#### Lubrication inadequate:

Engine oil level too low

Engine oil poor quality or incorrect

# Oil cooler incorrect:

Oil cooler clogged

#### Gauge incorrect:

Water temperature meter broken

Water temperature sensor broken

#### Coolant incorrect:

Coolant level too low

Coolant deteriorated

# Troubleshooting Guide

# Cooling system component incorrect:

Radiator fin damaged

Radiator clogged

Thermostat trouble

Radiator cap trouble

Radiator fan switch trouble

Fan motor broken

Fan blade damaged

Water pump not turning

Water pump impeller damaged

# Over Cooling:

## Gauge incorrect:

Water temperature meter broken

Water temperature sensor broken

#### Cooling system component incorrect:

Radiator fan switch trouble

Thermostat trouble

# Clutch Operation Faulty:

#### Clutch slipping:

Friction plate worn or warped

Steel plate worn or warped

Clutch spring broken or weak

Clutch hub or housing unevenly worn

No clutch lever play

Clutch inner cable trouble

Clutch release mechanism trouble

#### Clutch not disengaging properly:

Clutch plate warped or too rough

Clutch spring compression uneven

Engine oil deteriorated

Engine oil viscosity too high

Engine oil level too high

Clutch housing frozen on drive shaft

Clutch hub nut loose

Clutch hub spline damaged

Clutch friction plate installed wrong

Clutch lever play excessive

Clutch release mechanism trouble

## Gear Shifting Faulty:

#### Doesn't go into gear; shift pedal doesn't return:

Clutch not disengaging

Shift fork bent or seized

Gear stuck on the shaft

Gear positioning lever binding

Shift return spring weak or broken

Shift return spring pin loose

Shift mechanism arm spring broken

Shift mechanism arm broken

Shift pawl broken

# Jumps out of gear:

Shift fork ear worn, bent

Gear groove worn

Gear dogs and/or dog holes worn

Shift drum groove worn

Gear positioning lever spring weak or broken

Shift fork guide pin worn

Drive shaft, output shaft, and/or gear splines worn

#### Overshifts:

Gear positioning lever spring weak or broken

Shift mechanism arm spring broken

# Abnormal Engine Noise:

#### Knocking:

IC igniter trouble

Carbon built up in combustion chamber

Fuel poor quality or incorrect

Spark plug incorrect

Overheating

#### Piston slap:

Cylinder/piston clearance excessive

Cylinder, piston worn

Connecting rod bent

Piston pin, piston pin hole worn

#### Valve noise:

Valve clearance incorrect

Valve spring broken or weak

Camshaft bearing worn

Valve lifter worn

#### Other noise:

Connecting rod small end clearance excessive

Connecting rod big end clearance excessive

Piston ring/groove clearance excessive

Piston ring worn, broken, or stuck

Piston ring groove worn

Piston seizure, damage

Cylinder head gasket leaking

Exhaust pipe leaking at cylinder head connection

Crankshaft runout excessive

Engine mounts loose

Crankshaft bearing worn

Primary gear worn or chipped

Camshaft chain tensioner trouble

Camshaft chain, sprocket, quide worn

Air suction valve damaged

Vacuum switch valve damaged

Alternator rotor loose

Catalytic converters melt down due to muffler over-

heating (KLEEN)

# Abnormal Drive Train Noise:

#### Clutch noise:

Clutch rubber damper weak or damaged

Clutch housing/friction plate clearance excessive

Clutch housing gear worn

#### Transmission noise:

Bearings worn

Transmission gears worn or chipped

Metal chips jammed in gear teeth

Engine oil insufficient

#### Drive line noise:

Drive chain adjusted improperly

Drive chain worn

Rear and/or engine sprocket worn

Chain lubrication insufficient

Rear wheel misaligned

# Abnormal Frame Noise:

#### Front fork noise:

Oil insufficient or too thin

Spring weak or broken

# Troubleshooting Guide

#### Rear shock absorber noise:

Shock absorber damaged

#### Disc brake noise:

Pad installed incorrectly

Pad surface glazed

Disc warped

Caliper trouble

#### Other noise:

Bracket, nut, bolt, etc. not properly mounted or tightened

# Oil Pressure Warning Light Goes On:

Engine oil pump damaged

Engine oil screen clogged

Engine oil level too low

Engine oil viscosity too low

Camshaft bearing worn

Crankshaft bearings worn

Oil pressure switch damaged

Wiring faulty

Relief valve stuck open

O-ring at the oil passage in the crankcase damaged

# Exhaust Smokes Excessively:

#### White smoke:

Piston oil ring worn

Cylinder worn

Valve oil seal damaged

Valve guide worn

Engine oil level too high

#### Black smoke:

Air cleaner clogged

Main jet too large or fallen off

Starter plunger stuck open

Fuel level in carburetor float bowl too high

#### Brown smoke:

Main jet too small

Fuel level in carburetor float bowl too low

Air cleaner duct loose

Air cleaner O-ring damaged

Air cleaner poorly sealed or missing

# Handling and/or Stability Unsatisfactory:

# Handlebar hard to turn:

Cable routing incorrect

Hose routing incorrect

Wiring routing incorrect

Steering stem locknut too tight

Steering stem bearing damaged

Steering stem bearing lubrication inadequate

Steering stem bent

Tire air pressure too low

#### Handlebar shakes or excessively vibrates:

Tire worn

Swingarm pivot bearings worn

Rim warped, or not balanced

Wheel bearing worn

Handlebar clamp bolts loose

Steering stem head nut loose

#### Handlebar pulls to one side:

Frame bent

Wheel misalignment

Swingarm bent or twisted

Steering maladjusted

Front fork bent

Right and left front fork oil level uneven

#### Shock absorption unsatisfactory:

(Too hard)

Front fork oil excessive

Front fork oil viscosity too high

Rear shock absorber adjustment too hard

Tire air pressure too high

Front fork bent

(Too soft)

Tire air pressure too low

Front fork oil insufficient and/or leaking

Front fork oil viscosity too low

Rear shock adjustment too soft

Front fork, rear shock absorber spring weak

Rear shock absorber oil leaking

## Brake Doesn't Hold:

Air in the brake line

Pad or disc worn

Brake fluid leakage

Disc warped

Contaminated pad

Brake fluid deteriorated

Primary or secondary cup damaged in master cylin-

Master cylinder scratched inside

# Battery Trouble:

#### Battery discharged:

Battery faulty (e.g., plates sulphated, shorted through sedimentation, electrolyte insufficient)

Battery leads making poor contact

Load excessive (e.g., bulb of excessive wattage)

Ignition switch trouble

Alternator trouble

Wiring faulty

Regulator/rectifier trouble

# Battery overcharged:

Regulator/rectifier trouble

Battery faulty

# General Lubrication

#### Lubrication

- Before lubricating each part, clean off any rusty spots with rust remover and wipe off any grease, oil, dirt, or grime.
- Lubricate the points listed below with indicated lubricant.

#### NOTE

 Whenever the vehicle has been operated under wet or rainy conditions, or especially after using a high-pressure water spray, perform the general lubrication

## Pivots: Lubricate with Motor Oil.

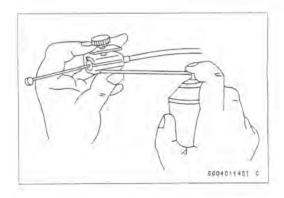
Clutch Lever Brake Lever Brake Pedal Side Stand Rear Brake Rod Joint

# Points: Lubricate with Grease.

Clutch Inner Cable Upper and Lower Ends Throttle Inner Cable Lower Ends Choke Inner Cable Lower end

# Cables: Lubricate with Rust Inhibiter

Choke Cable
Throttle Cables
Clutch Cable



# 16-10 APPENDIX

# Nut, Bolt, and Fastener Tightness

## Tightness Inspection

 Check the tightness of the bolts and nuts listed here. Also, check to see that each cotter pin is in place and in good condition.

#### NOTE

- For the engine fasteners, check the tightness of them when the engine is cold (at room temperature).
- ★ If there are loose fasteners, retorque them to the specified torque following the specified tightening sequence. Refer to the appropriate chapter for torque specifications. If torque specifications are not in the appropriate chapter, see the Standard Torque Table. For each fastener, first loosen it by 1/2 turn, then tighten it.
- ★ If cotter pins are damaged, replace them with new ones.

#### Nut, Bolt and Fastener to be checked

Wheels:

Front Axle Nut

Front Axle Clamp Bolt

Rear Axle Nut

Rear Axle Nut Cotter Pin

Brakes:

Front Master Cylinder Clamp Bolts

Caliper Mounting Bolts

Rear Master Cylinder Mounting Bolts

Brake Lever Pivot Nut

Brake Pedal Bolt

Brake Rod Joint Cotter Pin

Suspension:

Front Fork Clamp Bolts

Front Fender Mounting Bolts

Rear Shock Absorber Mounting Nuts

Swingarm Pivot Shaft Nut

Uni-Trak Link Nuts

Steering:

Stem Head Nut

Handlebar Mounting Bolts

Engine:

Engine Mounting Bolts

Cylinder Head Bolts

Muffler Mounting Bolts

Exhaust Pipe Holder Nuts

Muffler Connecting Clamp Bolt

Clutch Lever Pivot Nut

Others:

Sidestand Bolt

Footpeg Mounting Bolts

Footpeg Bracket Mounting Bolts

# Unit Conversion Table

# Prefixes for Units:

Prefix	Symbol	Power
mega	M	× 1 000 000
kilo	k	× 1 000
centi	С	× 0.01
milli	m	× 0.001
micro	$\mu$	× 0.000001

# Units of Mass:

kg	×	2.205	=	lb
g	8	0.03527	=	oz

# Units of Volume:

L	×	0.2642	=	gal (US)
L	×	0.2200	=	gal (imp)
L	×	1.057	=	qt (US)
L	×	0.8799	=	qt (imp)
L	×	2.113	=	pint (US)
L	×	1.816	=	pint (imp)
mL	$\times$	0.03381	=	oz (US)
mL	$\times$	0.02816	=	oz (imp)
mL	×	0.06102	=	cu in

## Units of Force:

	N	×	0.1020	=	kg	
	N	×	0.2248	E	lb	
-	kg	×	9.807	=	N	
	kg	×	2.205	=	lb	

# Units of Length:

km	×	0.6214	=	mile
m.	×	3.281	=	ft
mm	- ×	0.03937	=	in

# Units of Torque:

	N·m	×	0,1020	φ	kg-m	
	N·m	×	0.7376	(#)	ft-lb	
	N·m	×	8.851	(4)	in-lb	
-	kg-m	×	9.807	1.0	N·m	
	kg-m	×	7.233	=	ft-lb	
	kg·m	×	86.80		in-lb	

# Units of Pressure:

*	0.01020	=	kg/cm <sup>2</sup>
×	0.1450	=	psi
×	0.7501	=	cm Hg
×	98.07	-	kPa
×	14.22	=	psi
×	1.333	€	kPa
	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	× 0.1450 × 0.7501 × 98.07 × 14.22	× 0.1450 = × 0.7501 = × 98.07 = × 14.22 =

# Units of Speed:

km/h	- 2	0.6214	=	moh
1/11/11		0.0217		111011

# Units of Power:

kW	×	1.360	=	PS	
kW	×	1.341	=	HP	
PS	×	0.7355	=	kW	_
PS	×	0.9863		HP	

# Units of Temperature:

